# THE ABRIDGEment of the Hiſtoryes

*of Trogus Pompeius, gathered & written in the Latine tongue, by the famous Hyſtoriographer Iuſtine, & tranſlated into Engliſhe by Arthur Golding: a worke briefly contayning great plēty of moſt delectable Hiſtories, and notable examples, worthy not onely to be Read, but alſo to be embraced and followed of all Men.*

Liber Joh. Habermayhe
ex dono Autoris 1578:

IMPRINTED
at London in Fleetſtreete, neere vnto Sainct Dunſtanes Church, by *Thomas Marsh.*

1578.

Cum Priuilegio.


BRITISH MUSEUM
10
51
NOV

# To the Right Honorable and his very good Lorde and Maiſter, Edwarde de Veer, Earle of Oxenforde L. greate Chamberlayne of England, vicount Bulbeck, &c. Arthur Goldinge wiſheth Health, and Proſperity with furtheraunce, in knowledge and encreaſe of Honoure.



*Right Honorable, I finde in perusing of aũcient writers, that it hath ben ỹ cuſtome of ỹ greateſt Eſtates and Princes in ỹ world, when thy haue had leyſure frõ the earneſt and weighty affaires of their Realmes, to beſtow their idel times in perusinge ſtories. For we r ade that Artaxerxes ſurnãmed Longhãd, the fifth king of Perſia, vſed to haue the Chronicles, both of his predeceſſors & of his owne time alſo, read before hĩ at nights whẽ he wẽt to reſt. And Alexãder the great had that noble writer of ỹ famous battell of Troy in ſuch eſtimatiõ that he neuer went any wher, but he had his works about him, nor neuer ſlept, but he had them vnder his pillowe. Moreouer cõminge into a ſchole, and finding not Homers workes there, he gaue the Maiſter a buffet w̃ his Fiſt: Meaning therby, that ỹ knowledge of Hiſtories was a thing ſo neceſſary to all eſtates and degrees, that it was an offence to*

be without thē. For like as in Musike many notes and many tunes make one concent & one Harmony: so also in an History, the variety & multitude of examples, tēded al to one end, that is, thaduancement of Vertue, and the defacing of Vyce. Offring thēselues as a most cleare & perfit Mirror, wherin for man to behold, (I say not the outwarde portrayture and shape of his body, but) the very liuely Image & expresse figure of his inward minde, ēstructinge him how to guide and order himselfe in all things. For what cā be a greater enforcement to chiualry, thē not barely to heare, but in a maner presently to behold ỹ sage and graue consultatiōs of expert Captaines? the spedy puttings in practise of thinges deuised? the pollicies and sleights in executing of thē? the fauorable assistaūce of successe to the same, with the fame & renowne of valiant enterprises. What cā be a grearter encouragemēt to vertue, then to see mē raised from low & base degre (as it were out of ỹ dust) vnto high estate & honor? to see Realmes florish? to see cōmon wealths prosper? to se goodmē exalted & euilmē suppressed to see peace & trāquillity obserued, to see Natiōs willigly offer their obediēce, to see lōg cōtinuāce in felicity, w̄ honorable report & wishing for, after ỹ decease? On the cōtrary part, what cā be a greater

dehorta-

dehortacion from vice, then to haue laid before ones eyes not onely the heinousnesse and enormitye of the offence? but also the miseries, calamities, shames and punishmentes worthelye ensewing vppon the same, with endlesse reproch and infamy after death? and so consequentlye what can be more commodius and profitable then an Historye? Agayne, what can bee more pleasaunt, or more to the satisfying and contẽtacion of mannes nature (which is alwayes desirous of newes and couetous of knowledge) then sittinge quietly by himself, to receiue tydings of thyngs done through the whole world? to behold the places, the persones, the tymes, and the things with thorder & circumstances in doing of the same? to se so many rũning streames: so many high mountains: so many raging Seas: so many wild forests and desertes: so many straũge beastes, Foules, Fishes, Serpents, Herbes & trees: so many large Countries: so many rich and populous Cities: so many welgouerned cõmon wealthes: so many good Lawes and customs: and so many sundrye sortes of people: togither with the natures, dispositions, effectes, descriptiõs, situacions comodities, pleasures and displeasures: foundacions, contynuances and decayes: beginninges, procedinges, and endinges of the same: and that in such sort, as euery thing may seme, not to be reported, but to be present

ly in doing? Now at such time as I had finished my translation of thistories of Iustine (who in so small roume, & in so few words, comprehendeth so many and so notable thinges that it is to be doubted whether hee be, more briefe of sentence, or plentifull of matter) as I stayed with my self (as it were to take breath at thende of my race) deuising to whome I might specially dedicate the same: It came to my remembraunce, that sithens it had pleased Almighty God, to take to his mercy your Lordships noble Father (to whom I had long before vowed this my trauell) there was not anye, who eyther of duety might more iustly clayme the same, or for whose estate it seemed more requisite and necessarye, or of whom I thought it should be more fauorably accepted, than of your honor. For to omit other thīgs, wherof this time and matter serueth not to speak, it is not vnknowen to others, and I haue had experiēce therof my self, how earnest a desire your honor hath naturally graffed in you, to read, peruse & cōmunicate with others, as well the Histories of auncient time and things don longe agoe, as also of the presente estate of thinges in oure dayes: and that not without a certain sharpnesse of wit and rypenesse of vnderstanding. Which things do not only now reioice y harts of al such as beare faithfull affection to thonorable

norable house of your aunceſtours, but alſo ſtirre vp a greate hope and expectation of ſuche wiſdome and experience in you in tyme to come, as are meete and beſeminge for ſo noble a race. To the furtherance wher of (becauſe I will not bee ouer tædious in wordes) I will briefelye propounde vnto youre L. no mo but two examples, whiche are mencioned amonge many other of like purport in this booke. The one is of the valyante Epaminondas Prynce of Thebe. whoe beynge an expert Captain and politike in all Martiall feates and warlike affayres, was neuertheleſſe ſo well learned that it was a wonder too ſee how a man bredde, and brought vp in Philoſophie, ſhold come by ſuch knowledge in feates of Armes: or howe a man accuſtomed too the licentious libertie of the Campe, ſhoulde reteyne ſuche exquiſite knowledge in Philoſophie, with vnſpotted innocencie of liuing and conuerſacion VVhoſe fortune was ſuche (by the conſente of all writers) that the ſtrengthe, the glorye, and the renowne of hys (ountrye . dyd boothe ryſe with him and dye wyth him . The other example is of Arimha Kyng of Epyre, who beyng very yonge at the deceaſe of hys father, was by the aduyſe and conſente of the whole, Realme. durmge his nonage, ſente too Athens to bee enſtructed in Learninge and in Philoſophie. At his returne then into his owne Realme agayne

*he chose him a sage and graue counsell, created officers, made good lawes, abrogated euill customes, and finallye so stablished the state of the common wealth, that he semed to haue made the Realme newe. And loke how much he was better learned then his ancestours, so muche the storye reporteth him to haue ben the better beloued and honoured of his subiectes. Let these and such other examples (wherof your L. shall find store in this worke) encourage your tender yeares, runnynge in the renowmed foteſteppes of youre famous aunceſtours, to procede in learnyng and vertue (which are thonly ornamentes of nobilitye, or rather the verye true nobility it selfe) in whiche sort as you maye bee able too doe acceptable seruice to your Prince and your countrie, Your Prince & your coūtrie for your weldoynges embrace you and esteme you as a Iewel, and your self therby become equall to any of your worthy predeceſſours in aduauncing thonour of your noble house. Whereof as your great forwardnes geueth assured hope & expectaciō, so I most hartely beseech almightye God to further, augment, establiſhe, and confirme the same in your L. with thabūdaunce of his Grace*

Your L. humble Seruaunt
Arthur Golding.

*Concerninge there is not a more pre-*cious Jewell geeuen vs of God than tyme: and that nothinge reioyseth a mans mind more than the remembrance of the wel spending, nor any thing more greueth, than the remembraunce of the ydle & vayne bestowinge therof: It ought to bee the chiefe regarde and indeuour of al men, in such wyse to employ the same, as may most redownd to the profit of others, (for the whiche intent we be chiefly borne into this world) to th'aduauncemente of Vertue, and to the purchasyng towarde themselues a laudable name and monument of their well doynges. To aspire vnto the which, wee se it hath ben and is the study and trauell of al good and vertuous men: some by doing thinges themselues whereby others myghte take good ensample, and some by putting the actes of other men in wryting, to the profite and commodity of such as should come after: wherin albeit the trauell be not lyke of the writer and of the doer: yet the one deserueth not muche lesse commendacion than the other. For like as there could haue ben no Historiographer, if noble actes and enterpryses had not ben atchieued: so if no man shoulde haue put such dedes in wryting, beside that the fame of the doers should after a while haue vtterlye bene

ly bē condemned to forgetfulnesse) the fruitful example of their doynges, (whiche now remaineth to posterity must) also nedes haue perished. Therfore are wee not a litle beholding to Chronaciers. as to them that are the guides, instructours, and maisters of our life: by whom wee are not onely admonished of our duties: but also by euidente & plaine demonstrations told before, (and as it wer pointed to with the finger) what we ought to eschew, what we ought to do, and in what maner to enterprise and bring euery thinge to effect, as may be most to the praise and behofe of the doer. In such wise annexing and enterlacing, pleasure, variety, and delectation, with commodity & profyt, that I can not deuise how a man should lightlye fele any wearinesse. Howbeit euen as the commodity is great if we read and perule Histories aduisedly: so it nothing auaileth, if wee purpose not to put in vre theräples of the true & vndistayned vertue left in them for the reformation of our liues. For like as whē a man cōmeth into a goodly Garden plentifully replenished with al kind of holsome herbes, swete Flowers, and pleasant norysshing fruictes, if he neither gather of the herbes and flowers, nor tasting of the fruits, but roameth vp and down negligētly, feding his eies with the vaine sight and beholding of them only, he taketh neither benefite nor pleasure of the same: Euen so if a man read ouer Histories, not minding to put thensamples in practise, but only contenteth himselfe with the pleasantnesse of thenditing, or with

the

the straungenes and variety of the matters, he lo-
seth his labour and mispendeth his life. Neyther
is there any difference betwene such a one, & him
that loseth vppon his owne Image in a glasse, ꝑ
which he forgetteth assone as his back is turned.
For all our life consisteth wholy in vertuous ac-
tes and exercises: the residue beeing otherwise mispent, differing nothing at all from death.
Diuers noble personages therfore, (as wel for the
worthynesse and excellencye of the worke, as to
thentent to wynne double honour, and therby to
giue good Ensample to such as should com after
to contend by the lyke peinfulnesse to attein to ꝑ
lyke glory and renowne) haue not only don noble
feates and aduentures themselues, but also put in
writyng as wel their owne dedes as the doyngs
of other men. *Iuba* kinge of *Mauritanie* made a
Collection of Thystories of sundrye Nations. *Iulius Cæsar* compiled his owne actes. *Trogus Pompeius* wrate The Histories of the whole Worlde:
from the begynning of ꝑ Monarchy of *Assyria*,
vnto the reigne of Themperour *Augustus*. Tha-
bridgemente of whose woorkes gathered out by
*Iustyne* (who partly by his owne trauel, but more
by the decaye and losse of his Auctboure *Trogus*,
obteined the name of a famous Historiographer)
I haue trãslated oute of Latyn into Englyshe,
though not so eloquẽtly as a number could haue
don: yet (I trust) according to the true sẽce & mea
ning of Thauthor wherin albeit I may seme to
some, to haue taken in hand a vain & nedlesse tra-
uell:

namely to put forth that thinge in rude Englishe which is written in good & pure latin. Yet notwithstandynge (as well for the auoydinge of Idlenesse the Mother and nourisher of al vice, as also for the zeale I beare to this my natiue country, desyrous to gratifye yea and to profite such as haue not vnderstandinge in the Latin tongue if I coulde) I haue not stopped mi race, vntil such time as I had atteyned to the finall ende of my pretensed purpose: followyng the Ensample of dyuers wyse & well learned, both of old time and also of our age of all sortes of Nacions, whose studye and trauel hath alwayes beene to bringe into their Mother tunge, such workes as they could either in ỹ Greke (the head and welspringe of all Philosophie, conning and learning) or in any other language, worthy to bee knowen and had in Memorye. And in lyke maner as oftentimes beautifull and welfauored personnes, turned out of their gorgeous apparell & costly attyre into simple raiment: do like the beholders as well as they dyd in their gaiest garmentes: Euen in like wise (I truste) it may so come to passe, that this my rude translation void of ornate termes and eloquent indityng, may (as it were) in his playn and homely Englishe cote, be as wel accepted of the fauorable reader, as when it was richly clad in Romain vesture: considering that the value and estimation of Thystory, is no more abated thereby, then should the vertue of a precious stone, by settinge it in brasse or yron, or by carrying it in a closure of Leather. If any errours

haue

haue escaped me in ỹ doing hereof (as I doe not thinke, but that some thinges worthy to be correcte̅d, may haue escaped my hand,) I desyre the learned Reader, as well to admonish me frēdly of myne errour, as also to put his helpinge hand to th'amēdment of the same. In doing whereof as he shal greatly benefit others, so let him assure himselfe, he cānot do me a greater pleasure, nor a higher frendshippe. And thus wishinge e that my trauayle & labour in doinge hereof, may turne to thy commodity & profit, I bid thee Farewell.

# The Succeſſion of the Kings of the three Monarchies, mencioned in his Booke, take out of Euſebius, Beroſus, and Megaſthenes.

¶ The firſt Monarchie of Thaſſyrians.

1 NInus the ſonne of Jupiter Belus the firſt Emperour of Aſſyria raygned lii. yeares.
2 Semiramis wife of the ſayde Ninus xlii. yeares.
3 Zames Nineas, otherwiſe called Ninus, ſonne of the foreſaid Ninus & Semiramis, 38. yeres
4 Artus xxx. yeares
5 Aralius xl. yeres
6 Baleus Xerres xxx. yeres
7 Armatrites xxbiii. yeares
8 Belochus the prieſt of Baal. (xxxb. yeares
9 Baleus lii. yeares
10 Altadas xxxii. yeares
11 Mamitus xxx yeares
12 Mancaleus xxx yeares
13 Sterus or Spherus xx yeres
14 Mamelus xxx. yeres
15 Sparetus xl yeres
16 Aſcatades xl. yeres
17 Amynthas xlb. yeres
18 Belothus xxb. yeres
19 Bellopares xxx. yeres
20 Lamprydes xxxii. yeres
21 Soſares xx. yeres
22 Lampares. xxx. yeres
23 Pannias xlb. yeres
24 Soſarmus xix. yeres
25 Mytreus xxbii. yeres
26 Tautanes xxxii. yeres
27 Tauteus xl yeres
28 Timeus xxx. yeres
29 Dercillus xl yeres
30 Bupalus xxxbiii. yeres
31 Laoſthenes xlb. yeres
32 Pyriciades xxx. yeres
33 Dphyateus xx. yeres
34 Dphyatanes. l. yeres
35 Deraſapes xlii. yeres
36 Tonos Conoleros. al. Sardanapalus xx. yeres

This Empyre continued 1236. yeares.

The ſecond Monarchie of the Medians, & Perſians.

The Medes.

1 Arbaces 28. yeres
2 Mandanes 50. yeres
3 Doſarmon 30. yeres
4 Artycarmines 50. yeres
5 Arbianes 22. yeares
6 Artæus 40. yeres
7 Artynes 22. yeres
8 Aſtybaras 20. yeres
9 Aſtyages 30. yeres

The kinges of Media helde the Empyre. 292. yeares.

The Perſians.

1 Cyrus 30. yeres
2 Cambyſes. 7. yeres. 5. Mon.
3 Podyzites & Dzopaſtes uſurpers 7. Monethes
4 Darius 36. yeares
5 Xerxes 20. yeares
6 Artabanus uſurper that ſlew Xerres 7. monethes
7 Artaxerxes longhãd. 40. yer.
8 Xerxes 2. mone.
9 Sogdianus 8. monthes
10 Darius the baſtard. 19. yeres
11 Artaxerxes ꝑ mindful. 40. ye.
12 Artaxerxes Dchus 26. yeres
13 Arſes 4 yeres
14 Darius the ſon of Arſamus whom

whom Iustine calleth Cadoman. 6. yeres
The kinges of Persia helde thē-pyre. 230. yeres and 5. monethes.
The seconde Monarchie of the Medes, and Persians endured. 522. yeres. 5 monthes.

¶ The third Monarchie of the Macedonians.

1 Alexāder ꝑ great, after whose death his kingdome was deuided amōg his noble mē. 12. ye.
2 Irideus 7. yeres
3 Cassander 18. yeres
4 Antipate & Alexād. 4. yeres
5 Demetrius 6. yeres
6 Pyrrhus 6. monethes
7 Lysimachus 5. yeres
8 Ptolomeus Ceraunicus 1. ye.
9 Meleager 2. monethes
10 Antipater 1. yere
11 Sosthenes 2. yeres
12 Antigonus Gonatas. 36. yer.
13 Demetrius 10. yere
14 Antigonus 15 yeare
15 Philip 42. yeare
16 Perses the last king. 10. yeare
Th'empyre of Macedone, lasted wyth Alexander. 169. yeare and. 8. monethe.

¶ The Kinges of Asia.

Antigonus 18. yeare
Demetrius pollorcetes. 7. yeare

The Kinges of Syria.

Seleucus, Nicanor. 31. yeare

¶ The Kinges of Syria and Asia.

Antiochus Soter. 43 yeare
Antichus Theos. 15. yere
Seleucus callinicus. 20. yeare
Seleucus Ceranus 3. yere
Antiochus the great 36. yere
Seleucus Philopater 12. yere
Antiochus Epiphanes 11. yere
Antiochus Eupater 2. yeare
Demetrius Soter 22. yere
Alexander 10. yeres
Demetrius 3. yeres
Antiochus Sedetes 9. yeare
Demetrius agayne 4. yeare
Antiochus Gripho 12. yeare
Antiochus Cyzicenus. 18. yeare
Phylippe 2. yeare

The kingdome of Syria endured. 299. yeares.

The Kinges of Ægipt.

Ptolomeus ꝑ son of Lag'. 40. ye
Ptolo. Philadelphus 58 yere
Ptolo. Euergetes 36. yeare
Ptolo. Philopater. 17. yeare
Ptolo. Epiphanes 24 yeare
Ptolo. Euergetes 20. yeare
Ptolo. Philcō al. soter. 22 yeare
Ptolo. Alexander 10. yere
Ptolo Lachyrus 8 yeare
Ptolo. Dionisius 30. yere
Cleopatra. 22 yeare

Thempyre of Egipt stoode after Alexander. 288. yeares.

The Monarchy of Alexander continued in altogether. 300. yeares.

FINIS.

# A PREFACE OF SIMON Grineus to the Reader as cõcerninge the profite of readinge Hystories.



IF it waere as easye for euerye man to take out and vse to hys owne beehoofe, the examples & instructiõs left in Hystories, as þ Hystories haue sure and groũded exãples to leane vnto: I would geue al men aduise to runne the strayt and neareſt way into the moſt plẽtifull and fruiteſull fieldes of Hystories, without tariens. For what can be thought more pleasant or profitable, thã sittinge as it were in the Theatre or stage of mans lyfe the whyche an Hystorye hath moſt exquisitelye furnished in all poynctes, and at all entents and purposes) to be made ware and wyſe, at the perilles of other men, without any daunger on his owne behalfe: to take ensamples of all sortes, which a man may apply to his owne behooſe and profit in euery thynge: and at suche time as he shal chaunce to be present amonge great men, when with greateſt aduisement they do debate moſte weyghty affaires, to be able to diſcuſſe the ende & sequele of the same, which thinge we all doe chiefely desire and couet: and that which other wise cõsideringe the shortnes of mans lyfe (were a thinge impoſſyble) to cõprise in memory the times of manye hundred yeres paſt: to beholde the beginninges, the procedinges, and the endinges of the greateſt Empyres: of all exilles either priuate or publike, manifeſtly to diſcerne the groũd & occasion: In euery harde and difficult matter to haue one to trye out the ieoperdies & perilles before thee: and to haue as it were a lodeſman to go before thee in euery daunger: neuer to be deſtitute of tryed experience: & (to be briefe) of thinges paſt which properly & peculiarly, appertayneth to the duty of a

wyse man,) politikely to foresee what maye followe in all chaunces, and so iudge of them as if they were presente.
Nowe for as much as we ought to come to the readinge of Histories, so muche the better furnished, as an Historye is more replenished and laden with plenteous fruict: and for as much as it is as difficulte a matter, to giue right iudgemente of another mannes lyfe as of his owne: and that no manne is able (be he neuer so sharpe sighted in this case) to vew another mannes like well, that can not vew his owne: both are to bee vnderstanded: namely that there is in this case very great difficultnesse, and also to longe time before wee enterprise hereunto: we ought not only to haue a little smatthe of ciuill policy: but also, that we ought to be fully resolued and established in our selues as concerninge the whole tenour of our life: onles we wyll continually wauer in our mindes, and be miserably led about with vayne imaginations of this life like vnto ghostes. For in like maner as at a great and sumptuous feast, that is furnished wyth all kinde of deyntyes, and delicate biandes, it commeth to passe that one thinge is set before one man, another to another: fewe taste of one thinge, euery man of that he liketh best: the raueners of al that comes before them: and as euerye mans taste and diete is, so taketh he pleasure of the deinties that stande before him: yet notwithstandinge, there is but some one kinde of measure which nature hath appointed, and some one kinde of meate simple and in anye wyse vncorrupted, that is most for the health and nourishement of the bodye: from eyther of the whyche whosoeuer steppeth aside, and followeth his owne appetite beyond eyther measure or thordinaunce of nature, he may take more hurt than pleasure of the delicates: Euen so in that great varyetye of mans lyfe, although there be a thousande sundrye sortes of thinges, and a thousande purposes, and after what sorte so euer a man be led by fancye or staied by iudgement so doth he deeme of his owne life, and of other mennes: yet there is but one onelye pathewaye of vertue, in whyche

who

who so walketh aduisedly, is only to becounted to liue wel. All others (like as they did at the sumtuous feast, when all thynges prouoke them) beinge able neyther in their owne life, nor yet in any other mannes at any time to find what is best to folowe, or howe to proceade: But if nature haue geuen any thinge to man, the which he may vse or abuse at his pleasure, certesse he ought most circumspectely to vse this. But I pray you what man is there almost, that applyinge the rule of vertue vnto all sayinges and doynges, aswell of his owne as of other mennes, doth with more aduisemente aduenture vpon them, then vpon the deinty dishes, set before him on the table: or which thinketh not him selfe sufficiently learned in thys behalfe? In whyche thinge it is a wonder to see, howe sore men deceyue them selues, whiles they imagin that the bare history, is of it selfe able inoughe to enstruct the reader, whereas in dede it doth no more but minister matter to learne vpon, offeringe it selfe to all vses accordinge as the person is affectioned, in like case as doth the feast. For some (we see) haue none other delight but onely in the reading: who seking no more but that only one delectacion, do loose all thother goodly and pleasaunt fruicts thereof. Such men gayne nothinge more by the readinge of an History, than they that playe vppon a harpe or a lute to driue away the time, as a man would saye, to passe ouer the troublesomnesse of the time present, shortlye after to entre into a greater and more troublesome conflict wyth theym selues. For it is no pleasure that hath not respect vnto vertue. Other some the glittering glosse of glory so much pricketh forward and (which in other matters is vnstablenes of minde) to no purpose transformeth, that they thinke nothynge to great for theym, nor nothinge to farre aboue their reache: quite forgettinge that those glorious examples are not set forthe by wryters for any other intent, than that suche as reade them ensuinge vertue, maye learne

to contemne glory if none be offered, or if it accompany the, not to be proud and arrogãt for it. And although that none but fooles, will go about to aspire to the lyke glory without the lyke vertue: yet notwithstandinge wee see some, which for none other cause but that they haue reade the noble actes of others, do thinke them selues byghe wise men, and take much vppon them lyke vnto players of Tragedies, who when they haue put of thapparell, wherein they played the partes of most noble personages, do also counterfet them in countenaunce and behauiour. There ar also (and those not a fewe) whyche delyghte onely in straunge things and wonders, men of vulgare and rude vnderstandynge who after the maner of thunskylfull people, oftentimes make more of a mannes gaye cote, than of the person hym selfe, and more of the outwarde shewe than of the worke. So wonderfull a power hath an Hystory, to worke in the mynde of the Readers. Now, wheras it is the chiefest poynct that belongeth to an Hystorye, to styrre vp the minde of man from slouthfulnesse, and to fence it agaynst all daungers and that the strength of examples, (then the whyche there is nothing of greater force to perswade and disswade) inespecially tendeth to that ende and purpose it commeth to passe throughe the careless security of menne, (beleuing that other mennes perilles pertaine nothyng to them selues) that suche thinges as are most worthy of remembraunce, are harde and read with deaffe and stopped eares. Finallye there be (whiche a man would not beleue) that transgresse euen agaynste the verye same parte that conteineth moste graue and earnest matter: as thoughe thinges should be wrytten, not as they were done in dede, but as they ought to haue bene done. Therefore partly by meanes of that careles security, and partlye by meanes of that surfet of rashe and vnadui sed readinge, it commeth to passe, that (euen as it were of corrupt humours,) a certaine

corrupte

corruptnesse of iudgement, and peruersenesse of opinion, (which ought to be most vpright and sound as cõcerning the life) and an vnstedfaste and slippery trade and Tenour of liuinge is taken vp: & that in like wise as to inordinate persons, their meate doth them no good: euẽ in lyke case, there commeth no profyt at all to vs of our readinge.

I thinke you may nowe perceyue, how ỹ maner of readinge Hystories, and of lokinge vpon a mans lyfe, is well nigh al one. And the greatest difficulty is this. I meane ỹ frowardnes of our owne iudgement, whych causeth vs to be driuen, not that way that the examples ought to beare greatest sway of them selues, but that way that our mind is most enclined and bent vnto. This is also another, and of no lesse force than th'other aforesayd, that writers do in such wise set forth thinges, ỹ they not only seeke to be wel liked, but also (followinge as it were ỹ taste of their owne mouthes as though they were Forgers of it thẽselues,) giue their iudgement and verdit vpon matters: extollinge some thinges with high commendations, as though they would haue al other men to lyke those things, which they most fancied thẽselues. Which thinge if so bee it they dyd without colour, it were easier to consent or dissent therefro. But nowe in likewise, as Cookes haue oftentymes more regard to the Belly, then to their maisters commodity and profit: euen so I would God that the writers of Hystories, for the most parte, sought not so much to please and entice the Reader. Therefore by two meanes are wee led awrye, that is to say, by our owne iudgement, and by the forespeaking of the writers, as by them that write not matters playnely and sincerely. For an Hystoriographer is but a Reporter of thinges done: with whose iudgemẽt (if there be any fault therein) it standeth in like case, as w a pece of wine, which (of it selfe beinge good, pleasaũt, and beautiful) doth either take an euil talent of the Caske, or els is otherwyse marred, by minglinge some other thinge wyth it, whych is eyther a shamefull and Intollerable

deceyte, or els a poput extreme offolly and ignorannce. It is to be sene by thys one example, what matter the iudgement of the wryter maketh. A man of raw aduysement, that attributeth the bringing to passe of great matters to mans pollicie: although that by the determination of so many thinges, he proue himselfe a lyer: yet he casteth men into a great folly: as whose knowledge (so the best they can (being scarce able to waygh & consider accordingly, the thinges that lye before their eyes, their power & strength not much exceding the litle wormes because of one prosperous successe, rashly taketh vppon it, the rule of the whole worlde. But such a man as is rashly enformed, teachinge that thinges are in deede, put in execution by the pollicye of man, but yet ruled and governed, by the prouidence of god deliuereth mē both from folly, and also from another mischiefe as great as that, which is superstition. By the residue such as be good mē (whose study is altogether employed about matters appertayning to God) oughte to knowe what difference there is betweene eche of theym and what their dutye is. I geue this warning, first of all for this purpose that forasmuch as I am of opinion, that such kind of authours are to be read (though it be for nothing els but for the great aboundaunce of examples that they entreate of) young men should also thinke this, how circumspectlye and carefully they ought to be read, considering how great fruites or discōmodityes are in them propounded. For it happeneth in lyke case to such as imagine that an hystorye may be read ouer lightly, or the lyke be passed ouer vnaduisedly, without the exacte obseruinge and executinge of a mans dutye: as it doth to mē of the countreye, which in the sacking of a citty come to þ ryfling of some Apothecaris or Grocers shoppe plentuouslye furnished with all thinges belonging to the craft, and being allured with the sweetenesse of the confections and spices which they chaūce firste to lay their handes on, thinking al the residue to be of the same sorte, do eat, sipp, deuoure, cramme in, and licke vp

all

all that comes to hande in suche wyse that some fall sicke, some runne madde, some dye out of hand, and every one of them is meruaylously distempered, so that al the armye laugh them to skorne for theyr labour. For euen as the lyfe is ful of commodityes and discommodities, euen so is an hystory which is the image and representation of the life. And the wysedome of the lyfe cõsisteth onely in the vsage of the lyfe. Farewel, and enioy these thynges to thy most furtheraunce and commodity.



# The Preface of the moſt famous Hiſtoriographer Iuſtine, vpon the Hiſtories of Trogus Pompeius, vnto Antony the Emperour.



Whereas manye of the Romaynes, euen ſuche as were of the ſtate of Conſuls, hadde put th'actes of the Romaynes in wryttinge bothe in Greeke, and alſo in other ſtraunge languages: Trogus Pompeius a man of auncient eloquence, whether it were for deſire of like renowme and glory, or for pleaſure that he had in the varietye and ſtraungeneſſe of the worke, compiled as well the hiſtoryes of the Grekes, as the Hiſtoryes of all the whole worlde beſides in the Latin toung: to thentent, that as our Chronicles are red in Greeke, ſo the Chronicles of the Grekes might be read in our toung alſo. Wherin he enterpryſed a piece of worke of great payn both to body and mynde. For ſeinge that manye Authours, whiche haue taken vppon them to put in wryttinge the doinges of ſome one king, or of ſome one peculiar kynd of people, do thinke theymſelues to haue taken a matter of greate weyght in hand may we not worthelye thinke Pompeius to haue bene as bold as Hercules, that durſte aduenture vppon the whole worlde in whoſe bookes are contayned the doinges of al ages, of all kinges, of all nations, & of al countreyes? And thoſe things that the Greeke Chronicklers haue entreated vppon diſorderly, as euery man thoughte moſt conuenient for hymſelfe, all the ſame thinges hath Pompeius (placing them in their tymes and ſetting thē in due order) compyled in Hiſtorye, omittinge al ſuch thinges as were not profitable to bee ſpoken of. Therfore of theſe xliiij. Volumes, for ſomanye did Pompeye ſet forth) by leaſure during the tyme that I was in the Citye, I drew out

all

al such thinges as I thought worthye to bee knowen, and leauinge out such thinges whereof the knowledge coulde not haue delighted, nor yet were necessarye for example: I haue gathered (as it were) a litle bundle of flowers to the-teut that such as haue learned Greeke might haue wherby to bee admonished, and they whiche haue not learned Greeke, wherby to be instructed. The which I haue dedicated vnt your Maiesty, not so much to reade as to peruse and correct, and also to thintent to geue an accompt. of the spending of my tyme, wherof Cato willeth a due accompt to be made: for it sufficeth me at this present, if your highnes do allow my doinges, trusting hereafter that when the brunt of slaunderours enuy is ouerpast, they that come after me shal beare witnesse of my tra-uayle and paynes takyng

Farewel.

# The first Booke of thabridgement of *Histories, taken out of the Historie of* Trogus Pompeius, by Iustine the Historiographer.

## The contentes of the first Booke.

NInus layeth the foundatiō of the Monarchy of Assyria. Semyramis counterfayteth herselfe to be a man, buildeth Babilon, cōquereth Æthiope, maketh vvar agaynst Inde, and vvas slayn by her son Ninus. Sardanapalus is deposed for his vicious liuingand vvith life endeth thempire of Assyria. Arbactus cōueyeth thēpyre to the Medes. Astiages causeth Cyrus to be cast avvay as sone as he is borne:hee is preserued, by the prouidence of God. Harpagus loseth his sonne for the same. Cyrus ouercometh Astiages and remoueth Thempire, from the Medes to the Persians. Babilon rebelleth and is subdued. Cresus is taken prisoner, and his realm brought to miserable subiectiō. Cādaules through his ovvne folly is slayne by Gyges, vvho euioyeth the kingdome for his labour. Cyrus vvith tvvo hundred thousand Persians is slayne by Thomiris, Q. of the Massagetes. His son Cambyses succeedeth, vvho conquereth Egypt, commaundeth his brother Smerdis to be murdered, and is slayn vvith his ovvne svvorde. Comaris and Oropastes vsurpe, Orthanes boulteth out their treason, Seuen of the noble men conspyre there deaths. Darius is made king by the neying of his horse, he marieth kinge Cyrus daughter, recouereth Babilon by the helpe of Zopyrus, and prepareth vvar agaynst the Scythians.

Princes first elected for vertues sake.

AT the first beginning, the gouernmente of countries and nations was in the handes of kinges. Who were aduaūced to this high estate of preheminēce, not through rascall ambition, but for theyr vertuous and tried behauiour amōge good menne. There were no lawes to bynd the people to their obedience. The commaundementes of the Princes were in stead of lawes: their custome was rather to defende, thē to enlarge the borders of their kingdome. None bare any dominion out of his owne countrey. Ninus king of Thassyrians, was the first that altered this olde and auncient custome of al nations through a desire of bearing rule. For he was the first that made warre vppon his neyghbours, and

The beginnig of the Monarchy of Assyria.

& conquered the nations which yet wilt not bowe to make reſiſtence euen vnto the bozders of Affricke. There were befoze his tyme two auncient kings Vexores kinge of Ægipt and Tanais king of Scythia, of which the one made a bopage into Pontus, and the other into Ægipt. But they made warre a farre of, and not nere home: not to get dominion to themſelues, but to winne honoure to their ſubiectes: and ſo beinge ſatiſfyed with victory, they abſtepned from bearinge rule. But Ninus enlarged his empyze by cõtinual ſeizing into his poſſeſſion ſuch countreys as hee wonne by reaſon whereof, hauinge ſubdued his neighbozs and ioyning their power vnto his, and ſo goinge alwayes ſtronger to the next, eche fozmer victozy being an occaſiõ of furtheraunce to the nexte followinge hee conquered al the Eaſt part of the wozde. The laſt field that he fought was with Zoroaſtres king of ꝑ Bactrians, who is repozted to haue bene the firſt inuenter of art Magike, & diligently to haue ſearched out the beginninge of the wozlde, & the mouing of the ſtarres. This Zoroaſtres being ſlayn, Ninus himſelfe alſo died, leauing behynd him a ſonne as then vnder age, called Ninus by his wyfe Semiramis She durſte neither commit the gouerment of the Empyze to ꝑ childe vnder yeres of diſcretion', noz yet herſelfe medle wyth it openly & therfoze conſidering that ſo manye & ſo mightye nacions which ſcarcely by theyr good willes would obeye a man would much leſſe obey a woman where as ſhe was Ninus wyfe, ſhe counterfayted her ſelfe to be his ſonne, and wheras ſhe was a woman, ſhe counterfaited herſelfe to be a boye And ſhe might wel do it. Foz both the mother and the ſonne were of a meane ſtature, and had a ſmall voyce, and in making and pzopoztion of body, they were one like another. Therfoze ſhe put on mans apparelle & cloſe boſen, and ware on her heade a kynde of coyfe called Tyara. And becauſe folke ſhould not miſtruſte anye thynge to lye hidden vnder this newe founde attyre, ſhee commaunded the people to bee apparelled after the ſame ſoyte, whiche kynde

Defyre of honour the firſt cauſe of vvar.

The inuention of magike and Aſtronemie.

An example of a pollityke vvoman.

kinde of attyre all Thassyrians haue euer vsed, from that day to this. Thus at the first by counterfaytinge the kynd, she was taken for a Boye.

Vertue ouer cõmeth enuy.

Afterward she atchieued many noble enterpryses, by the greatnesse whereof, when shee thought shée had ouercome enuy, shée confessed who shée was, and whom shée counterfeyted. Neyther dyd thys thinge dyminishe the honour of her estate, but rather encreased her renowne, that shee beinge a woman, had surmounted in prowesse not onely women, but also men. She builded Babylon and enclosed it with a Walle of hyrcke enterlaced with sand & Bytumen, which is a kinde of slimy Morter, pssuinge out of the Ground, in diuers places of that Countrey. Many other noble enterpryses did this Queene atchieue. For beynge not content, to mayntayne th'estate of Th'empyre, as her Husbande left it, shee subdued Æthyop thereunto.

The buildinge of Babylon.

And besides that, she made Warre vpõ Inde, whereinto neuer any man entered, sauinge she and great Alexander. At the last, vnnaturally desiringe to company with her owne sonne, she was by him slayne, when shee had raygned. xlij yeares after the death of her husband Ninus.

Semyramis slayne of her ovvne Sonne.

Her sonne Ninus beinge contented wyth the Coũtreys wonne by his Parentes, layde aside all Chiualrye, and Knyghthode, & as though he had chaunged nature wyth his mother, hee was seldome seene of men, but spente hys time amonge a sorte of women. His posterity also followinge his example, gaue aunswere to the people by Messengers. The Assyrians which afterwarde were called Syrians, held the Soueraynty. 1300. peres. The last that raygned amonge theim, was Sardanapalus, a man more nyce than any Woman. Unto whose presence Arbactus (whom he had made lieuetenaunt ouer the Medes) beinge by long suite and much intreataunce hardly at length admitted, (which thing was neuer graunted to any man before) found him amõg a sorte of his cõcubines spinning purple on a rocke, in womans apparell, passing all the womẽ there

Sardanapalus.

there in softenesse of body, and niceness of countenaunce and weping out to eche of them their taske. At the whiche sight Arbactus disdayning, that so many men should be subiect to such a woman, and that so many valiaunt knightes & men of warre shoulde be subiect to a woman, went forth and tolde his peres what he had sene: sayinge, he could not fynde in his harte, to obey suche a one as had rather bee a woman then a man. Wherupon the Lordes confedered them selues together and bad him battell. Who hearinge thereof (not like a man entendinge to defend his kingdom, but as women are wont to do for feare of death,) strake sought a corner to hide his head, & soone after with a fewe and out of araye, came into the fielde, where beinge vanquished, he retired into his pallace, & there making a great bonfire, cast him selfe and al his ryches thereinto, playinge the man in this only poinct. After this, Arbactus the worker of his confusion (which before was lieuetenaunte ouer the Medes), was made kinge. And he remoued the empyre from the Assirians to the Medes. In processe of tyme after many kinges, by order of descent, the kingedome came vnto Astyages. This man hauing noue issue sauing one only daughter, dreamed that he saw springe out of her priuities a vine whose braunches should ouershadow all Asia. The interpretours of dreames & wōders being asked their aduice in the matter, made aunsweare that hys daughter shoulde bringe him forthe a nephew whose greatnesse was by his vision declared before, and that by him hee shoulde be deposed from his kingdome. The kinge being striken in feare with this interpretacion, maried his daughter nether to a Noble man, nor to one of his owne countrey, least the nobilitye of the parentes myghte encourage hys nephewe to take mueh vpon him: but vnto a man of meane estate and liuing of the countreye of Persia, which in those dayes was reputed as a base countreye, and of no regarde or estimatiō. And yet beinge not by this acte quite dispatched of the feare of his dreame, he sent for hys daughter greate

Vycious rulers are the decay of the greatest kyngdomes.

Themppre of the Medes beginneth.

Astyages and of his dreame.

Her name was Mandane.

The crueltye of Astyages.

great with childe, that as ſoone as ſhe were deliuered, hee might ſee the babe killed Aſſoone as the childe was borne, it was deliuered to be ſlayne, vnto Harpagus cheefe of the kinges counſayle. Harpagus fearinge that yf after the decaſe of the king, (becauſe he had no iſſue male to ſucceade him,) the kingdome ſhould deſcend vnto his doughter, ſhe would reuenge the death of her childe vppon him beinge a ſubiecte, which ſhe could not do vpon her father: deliuered the childe to ꝑ kinges herdman to caſt it away. By chaunce the verye ſame tyme the herdeman hym ſelfe had a ſonne borne his wyfe therefore hearinge of the caſtinge awaye of the kinges childe, earneſtly beſought hir huſbande to fetch the childe vnto hir that ſhe might ſee it.

That God will haue ſaued cannot bee loſt.

The ſheepeherde ouercome with the earneſt intreatamnce of hys wyfe, returned into ꝑ wood, where he found a bytche geuynge the childe ſucke, and defendinge yt from foules and wylde beaſtes. Then being moued with pitye to ſee the bytch ſo pitifull, he toke vp the childe and bare it home to his cottage, the bytch folowinge him egerly all the way.

Aſſoone as the woman toke the babe in hir armes, hee ſmiled and played with hir, as though he had knowen hyr, and there appeared in him ſuch a chearefullneſſe, and as it were a certayne ſmilinge & flatteringe countenaunce that ſhe deſyred the ſheepeherde her huſbande, to caſt a way hys owne childe, and ſuffer her to bringe vp that in the ſteede of it: ſuche was the good fortune of the childe or els the hope that ſhee of him conceyued. And ſo the deſtinye of the twoo children beinge chaūged, the kinges nephew was brought vp for the ſheepeherdes ſonne, and the ſheepeherdes ſonne was caſt awaye for the kinges nephew: The nources name was after warde called Spareon, for ſo do ꝑ Perſians terme a bytch in theyr language: The childe beynge brought vp amonge the ſheepeherdes, was named Cyrus. And in the meane tyme beinge by lot choſen kinge among chyldren as they were playinge: whē in ſporte he whipped ſuch as were ſtubbourne againſt him: the parentes of the chyldren made

Herodatus ſayth yt was borne dead.

Cyrus is choſen Kynge among children

com-

complaint thereof to the kynge, takinge skorne that noble mens children shoulde be beaten lyke slaues of the Kynges bondman. The kinge sendinge for the chylde, demaunded of him why he did so. who aunswered (without any chaunginge of countenaunce at all for the matter) that hee had done as it becam a kynge to do. The kinge maruaylinge of hys audacitye, came in remembraunce of hys dreame, and the interpretacion therof: and so when both the countenaunce of the chylde, and also his likneſſe vnto him ſelfe, the time of his caſtinge awaye, and the examination of the ſhepherd agreed in one, he acknowledged hym to bee hys nephewe. And for bycauſe he thoughte hym ſelfe diſpatched of his dreame (in as much as the child had played the kinge among the ſhepeherdes) he relented his diſpleaſure, as to hym ward. But towarde hys frende Harpagus he became ſo deadly an enemy (that iuſt reuengement for ſauinge of his nephew) he killed his ſonne, and ſet him before hym to eat. Harpagus diſſembling his griefe for the tyme, dyd put vp the kinges diſpleaſure, til opportunitye myght ſerue to reuenge. At the lengthe when Cyrus came to mans eſtate, Harpagus beynge warned wyth ſorowe for the loſſe of his ſonne wrate vnto hym howe his graunde father had ſent him out of the waye into Perſia, howe hys graunde father had commaunded him to be ſlayne, howe by his benefite he had beene preſerued, howe for the ſame hee had gotten the Kinges diſpleaſure, and howe he had loſt hys owne ſonne: exhortinge hym to rayſe an armye, and to enter the redy waye vnto the kingdome, promiſinge that the Medes ſhoulde turne to his ſide.

The audacity of Cyrus.

Thoutrageous cruelty of Aſtyages.

Diſpleaſure wiſely diſſembled.

The letter of Harpagus vnto Cyrus

And for aſmuche as the letter could not be caryed openlye for the kinges officers which kept all the paſſages, it was put into a Hares bellye, (the howels firſt taken out), and the Hare was deliuered to a truſtye ſeruaunte to carye to Cyrus into Perſia. Moreouer he tooke nettes with hym, to thentent the deceit myghte be hydden vnder colour of huntynge.

Cunning conueyaunce of a letter.

When

When Cyrus had redde the letter, he was cõmaunded in a dreame to take the ſame waye as he was counſayled in the epiſtle. Neuerthe leſſe, hee was furthermoze warned ỹ whomſoeuer he met firſt the next day, him he ſhoulde make his companiõ in all his enterpziſes. Wherefoze as he went into the cuntrey befoze the dawninge of the daye, he met with a ſeruaunte called Sibaris, that had eſcaped out of pziſon from acertaine man of Media, And enquiringe what countreyman he was, when he vnderſtoode that he was boꝛne in Perſia, he pulled of his fetters, toke him to be his companion, and returned to the Cittye Perſepolis. There callynge the people together he commaunded them euerye man to take his Axe, & to cut downe the wood that grewe by the hygh way ſide which thinge beinge luſtely done: the next day he made a feaſt and bade them all to it. When he ſaw them the merryer foꝛ their good chere, he demaunded of them (yf they were put to the choyce,) whither they had rather chooſe to liue in labour and toyle as they had doone the daye befoze, oꝛ in mirth and feaſtinge as they dyd that preſent. After that, They had cryed all with one voyce, in myrth and feaſtinge as we do to day. Then (quod he) as lõg as ye be in ſubiection to the Medes, ſo longe ſhall yee leade all your liues in labour and toyle like vnto Yeſterday, but if you will folow me, yee ſhall liue in pleaſure as you haue doone thys daye. And ſo with conſent of them all hee made warre againſte the Medes. Aſtyages foꝛgettinge the great diſpleaſure done to Harpagus, made him lieutenaunt generall of the warres. Who immediatly vpon the receypt of his armye, yelded the ſame vnto Cyrus, and ſo thzoughe diſloyaltye, requited the Kinges crueltye. When woꝛd therof came vnto Aſtyages, he rayſed another power with all ſpeede poſſible, & went him ſelfe into Perſia: where fierſly renuinge the battell, as his men weare fightinge, he ſet a company at their backes, and commaunded theym to beat them perfoꝛce vpon their enemies, that made anye countenaunce to flye away, cauſing it to be playnely tolde them

The pollicye of Cyrus to cauſe the Perſians to rebell.

Cyrus rebelleth.

The crueltye reuenged.

Neceſſitye geueth hart.

them, that if they wan not the victory, they should finde as good men behinde theyr backes as before theyr faces. And therfore aduise theselues wel, whether they woulde breake thorough ỹ one by flying cowardly, or through ỹ other by fighting manfully. His souldiours perceiuing there was none other remedy, toke courage to them and stowe to it stoutly. By meanes wherof, whan the host of the Persians, being ouercharged began somewhat to geue backe, and by litle and litle to lose ground: their mothers & wiues came running out against them, desiring them to returne into the battell: and perceiuinge that they made no haste, they lifted vp their clothes, and shewinge the priuy partes of their bodies, asked them if they would run into their mothers and wiues wombes for succour. The Persians being stated with this reproch, returned into battel, and making preasse vppon their enemies, compelled them to flie, from whom but euen now they fled themselues. In this battell Astiages was taken prisoner. From whom Cyrus toke no thing saue the kingdome, behauing him selfe in this conflict rather like a nephew, then like a conquerour. And hee made hī ruler ouer ỹ Hircanians, which are a very great nacion. For he would not returne vnto the Medes. This ended the Empire of the Medes, which endured 350. peres. In the beginning of his raigne Cyrus made Sybaris (whō according to his vision in the night, he had deliuered out of prison, and taken as companion in al his enterprises and affaires) lieutenant ouer the Persians, & gaue him his sister in mariage. But the cities which were tributary before to the Medes (forasmuch as the empire was chaunged, supposing their estate to be changed also) fel from Cyrus: which thing was vnto him a cause & beginninge of muche warre & many battels. At the length, hauing brought many of them to their accustomed obedience, when he made warre against ỹ Babilonians, Crœsus king of Lydia (whose wealth & riches were at those daies very notable) came to succour the Babilonians. Where being vanquished, & nowe

Force and vvisdome geue place vnto fortune.

The modesty of Cyrus.

Thempyre of the Persians.

Babilon rebelleth and is subdued.

Crœsus.

careful what should becom of hymselfe, he retired into his owne kingdom. Cyrus also after his victory hauing set al things at a stay in Babylō, passed frō thēce wᵗ his host into Lydia where he ouercame ꝑ power of Crœsus with no ado to speake of, being already dismaied with the discomfiture taken before at Babylon. Crœsus himself was takē

Crœsus is taken prisoner.

prisoner, but the lesser danger the battel was, of the gentlier was the victory vsed. For besides that, he pardoned Crœsus of his life, he gaue him also ꝑ most part of his Inheritance, and the citie of Barce. In the which although he liued not a kinge in deede, yet might hee liue as lyke a king as might be deuised. This merey was no lesse profitable to the conquerour, than to the conquered. For after it was once knowen that war was made against Crœsus, throughout all Greece, souldiours were mustred and sent forth to his aide, as it had bene to quenche some common fire. So wel was Crœsus beloued of all the Cities, ꝑ the Greekes would haue made sharpe warre vppon Cyrus if he had delt with Crœsus any thing cruelly. Afterward in

The Princelines of Cyrus.

The Lydians rebel and are subdued.

processe of time, while Cyrus was occupied in other wars the Lydians rebelled. From whom being vanquished a gaine, he toke away their horses, armour, and Weapon, commaunding them to vse victailing, minstrelsie, gaming and al kinde of ribaudry and wantonnesse. And so by this, meanes the people which sometime were of great prowesse, puissant, and redoubted for their chiualrie, haue now through effeminate tendernes and riote, lost al their puissaunce and strength: and they which before Cyrus time

The reuvarde of rebellion.

could by no warres be vanquished, now falling to al kind of riote & excesse, are ouercome with slouth and idlenesse.

The foolish loue and demeanour of Candaules.

There were before Crœsus many kinges in Lydia, for diuers aduētures worthy to be spoken of, but none had like fortune as had Candaules: who hauing a wife whome for her excellent beauty he loued out of all measure, and being not cōtent with the secret knowledge of his pleasures but he must prayse hir to euery body & bewray ꝑ priuities

of

of wedlocke, as though silence had bene an hinderance to hir beautie: at the last, to make good his wordes, shewed hir naked to his companion Gyges: By which deede, enticing his frende to committe aduoutrie with his wife, hee made him his enemy, and also as it were deliuering ouer his wiues loue vnto another man, he estranged her from himselfe. For ere it was long after, Giges slue Candaules and maried his mistresse for his labour. The wife beynge endowed with the bloud of her husbande pelded both her selfe and her husbandes kingdome into the handes of the aduouterer. Whē Cyrus had cōquered Asie, and pacified the whole East, he made warre agaynst the Scythians. The same tyme raygned ouer the Scithians Quene Thomiris: who not abashed lyke a woman at ꝑ comming of her enemy whereas shee myght haue stopped their passage ouer the riuer Araxes, suffred thē to come ouer, thinking that she shoulde fight more to her own aduauntage within her own countrye, and that her enemyes shoulde the hardlyer escape if they were put to the worse, because of the riuer betweene them and home. Cyrus therfore hauing ferried ouer his army, whē he had gone a litle way into Scythia pitched his cāpe, & the next day prētēdig a fear, as though he would haue retyred back again, forsoke his campe, the which he left sufficientlye furnished with plenty of wyne, and all kynd of delicate byandes mete for feasting. When newes hereof came to the Quene, she sent her yong sonne with the thyrde part of her host to followe after Cyrus. When they came to Cyrus campe, the younge man being ignorant in feats of warre, as thoughe he had come to banquet and not to battayle) left the pursuit of his enemyes, and suffred his barbarous countreymen which were not accustomed to wine, to ouercharge themselues. And so the Scythians were ouercome, first with wine, & afterward wt weapon. For Cyrus hauig knowledge therof returned by nyght and falling vpon them vnwares, put them al to the sworde, and the Quenes sonne among them.

Gyges sleeth Candaules, and maketh himselfe kinge.

A manly vvoman.

His name vvas Spargapises.

Ignoraunce pernicious in a captayne.

The inuincible courage of Thomyris.

Thomyris hauing loſt ſo great an army, & (by which was woꝛſe) her onely ſonne, powꝛed not out the griefe of her loſſe into teares, but comfoꝛted herſelfe with purpoſe of reuenge, and begiled her enemies in their chiefe ruffe foꝛ their new gotten victoꝛy. Foꝛ, feyning a miſtruſte foꝛ the ſlaughter in the laſt ouerthꝛow, ſhe gaue backe ſo long tyl ſhe had bꝛought Cyrus into a ſtrait, and there enuironyng him with a bushment of ſouldioꝛs, laid befoꝛe in the mountaines foꝛ the ſame purpoſe, ſhe ſlew 200000. Perſians and the king himſelfe. In which conflict, this thing is woꝛthy to be noted, that there was not ſo much as one man left, to beare home tidinges of ſo great a ſlaughter.

The great ſlaughter of the Perſians.

The death of Cyrus.

The Queene commaunded the head of Cyrus to be cut of, and thꝛowen into a boll of mans bloud, caſting him in the teeth in thys wiſe with his crueltie: Now fil thy ſelf with bloud, which thou haſt euer thirſted. Cyrus reigned thirty yeares, being meruailous notable, not only in the beginning of hys raigne, but alſo during all the continuaunce of the ſame.

Cambyſes ſucceedeth.

After him ſucceded Cambyſes, who to his fathers empire by conqueſt annexed Egipt. But being offended with the ſuperſtition of the Egiptians, he commaunded the Temples of Apis and other their Gods to be beaten downe. Furthermoꝛe alſo, he ſent an army to deſtroy the renowmed Temple of Ammon, whych army beinge ouerwhelmed with tempeſtes and heapes of ſand, was vtterly deſtroyed. After this, he dreamed that hys bꝛother Smerdis ſhould raigne after hym, whiche dꝛeame made him ſo afrayed, that he ſticked not after ſacriledge to committe moſt vnnaturall murder in killyng his owne bꝛother. Foꝛ it was a harde matter, that he ſhould ſpare his owne kinne, who in ſpight of religion did violently ſet vppon the Goddes. As an inſtrument to bꝛing this cruell acte to paſſe, he choſe a frende of his, one of the Magies, called Comaris. In the meane while he himſelfe beyng ſoꝛe wounded in the thigh with his ſwoꝛde falling out of the ſheath by it ſelfe, died, and ſo ſuffred woꝛthy punyſhemente, whether

Powꝛer vvil haue no piere.

Tyrantes can not continue long.

whether it were for the murther commaunded, or for the sacrilege already committed. When tidings hereof came to the wyse man, or euer it was openly knowen that the kinge was deade, he dispatched hys purpose, and hauinge slayne Smerdis who by right should haue bene kynge, set vp his owne brother, Oropastes in his steede. For he was very like the kinges brother in making of fauour. By reason whereof (no man misdeeming any such treason to bee wrought) in steede of Smerdis, Oropastes was made king. The which thinge was the easier to bee kept from knowledge, because that amonge the Persians (for the more honour & reuerence of his person) the king sheweth not him selfe barefaced. The wise men therfore (thereby to win the fauour of the cõminalty) released vnto them three yeares tribute, and exempted thẽ from the warres duringe al the sayd terme, to th'entent they might establishe, by bribery, and flattery the Kingdome that they had gotten by treason & pollicy. Which thing was first suspected by one Orthanes a noble men, right sage in cõsecutiug. Therfore he sent to his daughter (which was one of the kinges Concubines) to know if he þ was kinge, were the sonne of kinge Cyrus or no? She sent him word that shee hir selfe could not tel, nor yet learne the truth at any of her Fellowes, because euery one of theym were kepte alone by theymselues. Then he sent her worde agayne, that shee shoulde feele about his head when he were a sleepe. For Cambyses had cut of both the wise mans eares before. Her father being certified that the Kinge had no eares, bewrayed the matter to the noble Men of Realme, and compelled them to binde themselues with an Othe, that they should confounde the wrongefull Kynge. There were but seuen prypup to thys conspiracy, who incontinently (leaste if they had tyme and space to bethinke them, the matter might be by some of the company bewrayed) with euery man his weapon vnder his goune, went straite to the Pallayce: where hauinge slayne such as withstode them, they

The great treason of Comaris.

Oropastes raygnethi steade of Smerdis.

The treason is mistrusted.

The treason commeth to light.

Counsell can not bee kept long in a multitude.

Necessity geeueth courage.

came to the place where the wise men were, who wanted no courage to defende theymselues. For they drew their weapons and slue two of the conspiracie. Neuertheless, the other beinge mo in number, caught holde of them. Of which, Gobryas hauinge one of the wise men fast in hys armes, & perceyuinge ẏ his Fellowes staied their handes, for doubt of striking him through in stead of the wiseman, because ẏ matter was done in a darke place) bad thē thrust their swordes into the wise man, though it were through his body. Notwithstandinge fortune so ruled the matter, that the wise man was slayne, and he escaped vnhurt. The wise men beinge thus slayne, ẏ noble men attayned great honour for recouerynge the kingdome, but much more honour did they attayne, in that when they were in controuersie for the kingedome, they could agree amonge themselues. For both in prowesse & estate they were so equall, that it should haue bene a harde matter for the people to haue sayd which of them was worthiest. Therfore they inuented a way among themselues, whereby to commit the determination of their matter to God and good Fortune. They agreed among thēselues that at a tyme appoynted, euery one of them should come before the Palace on horse backe, by the breake of the day: & he whose horse neyed first before the risinge of the sonne, should be king. For the Persians beleue, that there is no God but the Sūne, and that horses are hallowed vnto him. There was among the cōspiratours, one Darius the sonne of Histaspis. To whom takinge thought, how hee might make himselfe kinge, his Horsekeeper sayd, that if there were nothing else to let his purpose, he should take no thought for the matter, for the day should bee his. Thereupon, the nighte before the day appoynted, hee brought his Maisters horse into the same place, and there put him to a Mare, thynkinge that for desire of the Mare, the thynge would come to passe, as after warde it did in deede. The nexte morninge (euery one of them beinge come at the bower appoynted) Darius horse

The zeale of Gobryas to his Countrey.

The end of vsurped authority.

A singuler example of modesty in great estates.

The pollicy of Horsekeeper

(know-

(knowinge the place) of courage to the mare, forthwith neyed alowde, and (the residue beinge slowe) fyrst of al the company gaue his mayster a token of good lucke. The rest of the lordes were of such modesty, that as soone as they heard the token of good lucke, by and by they lept of their horses and saluted Darius by the name of king. All the people also following the iudgement of the Princes, toke him for their king. And so the kingdome of the Persyans, recouered by the prowesse of seuen of the noblest men of all the realme, was in the twincklinge of an eye brought into one mans hand agayne. It passeth credite that they should deale in this matter, with so great reuerence and lowlinesse considerynge that they spared not their liues to wyn it out of the wyse mennes handes. Although (to saye the truth) besides manhoode, personage, fauoure and prowesse, mete and worthy so great a kingdome, Darius was also neare of aliaunce vnto the auncient kinges of Persia. Therfore in the beginning of his raygne (to the entent to establishe his kingdome by matching with the blood royall) he toke in mariage the doughter of king Cyrus, whereby it myght seme that the kingdome was not so much bestowed vpon a straunger, as rather reduced into the family of Cyrus. Within a while after when the Assyriās had rebelled and taken the citty of Babilon and that the Cittie was harde to be recouered by force: as the kyng was in a great rage, one Zopyrus, one of them that helped to slea the wyse menne, caused himselfe to be piteously torne all his body ouer with whipping at home at his owne house and his nose, lippes and eares to bee cutte of, and in the same plyght sodaynlye came into the kinges presence who thought nothing lesse then anye suche matter. Darius beyng amased, and demaundynge who hadde so shamefullye mangled hym, and vppon what occasion, hee informed him secretely for what purpose he hadde done it, and after he had sufficiently and throughly established his purpose, and told the kyng how he would deale, he fledde like

Darius is made king by the neying of a horse.

Darius taketh to wyfe the doughter of Cyrus named Atolla.

The loue of zopyrus to his king and to his countrey

a ronnagate vnto Babilon. There hee shewed the people his mangled bodye, making exclamation of the kinges crueltye, through whom he lost his part of the kingdome, not by prowesse and manhoode, but by lucke: not by the iudgement of men, but by the neying of a horse: hee counsayled them to take warning by their frendes, how to beware of their foes, exhorting thē not to trust more to their walles, then to their weapons, & that they would geue him leaue to take their part in this war, now whyle his anger was freshe in his remembraunce. The nobilitye and prowesse of the man was wel knowen to them all, and as for his credite they doubted not, as whereof they thoughte his woundes and wrongful maymes to be as it were a sufficient warrantize. Therfore by common consente they made him their captayne, and he with a smal company did twise or thryse get the better hād of the Persians who gaue him way for the nones. At the last being put in truste with the whole army, he betrayed it to the king, and brought the citye agayne vnder his obeysaunce. After this the king made warre agaynst the Scythians, whereof wee will entreate in the nexte Booke followinge.

Zopyrus deliuereth Babilō to the kinge.

# The ſecond Booke of Iuſtine.

## The contentes of the ſecond booke.

THe Scythians and Ægyptians cõtend for thãtiquity of their countryes. The deſcripcion of Scythia vvith the maners and cuſtomes of the people, their fortunate enterpriſes, and the Empires founded by them. Plynos and Scolopithus are driuen out of Scythia vvith a greate number of youth and are ſlayne by a pollicy, their vviues reuenge their deathes and ſet vp thẽpyre of Amazony. The maners and cuſtomes of the Amazones the ſucceſſion of the Queenes of Amazony. Hercules exchaungeth Menalippe for the Queenes armor. Pentheſilea rayſeth the Troyans agaynſt the Grekes. Thaleſtris hauing obtayned the cõpany of greate Alexander, returneth and dyeth, vvith vvhom the name of Amazons decayeth. The Scythians arerecyued vvith vvar by theire bondmen. Darius vvarreth vpon them, and flyeth ſhamefully, he cõquereth Aſia and Macedony, and bendeth himſelfe agaynſt the Atheniens. Thoriginal of Thatheniens, their inuentions, the ſucceſſion of their kinges the chaunge of their gouernement, the lavves of Solon and his pollicy. Pyſiſtratus vſurpeth. Hippias is depoſed and fleeth to Darius. The notable battell of Marathon, vvherein Hippias is ſlayne. Darius dyeth, and Xerxes ſucceedeth, vvho renevveth the vvarres agaynſte Grece and is ouercome the notable prouveſſe of Leonidas. Xerxes retireth fearefully and diſhonovvrably into his kingdome. Mardonius is vanquiſhed in Boetia. Themiſtocles hath the prerogatiue for his prouveſſe: Athens is builded agayne, the Lacedemonians make vvar vpon the Perſians. Pauſanias is condemned of treaſon. Xerxes proclaymeth open vvar agaynſt Grece, he is ouercome by Cymõ Duke of Athenes, both on ſea and land, and returneth into his kingedome.

IN MAKING REPORT OF the doinges of the Scythans, which wer both great & honowrable: their beginninge muſt bee ſetched frõ the very originall. For their firſt beginning was no leſſe famous then was their Empire neyther were they more renowmed for the chiualry of their mẽ, than for the proweſſe of their women. For whereas their men

men were the founders of the Parthians, and Bactrians, theyr women also diode ſette vp theyr Queendome of the Amazons, ſo that if a man compare the doinges of the men and the doinges of the women togither, he ſhal finde it a doubtful matter to iudge, whether ſexe were more renowmed among them. The Scythian Nation hath euer bene counted of greateſt antiquitye. Howbeit betweene them and the Ægiptians hath bene ſtryfe a longe time cõterninge the antiquity of their nations. The Ægiptians alledging that at the firſt beginninge, whereas ſome countreies did ſo burne throughe exceſſiue heat of the Sunne, and other ſome ſo fryſe throughe vnmerciful colde, that not onely they were not able to engender menne, but alſo not able to receyue and kepe men that came out of other countreyes, before that garmentes were inuented to defende the body from heat and colde, or that the faultes of places were eaſed by remedies founde by cunninge and experyence: Ægipt was alwayes ſo temperate, that neyther the cold in the winter, nor the heat of the Sunne in the Summer greued the inhabitauntes therof, and the ſoyle of the ground ſo frutefull that there is no lande that bringeth forth mo thinges mete for mannes vſe: And that therfore of right, men ought to be bred fyrſt there, wherewith moſt eaſe they myght be beſte broughte vp, on thother ſide, the Scythians denyed ẏ the temperatneſſe of ẏ ayre was anye proofe of antiquity, for aſmuch as nature according as ſhe had diſtributed to ech countrey encreaſementr of heate or colde, did alſo forthwith engender liuinge creatures able to endure in thoſe places, and thereunto ſundrye ſortes of trees and frutes in theyr kindes according as the eſtate of the countreyrequyred. And loke how much the weather was harder in Scythia, then in Ægipt, ſo much were the Scythians harder of Body & of nature thē the Ægiptians. But if the world which is now deuided in partes, were ſometyme all one, whether water at the firſte beginning ouerwhelmed al the yerth, or els fyre poſſeſſed al thinges.

Contention concerning antiquity.

The temperateneſſe of Ægipt and the fruitfulneſſe

The replicatiõ of the Scythians.

wherof

whereof also ꝓ worlde it selfe was made: the Scythians in both of them must needes bee the auncienter. For il fyre fyrst possessed all, which by litle and litle being quenched, gaue place to the Earth, no parte was sooner separated from the fyre by the coldnesse of the winter, then ꝓ North: in so much that at this present day, there is no parte that feeleth more excessiue cold: where as Ægypt & al the East, were a longer season ere they coulde come to any temperatenesse, which well appeareth by them euen yet, in that the vnmeasurable heate of the sunne scorcheth theym at this day. But if all the worlde were sometime drowned in the deepe, it must needes followe, that the higher that any place is, the sooner it must be discouered: forasmuch as the waters withdraw them selues from thence into the lower grounde, and there remayne a great while. And the sooner that any place was dryed vp, the sooner it began to engender liuinge creatures. Now is Scythia so much higher than al other Countreys, that al the Ryuers that springe there, rūne downe into the Sea Mæotis, & from thence into the Sea of Pontus, & so into the Ægyptia Sea. But as for Ægypt it selfe, (which being by the carefulnes & charges of so many Kinges, so many hundred yeares, with so huge and stronge dammes and bankes against the violēce of the waters running thereinto, strengthened and fortified, cut, and deuided with so many ditches and trēches, to th'entent, that the waters being in the one receyued, might be by the other be kept of, from goinge anyfurther, could not rather be inhabited, except the riuer Nilus were shut out) cannot seeme to be auncienter than al other Countreyes, but rather (what for the great costes that the Kynges haue bestowed thereupon, and what for the great heapes of mudde that the Riuer Nilus leaueth behinde him) may seeme the last inhabited of al countreyes. The Ægyptians were banquished by these argumentes, and the Scythians were euer counted most auncient. Scythia stretched into ꝓ east, & is enclosed on th'one side w Pont, on th'other side

The situation of Scythia.

with

with the mountaynes Rhiphæi, on the backe with Aſia, and the riuer Tanais, and it is very longe and very wyde.

The cuſtomes and manners of the Scythians called Nomades or Graziers.

The people of that Countrey haue no boundes betweene man and man. For they occupy no tillage, neyther haue they any houſe or home to reſorte to, or any certayne dwellinge place.

As they feede & graze their cattell, wandering through the deſertes and wilde Foreſtes, they cary their wiues and children with them in Wagons & Chariottes, couered with Hydes, to kepe out the winde & weather, the which they vſe in ſtede of houſes.

They vſe Iuſtice and Equity of a naturall diſpoſition, and not for feare of any lawe. No offence is counted ſo heynous amonge theim as ſtealinge. For conſideringe they haue no houſes, nor any place of ſaufegarde, & that all their riches conſiſteth in Cattell, what ſhoulde they haue in ſaufety, if it were lawfull for thē to ſteale? Golde and Siluer they do aſmuch deſpiſe, as other Nations do couet it.

They liue by Milke and Hony, they knowe not what to do with Woolle, nor how to make them ſelues Garmētes thereof. And although they be vexed with continual colde, yet haue they nothinge to cloth them ſelues wyth, but the ſkinnes of wilde Beaſtes and of Mice. This temperature cauſeth them to bee ſo vpryghte in their liuinge, and is an occaſion, that they couet not other mēs goods. For where as riches be: there alſo is couetouſneſſe: would God that al other nations could vſe the like clenneſſe and forbearinge of other mens goods. Certes then ſhould there not be ſo much warre and manſlaughter of ſo longe continuaunce as there is in all landes. Neyther ſhould there dye moe of the ſworde, than of naturall deſtinie. It is a wōderfull thinge, that they ſhould haue that thinge geuen them of nature, which the Greekes by th'inſtructions of their wiſe men, and the preceptes of their Philoſophers ſo long time together, could neuer attayne vnto, and that the fine

The power and force of nature.

ciuile

ciuile maners of the Greekes shoulde bee surmaunted, in comparison of the rude & barbarous Scithians. So much more profited in these the ignorance of vice, than in the other the knowledge of vertue. Thyse the Scithians gate the empyre of Asya, they themselues remaynynge all the while, either vntouched, or at the least vnsubdewed of any forepne power. They put Darius kynge of Persia to shamefull flighte, and dyaue him out of theyr countrey. They slew Cyrus and all his army. After the same sorte they vtterly destroyed Zopyrus one of great Alexanders, chiefe captaynes with al his hoste: As for the warres of þ Romaines, they heard of them, but they neuer felt them. Within a whyle they founded thempyres of the Parthiãs and Bactrians. They are a people geuen to endure labour and stout men of warre, of strength of body wonderfull, desiring not to win the thing they thought they could not kéepe, and in their conquestes seekinge nothinge but honour: The first that euer offred warre vnto the Scithians, was Vexores King of AEgipt, who sẽt his Ambassadours before to enioyne them articles of obedience: But the Scythians beyng aduertised a good whyle before by theyr neighboures, of the kings comming: aunswered the Ambassadoures in this wise: We maruell that the ruler of so welthy a people, will so folishly moue warre againste beggars, which thing he should rather haue loked for at his owne doores, considerynge that the ende of warre is doubtfull, and no rewarde of his victorie, but apparante losse if he were ouercome. Wherefore the Scythians will not wayte for his comming hither, seyng there is in their enempe so muche worthe the fetching, but will with all theyr hartes go mæte him. As they had said, so did they in dœde. When the kinge vnderstoode that they made towardes him with such spreede, he flewde for feare, and leauinge behinde him, his hoste and all his furniture for the warres, retired fearefullye into his kindome. The Scythians coulde not pursue him into AEgypt because of the fennes.

Asia tributarie to the Scithians.

Their fortunat succesle.

The nature of Scytthians.

Who first made vvar vppon the Scithians.

ſennes. As they returned from thence, they conquered al Aſia, & put them to a litle tribute, rather in token of their conqueſt, than in reward of theyr victory. Fyftene peres they taried about ſettinge a ſtaye in the Countrey. From whence they were called home by ỳ importunate requeſts of theyr Wyues, who ſent them worde, that if they hyed them not home the ſoner, they would ſeeke to theyr neighboures to haue Iſſew by them and not ſuffer the Nation of the Scythians, to decay through theyr default.

The Scythyans are reuoked out of Aſia by their Wyues.

In this place he greatly erreth.

Thus was Aſia tributary to them by the ſpace of 1500. peres. Ninus kinge of ỳ Thaſſyrians made an end of payinge this Tribute. But in the meane time amõge the Scythyans, two poũge Gentlemen of the bloud Royal, named Plinos and Scolopythus, being through debate among the Noble men, driuen out of theyr Countrey, led with them a greate numbre of Youth, and ſetled theymſelues in the borders of Cappadocia, about the Riuer Thermodoon, and kept all the fields about the city Themiſcyra. There, many peres together, beinge wont to robbe their neyghboures, at the laſte, the people priuyly conſpired together and ſet vppon theym vnwares, and by a trayne ſlew them euerychone. The wiues of theeſe men, perceyuinge that beſides their baniſhment, they were alſo made Widowes, armed theymſelues, and defended theyr Borders: firſt by ſtanding in their owne defence, and afterward by making warre vnto others. Moreouer, they had no mind to marry any more with their neighbours, callinge it a Bondage & not Mariage. A ſinguler example for all ages to looke vpon. They encreaſed theyr commonwealth without men, and defended themſelues euen in deſpight of men. And leaſt ſome of theym might thinke theymſelues, in better caſe than the reſt, they killed theyr Huſbandes that were left alyue at home. Furthermore, in reuengement of the deathes of theyr Huſbandes, they deſtroyed theyr Neighbours alſo. Then hauing by warre gotten peace, they ſent for theyr Neighbours and companied with them. If any

Example of manlyneſſe in Women.

The Queenedome of the Amazones.

Male

male children were borne, they were killed. The women children in like wise were brought vp, not in idleneſſe, nor to ſpinning & caroing, but in feates of armes, rydynge of horſes, and hunting as the cuſtome is to bring vp men. And becauſe their ſhooting & throwing of dartes ſhoulde not be hindered, their right pappes were ſcared of whyle they were childr̄, wherupon they were named Amazōs. They had two queenes, the one called Martheſia, th'other Lampedo, who deuiding their hoſte in two parts, & growing famous for their wealth & richeſſe, made warre by turnes, ỹ one circūſpectly defending the coūtrey at home, while the other made warre abrode, as their turnes came about. And to thintēt to be the more renowmed in al they enterpriſes and affaires, they proclaymed them ſelues the doughters of Mars. Wherfore hauing cōquered the greater parte of Europe, they ſubdewed alſo manye citees of Aſia. Wher hauing builded Epheſus & diuers other cities they lēt part of their armye hom w̄ a great booty. The reſt which taried ſtyll to defend thēpyre of Aſia, were by a ſodaine aſſault of ỹ barbarous people al ſlain, & their queene Martheſia with thē. In whoſe roome ſucceded in th ēpyre her daughter Orithya. Who beſides her ſinguler actiuity in feates of war, was as a myrrour to al womē for preſeruing of her maydenhead while ſhe liued. Through ỹ prowelle of hir, ỹ honour & renowne of ỹ Amazones was ſo greatly aduāced, ỹ the kīg for whoſe pleaſure Hercules atchiued xii. daūgerous aduētures, commāded him as a thing impoſſible, to fetch him ỹ armour of ỹ Queene of Amazonie. Hercules therefore accōpanied with many of ỹ yong lordes & noble mē of Greece, arriuing with ix. galeis aſſayled thē vnwares. At the ſame time ỹ queendome of Thamazones was gouerned by two of the four ſiſters Antiope & Orithya, of whom Orithya was making war in forreyne coūtreys. By reaſon wherof, there was but a ſlender cōpany about the quene Antiope, when Hercules, arriued at the ſhore of Amazonie, becauſe there was no ſuche thinge miſtruſted, nor any enemye thought vpon.

The cuſtome of the Amazons.

The Queenes of Amazones.

The buildinge of Epheſus.

A mirrour of Virginity and prouydence.

Eurytheus ſendeth Hercules for the Quēe of Amazones Armour.

Wherfore it came to paſſe, that thoſe few beinge rayſed with the ſodayne alarme, armed themſelues and gaue theyr enemies an eaſie victorye. For many were ſlayne & many taken, among whom were two of Antiopes ſiſters, Menalippe taken by Hercules, and Hyppolite by Theſeus. Theſeus maried his priſoner, of whō he begat Hyppolitus. But Hercules after the victorye, reſtored Menallippe to her ſiſter, and for her rauneſome tooke the Queenes armoure, & ſo hauing accompliſhed his charge, retourned to the king.

Hercules exchaungeth Menalippe for the Queenes armour.

Orithia hauing knowledge that warre was made againſte hir ſiſters, and that the Prince of Athens had led awaye one of them perforce, exhorted her company to bee reuenged, affirming, that all theyr conqueſtes in Pontus and Aſia were to no purpoſe, if they ſhoulde take ſuche a foyle at the handes of the Greekes, as to ſuffer, not ſo much the warres, as the rauiſhements of The Atheniens.

Orithia ſendeth for ayde to the king of Scythia

And thereupon ſhe ſent for ſuccour vnto Sagillus kynge of Scythia, alledging that ſhe and hir people were the ofſpring of the Scithians, ſhe declared the ſlaughter of their huſbandes, their wante of armoure and artillerye, and the cauſe of the warres, ſaying: how throughe theyr proweſſe they had brought to paſſe, that the Scythians might ſeeme to haue as valiaunt women as men. The king beinge moued with the honoure of his houſe, ſente to her ayde, hys ſonne Penaragoras with a great number of horſemen.

She is forſaken of her ſuccour, and ouercome of the Athenians

But before the batel, being (by meanes of diſſention ſodainly fallen betweene them, forſaken of their ſuccoures) the Athenians put them to the worſe. Neuertheleſſe the campe of the Scythians was a refuge vnto them, by whoſe helpe they returned into theyr countrey vntouched of othernacions. After Orithia, Penthesilea, obtained the Soueraintye, who lefte behind hir a noble remembraunce of her worthie actes, in that famous aſſemble of valiaunte men in the defence of the Troyanes againſt the Grekes.

Penthesilia, ans,

Finallye Penthesilea beynge ſlayne, and her army walled thoſe

those fewe that remayned (with much a doe scarsely defending them selues againste their neighbours,) continued vnto the time of great Alexander. Whose Queene Minothea, otherwise called Thalestris) after she had obteined the company of Alexander by the space of xiiii. dayes, to haue plaie by him) returned into hir Realme, and within a while after deceased. with whom the name of the Amazones vtterly decayed. The Scithians in their third viage into Asia, when they had bin seuen yeares from theyr wiues and children, were welcomed home with warre by theyr owne seruauntes. For theyr wiues beynge werped with longe tarieng for theyr husbandes (suppolinge that they were not so long detayned with warres, but rather all slaine) maried themselues to their slaues whom theyr maysters had lefte at home to loke to theyr cattel, who hearing of theyr maysters returne with conquesse, mette them in armour, to kepe them out of their countrey, as yf they had bin straungers. The Scithians percepuyng that by battell they lost as muche as they wonne, aduised thē selues to vse an other kind of fight, and remembring that they had not to do with their enmies, but with their slaues (who ought to be ouercome not by the law of armes, but by the law of bondage, they thought it most mete to bring whippes into the fielde and not weapons, and euery man to lay away his sword, and to furnish himselfe with rods and whips, and such other kinde of stuffe, whereof slaues and bondmen are wonte to be afrayd. This counsell was well alowed, and therfore euery man beyng furnished as was before appointed, when they approched to their enemies, sodenly they shooke theyr whippes at them, wherewith they so amazed thē, that whom they could not ouercome by battel they ouercame with feare of beatinge, and made them run away, not like enemies ourecome by battell, but like runnagate slaues. As many of them as were taken, were hanged vp. The women also that knew them selues gilty of the matter, partly by weapon, partly by hā

The decay of Thamazoys He returneth to he storye of the Scythians.

The policye of the Scythians agaynst their bondmē.

Here ende the firſte booke

ing, wilfully diſpatched them ſelues. After this the Scithians liued in peace vntil the time of Lathine their king, vpon whome Darius king of Perſie made warre (as is before mẽtioned) becauſe he would not geue him his daughter in mariage: and with ſeuen hundred thouſand men in armour, entring into Scithia, when he ſaw his ennemyes, would not come and geue him battell, fearing that if the bridge ouer the riuer of Danow ſhould chaunce to be broken, he ſhould be enclofed, from returning home agayne, fearefully retired ouer the water with ꝑ loſſe of foure ſcore and x M. men. The whiche neuertheleſſe was counted as no loſſe, for the exceding greate number of men, that he had in his hoſt. After ward he conquered Aſia and Macedonie, & vanquiſhed the Ionians vppon the ſea. Finallye vnderſtanding that the Athenies had ayded the Ionians againſt him, he turned the whole yrunt of the warre vppon them. Now forasmuche as wee be come to the warres of the Atheniens, whith were compaſſed not only beyond expectation of atchéuing, but alſo beyond credit when they were atchéued: and forasmuche as the déedes of the Atheniens, were greater in effecte, than in hope wiſhed: their cyrcyngnall is to bée reported in few wordes, becauſe they encreaſed not from a baſe beginnyng, to theyr hyghe ſtate, as all other nations haue done. For they alone make their vaunt, as well of theyr verye firſte cyrcyngnall as of theyr increaſement. For it was not ſtraungers, nor a ſorte of raſkalls, gathered here and there together, that founded that cyty: but they were bred in the ſame ſoyle where they inhabyte, and the place of theyr dwellinge, is the place of theyr beeginning. They firſte taughte the making of cloth, of Oyle, and of wine. And whereas men in tymes paſt were wonte to liue by eating Acorns, they taughte howe to plowe the grounde and to ſowe corne. And certainlye learnynge, eloquens and all ciuill pollycye, and order of gouernaunce, maye worthelye take Athens for theyr Temple. Before the time of Deucalion, they had a king called Cecrops,

The ſhamefull retrait of Darius out of Scithia.

He conqueſteth the leſſer Aſia and Macedonie.

A digreſſion to the actes of the Atheniẽs.

The noblenes and antiquitie of Athens.

Of What thinges the Atheniens were the firſt inuentors.

who

who according to the report of all the auncient fables, had two faces, because he first ioyned man and woman together in marriage. After him succeded Crandus, whose daughter Atthis gaue the name vnto the countrey. Next him reigned Amphitrion who first consecrated the City to Minerua, and called it by the name of Athens. In this time a flud of water, drowned the greater part of Greece, onely such escaped, as could recouer the tops of the mountaines, or els suche as could gette shippes and saile vnto Deucalion King of Thessalie, who by reason therof is reported to haue repayred mankind. Afterward by order of succession, the kingdome descended to Erictheus, vnder whome the sowing of corne was founde out at Eleusis by Triptolemus. In reward of which dede, the night sacrifices were instituted in the honour of Ceres. Aegeus also the father of Theseus reigned in Athens, from whō Medea being diuorsed because her sonne in law Theseus was mangrowne, departed to Colchos with hir sonne Medus, whō she had by Aegeus. After Aegeus, Theseus enioied the kingdom, and next to him his sonne Demophoon, who ayded the Greekes against the Troyans. Ther was betwene the atheniens and the Doriens an old grudg of displeasure, which the Doriens entending to reuenge by battaile, asked counsell of the Oracles. Aunswere was made that they should haue the vpper hād, so they killed not the king of Athens. When they came into the fielde, great charge was geuen in any wise to spare the king. At the same time the king of Athens was Codrus, who hauing vnderstanding both of thaunswere of Apollo, & of the charge that was geuen among his enemies, laid a side his princely apparel, & in a ragged cote with a bundle of bine shredes in his necke, entred into his ennemies campe. There in a throng that stode about him, he was slain by a souldier whom he had wounded with a boke for the nonce. The Doriens when they knew it was the king that was slayne, departed without any stroke strikinge. And so the

The first ordayner of mariage among the Heathen.

The fludde of Deucalion.

Sowing of corne inuented.

The succession of the kinges of Athens.

An example of great loue towyard ones natiue countrey.

Atheniens throughe the prowesse of their captain yelding him selfe to death for the sauegard of his countrye) were deliuered from warre. After Codrus was neuer kyng more in Athens, which thinge was attributed to his high renowne. The gouernance of the common wealth was appointed to yearely magistrates. But the city at that time had no lawes, because that hitherto the commaundement of their kings was accepted as lawe. Therfore there was chosen one Solon, a man of maruailous vprightnesse, who shoulde as it were make the citie new by his lawes. This man bare himself so euen betwene the people, & the Senate (where as if he made any thing for ỹ one estat, he was like to displease the other) that he gate like fauour at both their handes. Amongest the noble actes of this man (which were many) this especially is worthye to be remembred. The Atheniens and Megarenses hadde fought together for the chalenging of the Ile of Salamin, almoste to their vtter destruction After many great slaughters, it began to be treason among the Atheniens, for any mã to make claime to the Iland. Solon therfore being sorowful least by holding his peace, he shoulde not so greatlye further the common wealth as he ought to do, or by putting forth his coũsel vsing him selfe in daunger: sodenly fayned himselfe mad vnder pretence whereof he might not only say, but also do thinges forbidden. He runnes abroad in a fooles cote like a diseard, & in a great company of men gathered about him (themore to cloke his pretẽsed purpose) in rimes & meters to him vnaccustomed, he begã to moue the people to that thing which was vnlawful, wherein he so perswaded thẽ all, that forthwith they proclaimed war againste the Megarenses, in which they vanquished their enemies, and brought the Iland vnder their subiection. In the meane season the Megarenses) beyng mindefull of the warres that the Atheniens made againste them, and beyng lothe to leaue without some gaine) tooke shippyng of purpose to surprise the noble women and matrones of

Athẽs

The alteratiõ of gouernmẽt in Athens.

The cõmendation & doinges of Solon.

The politcy of Solon.

Athens, as they were celebrating the sacrifices vnto Ceres, in the night time, at Eleusis. The whiche thyng beyng knowen, Pisistratus, captain of the Atheniens, layde ambushes of men in places conuenient, commaundinge the women to celebrate theyr Ceremonies, with like noyse and hurly burly, as they were wonte to doo, euen when theyr enemies came, to the entent they shoulde not suspect that their comming to bee heard of. When the Megarenses were come out of theyr shippes, he sodainly brake vpon them, and slewe them euerye one, and forthwith entring into their shippes, (the which he entermedled with women, to make a show, as though they had ben the matrones taken prisonners) hee wente straight to Megara. The townes men seing their owne shippes, and the women in them (whiche they supposed to bee the bodye that they sought for) wente forth to the hauen to meete them: whome Pysistratus slue, and missed but litle of winnynge the City. So by theyr owne pollicy, the Megarenses gaue theyr enemies the victory. But Pysistratus as though he had won to his owne behoofe, and not to the behoofe of his Countrey, by treason vsurped the souereintie. For when he hadde of set purpose caused his body to be rent & mangled with scourging and whipping at home at his owne house, he came abroade, and there sommoning the people together, shewed them his woundes, making exclamation of the cruelty of the Noble men, at whose handes he surmised himselfe to haue suffred this hurte. As he spake, hee wepte, and with his spitefull wordes set the light people on fire, assuringe them that for the loue hee bare to them, he was hated of the Senate, wherupon he obtained a garde for the saferye of his personne, by whose meanes he vsurped the superioritie, and raigned xxxiiij. yeares. After hys death Diocles one of his Sonnes as he rauished a maide, was slaine by the brother of the same maide. Hys other sonne named Hyppias possessing his fathers kyngdome, commaunded him that slue his brother to be apprehended.

Deceyt turned vpon the vvorkers heds.

An example of a crafty and sutle deceyuer.

Diocles slain for rape.

A conſtant an inuincible ſtomacke.

who being cõpelled by tormẽts to appea che ſuch as were acceſſarie to ỹ murder, named al ỹ tyrantes frẽdes, which being put to death, & the Tyran demaũding if there wer yet any mo a counſell or preuy to ỹ deede, there is no mo, (quõd he) aliue whome I would gladly ſee die, ſauing the Tyrant himſelf: by which ſaying he declared him ſelf both to haue the vpper hand of the Tyran, and alſo to haue reuenged ỹ chaſtity of his ſiſter. The city through his ſtoutneſſe being put in remembraũce of their liberty at length depoſed Hyppias from his kingdom, & baniſhed him their countrey. Who taking his iourney into Perſie, offred him ſelf to Darius, making warre againſt the Atheniens, (as is before ſpecified) as a captain againſt his own countrey.

He returneth to the hiſtory of Darius.

Wherfore the Atheniens hearing of Darius approch, ſent for aid to ỹ Lacedemonians, who at ỹ time were in league with them. But perceiuing that they were buſied about matters of religion for the ſpace of 4. daies, they thought not good to tary ỹ cõming of their ſuccors, but with .x. M. wel apointed of their owne citezens, & one thouſand of the Plateans which came to their aid, they went forth to batel againſt vi. C. M. of their enmies in ỹ plains of Marathon.

The noble enterpriſe of Milciades.

Milciades was captaine of this war, & coũſelled not to tary for their ſuccors. Who was of ſuch corage ỹ he thought ther was more aduantage in ſpeedy ſetting forward, then in lingering for ſuccor. Therfore they ran into the battel with wonderful cherefulneſſe. In ſo much that when the ii. armies were a mile a ſonder, they haſted forward as faſt as they could run, to ioyne with their enemies before they might diſcharg their arowes. Neither wanted this boldneſſe good ſucceſſe. For the battell was foughte with ſuche corage, that a mã wold haue thought the one five to haue bin men, and thother to haue bin beaſts. The Perſians being vanquiſhed fled to their ſhippes, whereof many were drowned and many taken. In that battel the proweſſe and manhoode of euery man was ſo great, that it were harde to iudge who deſerued moſt prayſe. How be it amongſt al

The courage of the Atheniens, and the covvardiſe of the Perſians.

Succeſſe goeth vvith courage,

other

other, braft forth the glory of a yonge man called Themistocles, in whom euen then appeared such towardnesse, as it was like he should for his valiauntnesse become theyr chiefe captaine hereafter. The glory of one Cynægirus also a Souldiour of Athens, is highly commended, and set forth with great prayses among writers, who after innumerable slaughters in the battel (when he hadde pursued his ennemies to theyr shippes as they fled) caught holde of a shippe that was laden, with his right hand, & would not let it goe, till hee had loste his hande. His right hande beyng cutte of, he layd holde on it with his left hande, which also beynge loste likewise, at the laste he held the ship with his teeth.

The prayse of Themistocles

The commendation of Cynegirus

Such was his courage, that being not wearied with so manye slaughters, nor discouraged with the losse of both his handes, at the last beyng vtterly maimed, like a sauage beast he fought with his teeth. The Persians loste in that battell two hundred thousand menne beside theyr shipps. Hippias also the Tyrant of Athens, the author and stirrer of this warre was slayne there, through the iuste vengeaunce of God, whyche punished him for hys countreye sake.

The slaughter of the Persians.

The vengeaunce of God vppon Tyraunts and traytours.

In the meane time Darius as he was about to rene we the warre, died in the preparation therof, leauyng many sonnes behinde him, of which some were begotten before he was king, and other some in the time of his reigne. Among these, Artobazanes the eldest, claymed the Crown by prerogatiue of his age, alledging that by order of law by order of birthe, by order of nature, and by custome of all Countreyes, he ought to haue in Xerxes replyed and sayde: that their controuersye was not concerning the order of theyr byrth, but concerninge the nobilitye and worthinesse of theyr byrth.

The death of Darius.

A brotherly contention for the kingdome.

For hee graunted that Artobazanes was indede the first y was borne vnto Darius, howbeit Darius was the a priuate person, but hee him selfe was the first, that was

borne to Darius beyng King.

Wherefore his brothers that were borne duryng the time his father was a subiect, might lawfully claim such priuate inheritance as Darius then had, but not the kingdom, which apperteined to him being the first, whom his father begat in the kingdome. Besides this Artobazanes was borne a priuate person, not onely by the fathers side, but also by the mothers side, and also by his graūdfathers side by the mother: Whereas he himselfe had a Quene to his mother: and he neuer saw his father but king, and hee hadde a king to his graundfather by the mother, namely king Cyrus, who was not inheritour, but firste founder of that greate Empyre. And therefore if their father had left the both like right to the crown, yet notwithstanding in consideration of his mother and his graundfather hee oughte to be preferred. They putte this controuersy quietly and withe a good will, to the discretion of their vncle Artaphernes as to a housholde iudge, who discussing the matter at home preferred Xerxes. And this contentiō betwene them was so brotherly, that neither he that had ỳ vpper hand vaunted himselfe, nor he that was ouercome was sorye for the matter. And euen in the chiefest time of all their strife, they sente giftes and presentes one to another, and merely banketted together, without mistruste of treason or deceite, and the matter was ended wythoute bayes men, or without reprochful wordes betwirte them. So much more modestly could brothers in those daies deuide ỳ greatest kingedomes then they can now deuyde a small inheritaunce. Xerxes therefore by the space of fiue yeares together, made preparation for the warres, which his father had begon against the Greekes. Which thyng when Demeratus king of the Lacedemonians, (who at ỳ time was a banished man, & liued in king Xerxes Court) vnderstode beyng more frendly to his Countrey after his banishment, than to the King for all his benefits, to the entent they should not be oppressed with sodayne warre, wrate

Xerxes succedeth Darius in his kingdome.

The loue of Demeratus to his countrey.

wratte all thinges in tables of woode to the magistrats of Sparta, and couered the letters ouer with wax, least that either the writing without a couer might bewray it selfe, or the new waxe disclose his deuise. When they were finished, he toke them to a trusty seruaunt, to deliuer to the magistrats of the Spartanes. When they came to Lacedemon, the matter hange long in question, what it should meane, beecause they sawe no writinge, and agayne they thought the tables were not sent for nothing, and the closer the thing was, so much they iudged it to be of greater importaunce. Whiles the men with sondry opinions stack in the matter, the sister of king Leonidas, found out the meaninge of the writer. The waxe being skraped of, it appeared what was wrought against them.

By this time had Xerxes armed seuen hundred thousand of his owne kingdom, and hired three hundred thousand straungers. So that it hath not without good cause bin reported, that his army dronke the riuers dry, and that all Grete was skarce able to receiue his host. It is also said that hee had tenne hundred thousande shippes. To this huge host wanted a meete Captaine. For if ye haue respect vnto the king, ye may praise his riches, but not his captainship, for of riches there was so great aboundaunce in his realme, that when riuers were not able to find his huge multitude drinke, yet had he treasure more then could bee spent. But he would be sure to be always last that should fight, and the first that should runne away. In daunger he was feareful, out of daunger proud and full of boasting. Finally, before he should come to the triall of battell, he gloried so much in his own strength that (as if he had bin Lorde ouer nature) hee brought mountaynes to playne ground, & filled by the valleis, made bridges ouer certayn seas, and cut through the maine land to make nearer way for his shipps to passe. Whose comming into Grece as it was terrible, so his departure was as shamful and dishonourable. For when that Leonidas king of the Spartanes

The huge host of Xerxes.

His richesse and vvant of good gouernaunce.

with

with foure thouſād men had taken the ſtreighes of Thermopylę: Xerxes in diſdaine of this ſmal number, cōmaūded that none ſhould aſſaile them, but they whoſe kinſfolk were ſlaine at the battell of Marathon: who whyle they ſoughte to reuenge the deathes of their frendes, were the beginning of the ſlaughter.

In their places ſucceeded ſtil mo and mo to the great encreaſe of their owne ſlaughter. Three dayes the Perſians, fought there to their great anguiſh diſpleaſure & ſorow. The fourth day when word came to Leonides that twēty thouſand of his enemies had taken the toppe of the hyll, than he began to exhort his pertakers to depart, and to reſerue themſelues till ſome better time might come, wher in they might do ſeruice to theyr countrey: for he and hys Spartanes would ſtand to the aduēture of fortune, ſaying he ſet not ſo much by his life, as by his countrey, and that the reſidue ought to be ſpared for the defence of Greece: when the kings pleaſure was publiſhed, the reſt departed al ſauing the Lacedemoniās who taried ſtil with him. In the beginning of this warre, when counſell was aſked of Apollo at Delphos, aunſwer was geuen ẏ either ẏ kyng of the Spartanes muſt be ſlaine, or els the city be deſtroid. And therfore whē the king Leonides ſhould go forth to the war, he had ſo encoraged his ſouldiours, that euery man went lyke a wilking hart to die with their maiſter. He toke ẏ ſtraites for this purpoſe, ẏ with his ſmal nōber he myght either win with more honor, or dy with leſſe domage to ẏ common welth: wherfore when he had diſmiſſed his pertakers, he exhorted ẏ Spartanes to remēber thēſelues, that how ſo euer they fought they muſt be ſlaine, warning thē to take heede that they gaue no cauſe to haue it reported of them hereafter, that their harts ſerued them better to tary, thē to fight: ſaying, that it was not for them to flāo ſtil til their enemies ſhould encloſe thē about, but as ſone as night ſhould ſerue their turne, to ſet vpon their enemies making merry without care in their tents. For cōquerers

The loue of Leonides towarde his countrey.

coulde

coulde no where die more honorably, then in the camp of their enemies It was no hard matter to perſwade thē ꝑ were al redy bent to die. Forthwith they armed theſelues & being but vi. C. men in all, brake into the campe of v. C. M. & forthwith went vnto the kings pauilion, of purpoſe either to die with him, or els if they were ouerlaid, to die in eſpecially in his tent. All the campe was on a rore. The Lacedemonians when they could not find the king, raūged through al the camp like cōqueroꝛs, ſlaying and throwing downe al things, as mē that knew that they fought not in hope of victory, but to reuēge their own death The battel was prolonged frō the beginning of the night, vntill the more part of the next day At the laſt not vanquiſhed, but wery of vanquiſhing, they fel down dead among ꝑ heapes of their dead enemies. Xerxes hauing receiued two loſſes in battell on the land, entended to try his fortune vpō the ſea. But Themiſtocles the captain of the Atheniens, whē he vnderſtode ꝑ the Ionians (for whoſe quarel the king of Perſie made al this war) were com to the aid of ꝑ Perſians with a nauy of ſhips, entended to draw them to his part if he could. And becauſe he coulde haue no opportunitie to talke with thē, he cauſed theſe wordes to be engraued in ſtones & ſet at ꝑ places wher they ſhould arriue. How mad are ye, O ye Ionians? what miſchief intēd you to do? purpoſe ye to make war againſt your firſt founders, & now of late, your new reuēgers? haue we builded your walles, to the intent they ſhould deſtroy oures? what if wee had not had this occaſion of war, firſt with Darius, and now with Xerxes? ſeing we forſoke you not whē ye rebelled, why do ye not come out of that ſiege into thisour campe? Or if ye thinke ye may not do ſo without danger, when the battel ſhalbe ioyned, ſtep you aſide, draw back your ſhips & depart out of the battel. Before they ſhould encounter vpō ꝑ ſea, Xerxes had ſent iiii. M men to Delphos to ſpoyle the tēple of Apollo, as though he had made war not onlye w̄ the Grekes, but euen with the gods immortal, which hād of

The noble prouyſion of Leonides & the Spartanes.

A politique prouiſion of Themiſtocles.

Man hath no powyer againſt God.

of mē was vtterly deſtroied with tempeſt and lightnyng, to the entent he might vnderſtand, that the moze that god is wzoth and diſpleaſed with man, the leſſe power, oz rather none at al, hath man againſt God. After this he burned the cities of Theſpie, Plate & Athens, but there were no men in them, and becauſe he could not deſtroy the mē with the ſwoꝛde, he wꝛeked his teene vpon theyꝛ houſes with fire. Foꝛ the Atheniens after the battell of Marathō (by the counſel of Themiſtocles, who gaue them warning that that victoꝛy wonne of the Perſians was not an ende, but rather a cauſe of greater warre) made thē a fleete of two hundꝛed ſhippes. Therefoꝛe when Xerxes was comming towarde them, they aſked counſell of the Oꝛacle at Delphos, where it was anſwered that they muſt pꝛouyde foꝛ theyꝛ ſauegard in wooden walles.

The anſwer of the Oracle

Themiſtocles deeming it to be ſpoken and ment of ſhips, perſwaded al the people that their Countrey was not the walles, but the men: and that the Citie was not the houſes and buildinges, but the Citizens and inhabitauntes. Wherfoꝛe it was moze foꝛ their ſafegard, to betake thēſelues to ſhippes than to abide in ỹ towne, & of this coūſell god himſelf was the authoꝛ. The counſel was wel liked, & theꝛupon abandoning the city, they conueied their wiues and childꝛen with all theyꝛ pꝛecioueſt ſtuffe and iewels into ſecrete Ilandes, and there beſtowed them in ſafetye, which done, they armed themſelues and toke ſhyppynge. Other cities alſo followed the example of the Atheniens. Therfoꝛe when al the whole fleete of their complices and partakers were aſſembled together in the narrow ſeas by the Ile of Salamine to the entent they might not be encloſed of Xerxes great multitude, as they were conſultynge how to maintain the warres vpon the ſea, ſodenly ſpꝛang a variaunce betwene the pꝛinces of the Cities, euery man deuiſing how to bꝛeake vp pꝛiuily, and to ſteale home to defend his owne. Themiſtocles fearing leaſt by the departure of his companions, his ſtrength ſhoulde bee abated,

Themiſtocles interpreteth the ſame.

ſent

sent worde vnto Xerxes by a trusty seruaunt, that now was the time that he might easely take all Greece together in one place: whereas if euery man were dispersed home to his owne citie (as they were about to do, it should be more to his paine to pursue them one by one. Through this pollicie, he caused the king to geue a signe of battel. The Greekes also being preuented with the approche of their enemies, laid their power togither and ioyned battell. During the time of the encounter, the kinge as a looker on and no medler, with certaine shippes lay stil at the roade: But Artemisia the Queene of Halicarnassus who came to the aide of Xerxes, fought fiersly euen among the formost Captaines in the battell. So that as in Xerxes was to be seene a feminyn fearfulnesse, so in hir was to be seene a manly couragiousnesse. In the whottest of the battel, the Ionians according to the counsel of Themistocles began by little and little to withdrawe themselues out of the preasse, whose departure discouraged all the rest. The Persians loking about which way to shape, were put out of aray, and sone after being vanquished were put to open flighte. In which discomfiture many ships were sunke and many taken. But no fearing no lesse the kynges crueltye than theyr enemy, stole away and went home. Whē Xerxes being strikē in great feare, by reasō of this slaughter, wist not what to do, Mardonius came vnto hym and councelled him to depart into his kingdom with as much spede as myght bee (least the brute of discomfiture which commonly is wont to make more of thinges then they be in deede) myght cause any insurrection or he came there, and to leaue him CCC. thousand of the tallest and most picked souldiours of al his best, wyth which company he might either (to his honour) subdue all Greece, or if it fell out otherwise) (without dishonour to his maiestie) geue place to his enemies. The counsel of Mardonius was wel allowed. And therupon the said number of men were to him deliuered, and the king himselfe went about to conuey

The deuise of Themistocles to make his confederates abide

The cowardise of Xerxes

The valiantnes of Artemysia.

The Persians are discomfited on the Sea.

The counsayle of Mardonius

ney home the reſt. But the Greekes hearyng of the kings flight conſulted togither to breake the bryge which he (as lord of the ſea) had made at Abydos, to the entent that hys paſſage being cut of, he might either wyth his army be vterly deſtroyed, or els be brought to ſuche an exigent, that as clerely ouercome he ſhould be compelled to deſire peace at their handes. But Themiſtocles fearing leaſt hys enemies being ſtopped of their paſſage, ſhould turne theyr deſpaire into hardines, and (ſeing none other remedy) make themſelues way wyth theyr ſwoordes, told them that there were enemies inough, and to many already in Greece, the nomber wherof ought not to be increaſed by kepinge them againſt theyr wils. But when he perceiued his counſel preuailed not, he ſent the ſame ſeruant againe vnto Xerxes, aduertiſing him of their entent and purpoſe, and willing him to get him away with ſpede if he entended to eſcape. The king being ſtriken in feare with this meſſage, delyuered his ſouldiors to be conueied home by their captaines, & he with a few wente towarde Abydos: where findinge the bryge broken with the tẽpeſts of the winter, he ferried ouer fearfully in a fiſhers boate. It was a thing worth the beholding, & as in conſideration and valuing of mans fickle welth & proſperitie, a thing to be wondred at, to ſe hym now lurking in a little boate, whom lately before, ſkarce all the ſea was able to receiue, & to ſee him deſtitute of all attendãce & ſeruice, whoſe army by reaſõ of the huge multitude therof, was euen a burdẽ to the earth. Neither had the army whom hee had aſſigned to captaines, any luckyer iourneying by land. For beſides their daily trauail (as ſurely there is no reſt to ſuche as be in feare) they were alſo afflicted with hunger. Furthermore, the want of victuals brought vpon them the peſtilence, by meanes wherof they died ſo thicke, that the wayes were couered with their dead carkaſſes, in ſo much that the beaſts & foules allured with deſire of praye followed the hoſt. In the meane tyme Mardonius toke Olynthus in Greece by aſſault. Alſo he entre-

Themiſtocles ſendeth again to Xerxes.

Xerxes flieth for feare.

A vvorthy example of the fraylnes of mans eſtate.

The afflictions of the Perſian hoſt.

Mardonius vvynneth Olinthus.

ted

ted with the Atheniens to sue to the king for peace & frēde ship, promising to build vp their citie which he had burnt, larger and fairer thē euer it was before. Whē he saw they would not sel their libertie for any worldly good. he set on fire that which they had begon to build again, & from thēce passed with his army into Beotia, thither folowed also the host of the Greekes, which was a C. M. men, and ther was a battel fought. But the changing of the captain changed not the kinges fortune. For Mardonius beinge ouercome, eskaped with a fewe as it were out of ship wrack. His tēts replenished with al kind of riches, after the princelyest sort that could be, were taken and rifled. Wherupon first of all amōg the Greekes (whē they had parted the gold of ỳ Persians among them) grewe excesse and riote. By chaunce the same day that Mardonius host was destroyed, there was another battel fought vpon the sea against the Persians in Asia, hard by the mountaine Micale. There before the encounter, as the two flotes stode in order of battaple one against another, a fame came vnto both the armyes that ỳ Greekes had gotten the vpper hand, and vtterly slayne all Mardonius hoste. So great was the swyftnesse of fame, that the battel being fought in Poetia in the morninge, by none tydinges was brought of the victory into Asia ouer so many seas, and ouer so muche grounde in so short a moment of tyme.

A battel betwyxt Mardonius and the Greekes.

Excesse of riches.

The swyftnes of fame.

When the warres were finished, and that cōsultacyon was had how euery Citie should be re warded, by iudgement of them al, the Atheniens were dāmed to haue done most valiauntly. Among the Captaines also Themistocles beynge by the verdite of al the Cityes iudged chyefe, encreased the renowme of his countrey. The Atheniens, therefore beyng encreased as wel in ryches as in honour, begonne to buylde theyr Cyty ne we out of the grounde. When the Lacedemonians heard how they had enlarged the walles of their Cyty, and sette them further oute then they were before, they began to haue them in a Ielousie,

wyselye

wisely forecasting what they were like to grow vnto hauing once made their citie stronge and defensible, who by the destruction of it had gotten so muche. Wherefore they sent Ambassadours to admonish them not to build fortresses for their enemies, and holdes for the warres that were like to ensue hereafter.

The vvyse demenor Themistocles.

Themistocles perceiuing them to repine at the raising of his citie, and considering howe it stode him in hande to do nothing vnaduisedly, aunswered the ambassadors, that certaine should goe with them to Lacedemon, to consulte with them concerning that matter.

So when he had dispatched the ambassadours of Sparta, he exhorted his Citizens to make spæde in theyr worke, & himselfe within a whyle after went of Ambassade. In the which iourney what by fayning himselfe sicke, and what by putting faulte in the slackenes of such as were in commission with him, without whome hee said he was able to do nothing by vertue of his commission, hee drawe of still from day to day, and al to the entent that they might haue leisure to finish their worke. During which tyme it was reported at Lacedemon, that the worke went forwarde apace at Athens. Wherupon they sente Ambassadoures againe to sée if it were so or no. Then Themistocles by a seruaunt of his sent a letter to the magistrates of Athens willing them to hold the Spartane ambassadoures in safe keping as pledges, lest they might deale otherwyse than well with him at Lacedemon. Then he went boldly before the counsell of Lacedemon, declaringe that Athens was now throughly fortified, and that it was able to withstand the force of enemies, not onlye by the sworde, but also by the strengthe of their walles, and if they entreated him otherwise than well for the matter, their ambassadors were kept as pledges for the same purpose at Athens. Then hee gaue them a great rebuke, in that they sought soueraignte, not by their owne power, but by the weaknes of their confederates. So being dismissed, in maner triumphing o-

Themistocles commeth vnto Lacedemō.

ouer the Lacedemonians, he was ioyfully receiued of hys owne citizens. After this the Spartanes (lest their strength should decay through idlenes, and to reuenge themselues vpon the Persians, which twise before had made warre vpon the Grekes) of their own accord inuaded the borders of their empire. They chose for captaine both of their own army and of the army of their adherentes, one Pausanias, being not content with the Captainship, but couetynge in strade thereof to make himselfe king of all Greece, priuily conspired with Xerxes. In reward wherof he should haue the kings daughter in mariage, and beecause the kynge should haue the more confidence in him, he sent home the prisoners skotfree without raunsome. Moreouer he wrot vnto Xerxes, that what messengers soeuer hee sente vnto him, he should put them to death, to the entent their purpose should not by talke be bewrayed. But Aristides the captaine of the Atheniens, elected his fellow in the warre (what by working against his enterprises, and what by foreseing wisely what was like to ensue) disclosed the entent and purpose of his treason. Wherupõ ere it was long after, Pausanias was araigned & condemned. Xerxes therfore when he perceiued that his secrete conspiracies were disclosed, determined to proclaime open warre again. The Grecians also appointed for their captaine, Cymo of Athens the sonne of Miltiades their graundcaptayne at the battel of Marathon, a noble yong gentleman whose natural and godly disposition, declared before hand what honor he was like to come vnto. For when his father beyng cast in prison for robbing of the common treasurye, was there departed and could not be buried, he by taking his fathers sons vpon him, redemed his body and buried it. Neither were they any thing at all deceiued, that chose him to bee theyr soueraigne Captaine. For beynge a man of no lesse prowesse then was his father, he vanquished Xerxes both vpon sea, and land, and compelled him to retire fearefully into his owne kyngdome.

The Spartanes make warre against the Persians

Pausanias worketh treason against his country.

Aristides preuenteth his treason.

Pansanias is condemned,

Cimo is made graundcaptaine against the Persians

The natural loue of Cymo to his father.

Xerxes is vanquished.

# The third booke of

*Iustine.*

## The Conteintes of the third Booke.



Erxes and his ſonnes are ſlayne, by the treaſon of Artabanus; Artaxerxes reuẽgeth the death of his father. The Lacedemonians & the Athenians fall at variaũce: Licurgus maketh lawes, & vvillingly banſheth himſelfe, the Lacedemonians make Warre vpon the Meſſenians, the Parthoniens place themſelues at Tarent in Italy, Meſſene rebelleth and is ſubdued, Warre is renued betvvene the Lacedemonians, and the Athemens, the Lacedemonians brake the truce: the notable demeanor of Pericles: truce is taken againe, and broken by the Lacedemonians.

Xerxes is ſlaine by his ovvne ſubiect.



ERXES KING OF Perſia, of whome al nations a little before ſtode in feare, after he had ſped ſo vnfortunatelye in hys warres in Grece, began to be had in contempte euen of his owne ſubiectes. For Artabanus a lieuetenaunt of his, perceiuing the kinges eſtate daylye to decay, and being there with brought in hope of the kyngedome, one euening with his ſeuen ſonnes, who were verye ſtoute men, entered the kinges palaice. For he was ſo well truſted, and beloued with the kyng, that he might come in whenſoeuer he would. Wherfore when he had ſlayne the kyng, he wrought by policy to deſtroy his children, whom he knew to be a let to his enterpriſe. As for Artaxerxes who was but a very child, he thought he might abuſe hym as he liſted, and to the entente the ſoner to compaſſe the kingdome, he bare him in hande that the kinge was murthered by Darius, who was man growen. Whereby hee compelled Artaxerxes to reuenge murder with murder. When they came to Darius lodging, they founde hym as if he had made himſelfe a ſléepe, and there kylled hym. Afterwarde Artabanus perceiuing that for all his miſchief, there was yet one of the kynges ſonnes aliue, and fearing

The cautele and treaſon of Artabanus

that

that the Peres of the realme would stande in contention with him for the kyngdome: made one Baccabassus of hys Councell, who being content with his present estate bewrayed the whole matter to Artaxerxes, how his Father was slaine, how his brother vppon false presumption of murder was put to death, and finally how there was treason a worcking against his owne person. When Artaxerxes knew that, fearing Artabanus, bicause he had so many sonnes, hee commaunded his army to muster before him in armour the next day, for he would take a view both of their number and of euery mans actiuitie in handlynge his weapon. Therefore when as among the reste Artabanus also stoode by in armour, the kinge sayinge that hys Curet was to shorte for hym, commaunded Artabanus to chaunge with hym. As he was puttyng it of, the kyng espieng hym naked, thruste hym thorowe with hys sworde, and there withall commaunded all hys sonnes to bee apprehended. And so this worthye younge Prince reuenged the deathe of hys father, and the murder of hys brother, and saued himselfe from the treason of Artabanus

The treason disclosed.

Treason politiquely reuenged.

Whyle these thynges were a doyng amonge the Persians, in the meane season all Greece deuidynge it selfe in two partes, (wherein the one followed the Lacedemonians, the other the Atheniens) turned their weapons from forraine enemies, as it were against theyr owne bowels. Of one people was made two bodies, and the souldiours of one Campe were parted into two hostes of deadly enemies. On the one side the Lacedemonians, drew to theyr parte, all suche as were before tymes waged at the common charges of all the cities, for the defence of the whole countrey. On the other side the Atheniens standyng vpon the renowme as well of their auncestors as of theyr own deedes of chiualrie, trusted to all their own strength. And so two of the mightiest people of all Greece, equall for the statutes of Solon and the lawes of Lycurgus fel to

The discorde of the Greekes among themselues.

Righteousnes is to be preferred before a kingdome.

warre among themselues through enuy one at an other's estate. For Lycurgus succeding his brother Polybita in ỹ kingdome of Sparta, when as he might lawfully haue challenged it to himselfe, surrendred the same with as muche faithfulnes as might be, vnto his sonne Charilaus (who was borne after the death of his father) assone as he came to mans estate. To the entente all men myght vnderstande how much good men do set more by rightfulnesse, then by all the riches in the worlde. In the meane tyme therefore while the chylde grewe (of whome as Protectour hee had the gouernment) hee deuised lawes for the Spartanes who hitherto had none, in whych doyng he deserued no more renowne for inuentynge them, than for geuynge example in keepynge them. For certaynlye he ordayned no law for any other man, whereof he gaue not ensample first of al by hymselfe.

The notable lawes of Licurgus.

He taught the people due obedience to their Prince and the Princes to minister iustice indifferentlye to their subiectes. He perswaded all estates to sparenesse of diete, for he thoughte the payues of warrefare would become the easier, thorough continuall enurance vnto thryftynes. He commaunded al things to be bought, not for money but for exchaunge of wares. The vse of gold and syluer and the occasion of al mischief, he vtterly toke away. The gouernment of the publike weale he distributed into certaine estates and degrees. Vnto the kinges he gaue power absolutely in all matters concerning the warres: vnto the magistrates, authoritie in iudgementes and matters of law, whom he would to continue in office but one yere at ones: vnto the Senatours, to see the lawes executed and kepte: to the commont power to chuse the Senatours, or to create what officers they lysted. He parted all theyr Landes amongest them, portyon and portyon like, to the entente euery mã hauing like substance, no man should take more vpon him than other. He ordained that they should al eate and drinke together openlye, to the entente that no man

shoulde

shoulde secretly vse any excesse or superfluitie: hee permitted the yong men to weare but one garment all the yeare longe, nor one to goe gayer then another, nor one to fare better then an other, least by followinge one anothers example, they should fall to riote. Children vnder xb. yeares of age, were not suffered to come into the Court, but were commaunded to keepe in the Counterey, to the entent they might spende their first yeares, not in riotousnes, but in labour and trauaile. And when they slept, they myght not lay any thing vnder them to rest vpon, nor eate any daynty meate, nor returne into the citie before they were men growne. He made a law that maidens should marry wyth out dowry, and gaue commaundement that men shoulde chuse their wiues for loue and not for money, thynkynge by that meanes men woulde more straightly obserue the dueties of wedlocke, when there was no dowry to lette them. The greatest reuerence, he would shoulde bee assygned, not to ryche men and men of authoritie, but to aged men accordyng to the degre of their yeares. And to say the truth, there is no place in al the world, where age is more honored then in Sparta. Nowe forasmuch as these things at the first, seemed hard to them that before tymes were wont to liue as they liued, he fained Apollo of Delphos to be the author of them, and that he had fetched them from thence at the commaundement of God, to the entent that the feare of God might enure them vnto it, till custome had driuen away all wearinesse. Afterwarde to the entent he myght establishe hys lawes for euer, he caused all the Citie to bee sworne, not to alter or breake any part of hys lawes, vntill he returned againe, hearyng them in hande he was goyng to the Oracle at Delphos, to take counsel what was to be altered or added in his lawes. But in very deede he sailed vnto Candy, where gladly he liued the residue of his life in banishment. And when he should die, he commaunded his bones to be throwne into the sea, least if they were caried againe to Lacedemon, the Spartanes

The bringing vp of children.

The mariage of maidens.

Reuerence vnto old age.

The deuise of Licurgus to make his lawes eternall.

Licurgus banisheth hymselfe to do his coũtrey good

The warres of the Spartanes against the Messenians.

might thinke themselues clere of their oth in disanulling of his lawes. By meanes of these ordinaunces, the City grew so strong within a while, that when they made warre against the Messenians for rauishing certain of their maidens in a solempne sacrifice of the Messenians, they bound themselues with a greuous curse, not to returne home, before they had won the citie of Messenia: so much did they trust either to their owne strengthe or to their fortune. Which thing was the beginning of discorde, and ꝑ chiefe cause and occasion of cruill warre in Greece. Therefore when contrary to their presumptiō, they had besieged the towne .x. yeres, and could not take it, and that their wyues after so long widowhead, sent often to them, requiryng them earnestly to come home: At length fearyng leaste by their holding out, they might do themselues more harme then the Messenians (for lyke how much youth the Messenians lost by the warres, it was supplied agayne by the fruitefulnesse of their wiues: but they themselues ranne in contynuall losse, bothe by the warres, and also for that their wyues were as barren duryng the absence of their husbandes) They chose certaine young men out of that number that came to their supply after the othe was taken, and sente them home to Sparta with frée liberty to company with whome soeuer they would, supposing their wyues should sooner conceyue, by attemptyng it with dyuers men. They that were so begotten in respecte of their mothers dishonour, were called ‡Parthemēs: who when they came to the age of xxx. yeares for feare of pouertie, (for none of them could say who was his father, by whome he might looke for any inheritaunce or lyuing) tooke to bée their Captayne, Phalanthus the sonne of Aracus, which gaue the Spartanes the foresayde counsell to sende home these younge men for issues sake. Like as of late bys father was the authour of their begettinge, so might they haue the sonne the authour of their hope and prosperitie. Therefore not so much as once bidding their

The original of the Parthemiens.

That is to say, Maidenbirdes.

Phalanthus.

mothers

mothers farewel, whose aduoutrye they thought sounded greatly to their shame and reproche, they toke their way to seeke them a new dwelling place, and after dyuers aduentures, being long tossed from post to piller, at length they came into Italy, where they besieged the fortresse of Tarente: whiche beinge wonne by assaulte, they draue out the auncient inhabiters thereof, and there setled themselues. But many yeares after, their Captayne Phalanthus beyng by a tumult dryuen into exile, went vnto Brundusium whither as the auncient inhabitauntes of Tarent beyng expulsed their native countrey hadde wythdrawen themselues, When he should die, hee perswaded them to take vps bones, and the residue of his body and beat them into poulder, and secretlye cause them to be strawed in the market place of Tarent, saying that Apollo at Delphos, had tolde hym that in so doyng they shoulde recouer theyr countrey againe. The Tarentines supposing that to reuenge the displeasure done vnto him, he hadde bewrayed the desteute of his Citizens, obeyed his counsell. But the meanyng of the Oracle was cleane contrary. For it promised by so doyng the continuall possession of the towne, and not the losse of it. And so through the counsel of theyr banished captaine and the worcking of their ennemies, the Parthenians were stablished in the possession of Tarent for euer. In remembrance of the which good turne, they euer after honored Phalanthus as a God. In the meane tyme the Messenians being not able to be ouercom by plaine force, were ouercome by policy. Afterward whē by the space of xxx. yeres they had suffred sore punishments of bondage, with imprisonmēt & other miseries of thraldō: after longe sufferaunce of these miseryes, they renued the warre againe. The Lacedemonians also came to the field so much the more earnestly, because they seemed, to fight agaynste their bondemen. The courages of both parties therefore beyng quickned, the one with iniurye, the other with disdaine: the Lacedemonians demaunded counsell of the Oracle

The Parthenians seeke them a new dwelling place.

They place themselues Italy.

The loue of Phalanthus towarde his countreye.

Phalanthus is honoured for a God.

The Messenians are subdued & afterwarde rebell.

racle at Delphos to what end the warr should come. There they were commaũded to send to the Atheniens for a captayne. The Atheniens hauing intelligence of the answer of Apollo, in despite of the Lacedemonians sẽt thẽ a Poet called Tyrteus, lame of one foote, who beinge vanquished in 3 battels, brought ẏ Lacedemonians to such afterdele ẏ to supply their army they were fayn to make their bond men frę, & promised to geue them the wiues of them that were slayne, so that they should succede such as were loste, not onely in number but also in estate and worship. But ẏ kinges of the Lacedemonians lest by striuing agaynst fortune they might bring more damage vpon theyr country, were minded to haue cõueyed home their host, if Tyrteus had not come in the meane season: who sũmoning his army together, rehersed vnto them certayne verses ẏ he had compiled wherein, he had written Encouragementes of prowesse, comfortes of losse, and pollicyes of warr. Where through he set his souldiers on such a courage, ẏ takinge more thought of theyr burial then for their liues, euery mãput about his right arme a bracelet, wherein w- uen his owne name and the name of his father: t. tent that if they had so il fortune as to be slayn in the battell, and that by continuance of time theyr bodyes should not out of fashon, they might by the markes of theyr bracelets be knowen and buried.

Tirteus bringeth the Spartanes in despaire.

The force of Poetrye.

The courage of the Messenians,

When the kinges saw the host so mynded they caused the matter to be shewed to their enemies. The Messenians wer therwith nothing abashed, but rather made more earnest. Therfore they met with such courage, that there hath not lightely a bloudier battayle bin heard of. Neuertheless at last the Lacedemonians gotte the vpper hande. In processe of tyme the Messenians made insurrection the third tyme. In the which, among other helpes, the Lacedemonians sent for aide to the Atheniens. Of whose faithfulnes conceiuing some mistrust, they made countenance as though they shoulde not neede them, and so sent them

Occasion of warr betwene the Lacedemonians and the Atheniens

home

home againe. The Atheniens takyng thys matter in displeasure, fetched from Delos to Athens, the mony whych was laide there by all Greece, for the maintenaunce of the warres against the Persians: least yf the Lacedemonians should breake the league, they might take it as a bootye, & make a spoyle of it. But the Lacedemonians could not be in quiete. For beynge entangled in the warres wyth the Messenians, they waged the Peloponnesians to make warre againste the Atheniens. The Atheniens were as then but of small power, by reason they had sent a nauy of shyps into Egypt. Wherfore encountering vpon the Sea, they were vanquished with smal a do. Within a while after, when their flete was com home, being encreased both in nomber of shippes and in strength of men, they reared the warre a newe. And at that tyme the Lacedemonians leauing the Messenians, tourned themselues against the Atheniens: Longe tyme the victorie hong in doubtfull balaunce. At the last they departed of euen hande. The Lacedemonians beyng called agayne to the warres of Messenia, (because they were loth that the Atheniens should be idle the meane while) couenanted with the Thebanes to restore to them the kingdome of Beotia, which was taken from them in the time of the Persian warres, vppon condition that they should make warre to the Atheniens. So mad were the Lacedemonians, that being all readye entangled in two warres at once, they sticked not to take the thirde in hande, onely to stirre vp ennemies to their aduersaries. The Atheniens therefore to withstande this great tempeste of warre, chose two captaines, Pericles a man of tryed vertue, & Sophocles a writer of tragedies, who with two sondry armies, walked the territories of the Spartanes, and subdued many cities of Achaia to thempire of Athens. The Lacedemonians beyng al broughte lowe with these misfortunes, toke peace for xxx. yeares. But their priuy grudge could not suffer them to abide so longe in reste. Therfore ere xv. yeares were fully accomplyshed, they

See the nature of envy.

The noble doings of Pericles.

The Lacedemonians take a truce and brake it.

they brake the truce, and in despite of God and man, inuaded the borders of Athens. And because they would not seme so greatly to haue sought the pray, as the encounter: they had them battell. But the Atheniens by the counsell of their captain Pericles delayd the reuēgement of his wasting their country, vntill more conuenient time and occasion, thinkinge it but a follye to trouble them selues as then, considerynge they might ere long after, be reuenged more to their profit & lesse to their displeasure. Within few dayes after, they embarked thē selues, & for euer the Lacedemoniās will therof, wasted al ꝑ coūtry of Sparta, & caried away a great deale more, than they had loste before. So that in comparison of the domages, the reuengement was much greater thē the displeasure. Honorable was this diage of Pericles, but much more honorable was ꝑ despising of his own inheritaūce. For when the Spartanes spoiled al other mennes landes, they left his vntouched, hoppnge eyther to bring him in slaunder through enuy, or els in daunger vpon presumption of treason. Whiche thing Pericles forseyng, told the people how it would come to passe, & to auoyde the brunt of enuy, he gaue the landes for a gifte to the common weale. And so by ꝑ meanes the thinge whereby most hurt was sought against him, turned moste of all to his honor. Within a few dayes after, there was a battel fought vpon the Sea, in whych the Lacedemonians were vanquished, and fled. And from that time forthward they ceased not to slea, and kyll one another both by sea and by land, after as the fortune of battel fauored eyther partye. Finally being wearied with so many mischieues, they toke a truce for fifty yeres, whych they kept no lenger than sixe yeares For the truce which they had taken in their owne name, they brake in the behalf of their felowes: as though they should lesse haue committed periury in fightyng, to maintein ꝑ quarel of their cōplices, thē in making opē war After this ꝑ warre was remoued into Sicill: but or euer I entreat therof, I wil write somwhat of ꝑ situaciō of ꝑ Ile.

The vvisdome of Pericles in reuenging his countrey.

His vvisdome in auoyding his owvne perils.

Battell on the Sea.

The Lacedemonians brake the truce againe.

The

# The fourth Booke.

## The Contentes of the fourth Booke.

THe deſcription of Sicill, vvith the vvonders thereof. AEolus taketh vpon him the crovvne of the ſame, after vvhoſe deceaſe euery city hath his Tyrant, amonge vvhom Anaxilaus contended againſt thothers crueltie, vvith Iuſtice and Iquitie. The menne of Rhegium are cruelly diſpoſſeſſed of their Citie by their confederates. The Catanenſes and Syracuſans fal at debate: the Atheniens ayde the Catanenſes, truce is taken by the Syracuſans. Thatheniens ſuccor the Catanenſes againe: Gylippus reſcovveth Syracuſe, vanquiſheth the Atheniens, both by Sea and by lād, and vtterly deſtroyeth both theyr men and ſhippes.



EN SAY that Sicil cleaued ſōtime very nāre vnto Italye, and that it was (as it were rent from the greater body, by violēce of the vpper ſea, which withal the foyce of his waues cōmeth thither. The earth of it ſelfe is fine & brittle, ſo holow with holes & pipes in the ground, that in manner it lies wide open to euery blaſte of winde. And beſides that, the nature of the ſoyle is ſuche, that of it ſelfe it engendreth and nourisheth fire. For the molde wythin, is after a brimſtone and roſen, by meanes whereof it commeth to paſſe, that the winde ſtriuinge with the fire in the innermoſte parte of the earthe, oftentimes and in manye places caſteth out, erewhiles flakes of fyre, erewhyles vapoys, and erewhiles ſmoke. There vpon alſo groweth the fire of the mountaine Aetna continuinge ſo manye hundred yeares. And when there is any great wind in the foreſaid holes, great heapes of ſand are caſt out of thē. The next headlond ouer againſt Italy is Rhegium: ſo called by

The deſcription of Sicil, vvith the nature thereof.

cau ſe

rause the Grekes in their language terme things broken of, by that name. It is no maruel though in old time there went many tales of this place, in whyche are conueyed so many straunge thinges. First and formell there is no narow sea in all the world so raginge as it, not onely by the swiftenesse of the waues, but also by the violente meeting of the tides, so that it is terrible, not only to them that try it, but also to such as beholde it far of. Moreouer there is such a do when the waues mete, that a man shall see some as it were running away drowned in the whirlpoles, and falling into the bottom of the Sea: and other some in maner of conqueroures proudlye beare them selues a lofte. And againe yee shall heare in one place the roringe of the raging tide, and in an other place as it were the sighing of it as it sinketh into the gulfe. And to the encrease thereof maketh also the nere, and continual burning of the mountain Aetna, and of Aeolus iles, as though the fire were nerished with the water. For it is not possible that so great a fire shoulde otherwise continue so longe season togither in so small a rome, vnles it were nourished by moysture. Hereupon therefore grew the tales of Scylla and Charibdis, hereupon came it ỹ men heard the barkinge of dogges, hereupon men beeleeued that they sawe monsters, who in sayling that way, beyng feared with ỹ noyse of the waues falling into the great gulfs, imagined the waues to bark: which was nothinge els, but the noyse of the waters beatinge one againste an other as they were swoped by vyolence into the whirlpoles. The like cause is also of the cõtinuaunce of the fire of the mountain Aetna. For thys vyolent meetinge of the waters, draweth, the winde with ỹ perforce into the bowels of the earth, and there holdeth it pent so long, vntill beyng spred into the holes of therth, it setteth the firy matter a burninge. Now Italy and Sicilie are so neare togither and the headlandes of both so like in heighth, that lowke howe muche wee now wonder at it, so much men in olde time were afraide of it, beleeuyng that

The narowe seas of Sicil

Scylla and Charibdis.

the

the hils met and departed a sonder againe, by that whole nauies of shippes were swalowed vpp and neuer serue after. Neither was this thinge deuised in olde time, for pleasauntnesse of the tale, but through feare and wonderment of suche as passe that way. For such is the nature of the place, that they whiche beholde it a farre of, would rather take it to bee Bayes of the Sea, then a passage. And when a man comes neare, he would thinke that the Mountaynes parted and wente a sonder. Sicill was firste of all named Trinacria, and afterward it was called Sicania. This Iland from the beginninge was the countreye of Giauntes wyth one eye in their foreheed called Cyclopes, whiche beynge roted out, Aeolus toke vppon him the rule of the Isle, after whose decease, euery City had a Tyran by themselues, & there was neuer countrey that had better store of them, thē had Sicile. Of the nūber of these tyrantes, there was one Anaxilaus that striued againste the cruelty of the others with iustice, whose modeste gouernaunce profit d him not a litle. For when he was departed out of this life, leauing his children very ponge vnder the tuition and gouernement of a trusty seruaunt of his called Mycithus, hee was so well beeloued of all his subiectes, that they were contented to obey his seruaunt, rather then to forsake his children, and that the Princes of the citie forgetting their estate, suffred the kingdome to be ruled by a bondman. The Carthaginenses assayd to conquer the empyre of Sicil, and fought a long season with the kings therof, sometime to theyr gayne, and sometyme to their losse.

The names of Sicil.

An example of iuſtice and good gouernaunce and the fruite thereof.

At length when they had losse theyr graund Captayne Hamilcar and all his hosse, their harts were discouraged, and so they kept themselues in quiete for a while after. In the meane season the inhabitauntes of Rhegium fallynge at debate among themselues, and the City beyng deuided in two factions, the one part thinking themselues to weake, sent forth the olde souldiours, which were then at the City of Imera to come and helpe them, who haynge

Rede more here of in the xviii, xix xx. & xxii. bookes.

dsiuen out of the Towne, those against whom they were called, & foorthwith slaying them whose quarell they suppozted, tooke they, Citye with theyr wiues and childzen, and all that euer they had, whiche was such a cruel acte as neuer tyzant attempted: in so muche that it had bene farre better for the men of Rhegium to haue bene vanquished, than to haue gotten the victozy, for whether they hadde bin dziuen by the lawe of armes to haue serued the Conqueroures, oz whether they hadde bindziuen to forsake theyr countrey as banished persons, yet should hee not haue bin miserably murthered betweene the temples & theyr dwelling houses, and haue left their native countrey with theyr wiues and childzen a praye to suche cruell Tyzauntes.

Ciuil Warres in Sicill, by meanes vvher of the Athemens vvere brought to a sore after dele.

The Catenenses also being sore oppressed by ỹ Syracusans and distrusting their owne strength, demaunded succoz of the Athenians, who (whether it were for desire to enlarge their Empyre, because they hadde all ready conquered all Grece and Asia, oz that they feared least the great nauy of shippes which the Syracusanes had lately builded, should aide and strengthen the Lacedemonians,) sent a Captaine called Lamponius, with a nauy into Sycill to the entente that vnder the colour of ayding ỹ Catenenses, they might attempte to get the conqueste of the Realme. And because they had prosperous successe in their affaires at the beginning & the great slaughter of their ennemies, they wente to Sycil again with a greater fleete and a stronger power. wherof were captaynes Lachetes and Chariades. But the Catenenses (whether it were for feare of the Atheniẽs oz that they were weary of the warres) made peace with the Syracusanes, and sente home the Atheniens againe that came to their reseue. Within a while after, when the Syracusanes obserued not the peace faithfully, they sent their Ambassadours againe to Athens, who in vnhandsome apparel with long beards & long teardes, framing their countenaunce & gesture as much as might be to prouoke pyty, came sozowfully before the people. In making their com-

plaint

plainte they wept, & with their humble submission so moued the lily people to pity, that the captains were condemned for withdrawing their succors from them. Wherfore a great nauy was sent forth, wherof were appointed captaines, Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus, and they entred Sicilie with suche a power, ỹ euen they whome they came to defend were afrayde of them. Shortly after Alcibiades beyng sent for home to aunswer to certaine enditementes that were put against him, Nicias and Lamachus fought two prosperous battels vpon the land, & sone after so enclosed their enemies on all sides, that they could haue neither rescue nor victailes frō ỹ sea. The Syracusanes beinge so sore distressed, desired help of the Lacedemonians. Vnto them was sent no mo but only Gylippus, but he was such a one as was worth all the helpe they had before. For he bearing of the manner of the war, & perceyuing his complices to be brought to a lowe ebbe, raysed a power partly in Grece, & partly in Sicil, & toke suche a pece of grouṅd as he thought mete for two hostes to encounter in. Where beyng twyse putte to the worse, at the third encounter hee slue Lamachus, put his enmies to flight, & raised the siege. But when Gylippus perceiued that the Atheniens remoued from the land, to battel on the Sea, he sent for the nauy of Lacedemon to ayd him. Which thing being knowen at Athens, they also to supply the rowme of the captayne that was slaine, sente Demosthenes & Enrymedon wᵗ a new furniture of souldiers. The Peloponesians also by a common decree of all the cities, sent great aid to the Syracusanes, & all the power that either part could make, was sent thither, as though ỹ warre had bene remoued oute of Grece into Sicilie. Therfore at the first encoũter vpon the sea, the Atheniens were vanquished, their tents also with all their Treasure, priuate and common were taken. Beesides al these mischieues, when they were ouercome vpon the land also, then Demosthenes began to coũsel thē to depart out of Sicilie betimes, before their matters which all

Albiciades ariueth in Sicil, and is sent for home agayne to aunswer to accusations.

The prayse of Gylippus.

The thirde discomfiture of them.

ready

readye were in great hazarde, were brought to vtter despayre, and not to perseuer in the warre so vnluckely begon, there was sooner (and perchaunce more vnfortunate) warre towarde at home in theyr owne countrey, for the defence and withstandinge whereof, that furniture of the citie ought to be reserued. Nicias whether it were for shame of his ill successe, or for feare of his owne Citizens disapointed of that they looked for, or that his destenye compelled him there vnto, made all the meanes he might to abide still.

The fourth ouerthrow of them.

Hereuppon eftsones was renued the warre by Sea, and for all the stormes of their former misfortune, yet they toke courage to encounter againe. But throughe the vnskilfulnesse of theyr captaines (that set vpon the Syracusanes keping them selues in the straights) they wer lightly ouercome. The Captain Enmyredon fighting very valiantly in the foreward was the first that was slayne. The xxx. shippes whereof he hadde the charge, were set on fire Demosthenes and Nicias beeyng also vanquished, did sette theyr men a lande, supposing by that way the better to escape. The hundred and xxx. shippes which they left behind them, Gylippus inuaded, and afterwarde pursuing them as they fled, some he slue and some hee tooke prysoners. Demosthenes when hee had lost his armye, deliuered him selfe from bondage by wilfull sleyng of him selfe with his sword. But Nicias hauing not the hart to do as Demosthenes did, encreased the slaughter of his men by yelding him selfe vnto shamefull captiuity.

Gilippus followeth the victory.

Demosthenes slayeth himselfe.

# The fifthe Booke.

## The Contentes of the fifthe Booke.

ALcibiades vvillingly banisheth himselfe, and compelleth the king of Lacedemon to Warre vpon Thatheniens: the vvhich Darius king of Persia furthereth also. Alcibiades causeth the cities of Asia to reuolte from Thatheniens: the Lacedemonians lye in vvayt to kill him, he escapeth by the admoniiō of the vvife of king Agis, and flieth to Tyssaphernes King Darius Lieutenant in Lydia, vvhom he vvithdravveth from the Lacedemonians. The ambassadours of Athens come vnto him, he is reuoked into his countrey and made Admiral, he ouercometh the Lacedemonians and is ioyfully receyued of his Citizens, he receyueth a losse by ouersight, and bannisheth himselfe agayne. Thatheniens are brought to vtter distresse. Conō theyr Captayne flyeth to Cyprus, the citye is yelded vp to the Lacedemonians, thirty Tyrauntes haue the gouernaunce therof, Darius king of Persia dyeth, Denis the younger is expulsed out of Sycil. Alcibiades is burned in his lodging, Thrasibulus expulseth the xxx. Tyrauntes, tenne others are placed in theyr ste ad: Pausanias King of Lacedemon commaundeth them oute of the citie, and geueth peace to the Atheniens: the Tyrauntes making Warre against Athenes, are taken and put to death. Artaxerxes succedeth his Father Darius in the Persian kingdome. Cyrus rebelleth against his brother Artaxerxes and is slayne, the Grekes that came to his ayde, returne into theyr country vnuanquished.

The poyntes vvherof Alcibiades vvas appealed.

VHILE THE Atheniēs warred in Sicilie by the space of two yeares, vvyth more greadinesse then successe, in the meane season, Alcibiades the stirrer and chiefetayne therof, in his absēce was accused at Athens to haue published the misteries of Ceres, & the night sacrifices done in hir honour, whiche are by no meanes so highly solemnized as by silence. And beyng sent from the warres, to aunswer to his complaint, whither his conscience gaue him to be gilty, or that he could not abide such a reproche to his honor, he made no woordes, but went as a

banished man to Elis. Afterward when he vnderstode ꝑ he was not only condēned, but also accursed by the prestes of al ꝑ orders of religion, he wente to Lacedemon, & there perswaded the king to warre vppon the Atheniens, nowe vexed and troubled with their misaduentures in Sicilie.

Alcibiades stirreth the Lacedemonians against his owne countrye

Immediatly wherupon, all the kingdomes of Grece gathered them selues togither, as it had bin to quench some common fire, so great hatred hadde the Atheniens gotten through theyr vnmeasurable desire of dominion. Darius also the kyng of Persians, remembring the hatred that his father & graundfather bare to this City, entred in league with the Lacedemonians, by Tissaphernes lieutenaunte of Lydia, and promised to beare the charges of the warre. This was the pretēce of entraunce in league with ꝑ Grecekes, but in very deede he doubted, least when the Lacedemoniās had ouercome the Atheniens, they would set vpō him. What wonder is it then if the estate of Athens were soflourishing, since that to oppresse that one Citye, all the power of the whole East bent themselues togither. Yet notwithstandynge they were not as cowardes ouercome wythout great bloudshed, but fightynge to the vttermost, and somewhiles also getting the vpper hande, they were at lēgth rather by vnstableneſſe of fortune consumed, thē by plain force vanquished. In the beginning of the warre not so muche but euen theyr owne fellowes forsoke them: as it is daily sene, that wheras fortune semeth to fauoure, thither also, do mennes hartes encline. Alcibiades also furthered this warre that was moued againste his countrye, with al the power he might, not like a common souldier, but like a puissaunt captain. For takinge with him x. shippes he sailed into Asia and there by the authoritye of his name, compelled the Cities that were tributary vnto the Atheniens, to turne to the Lacedemonians. For they knew wel that he was a man of great power in his owne countrye, and they thought he was not the lesse by reason of his banishment: supposing him not so much to be taken

He vvas the sonne of Artaxerxes and vvas the viii. king of Persia.

The provves of the atheniens

Fauour folovveth fortune

The doinges of Alcibiades againste his ovvne country

from

from the Atheniens, as to be deliuered for a captaine to the Lacedemonians: and so they set his winnings agaynst his losses. But amonge the Lacedemonians, Alcibiades greate prowesse wan him more enuy then thanke. Therefore when the Princes laid wait secretlye to kill hym by treason, as an eunemye to theyr glory: Alcibiades hauing knowledge therof by the wife of king Agis (with whome he had committed adultry,) fled to Tissaphernes, kynge Darius lieuetenaunt: with whome through hys curtesye and lowly behauior he quickly wound him self in. For he was then in the florishing tyme of his youth, and for hys beautye, personage and eloquence, amonge all the Atheniens was none like vnto him. But he was better in winning frendship then in képing: because that euer at the firste, his euill condicions were cloked vnder the shadow of eloquence. Therfore he perswaded Tissaphernes that he shoulde not alowe to muche wages and viand to the fléete of the Lacedemonians, and that the Ionians ought to bee called to part of the charges, for whose liberty (when they payed tribute to ꝑ Atheniens) this warre was first begon. Moreouer that the Lacedemonians oughte not to haue to much helpe, considering he prepared for an other mannes victory and not for his owne, wherefore the warre oughte so farre forth to be maintained, that it bée not broken vp for want of thinges necessary. For as longe as ꝑ Greekes, were thus at debate among them selues, the kyng of Persia should haue the Lawe in his owne hand to make peace or warre as he listed. And he shoulde ouercome them wyth their owne power, whom he could not ouercome with all the power he was able to make of his owne. And assone as the warre were ended, (whyche way so euer the game went) he should be compelled to haue warre with the conquerours. Wherfore Greece was to bée suffred to spende themselues in cyuill warres, that they mighte haue no leysure to make warre abrode to inuade forain Realmes.

He deserued no lesse.

The nature and manners of Alcibiades.

Marke the suttle head of Alcibiades.

To the performance wherof eyther part was to be maintained in strength to match his aduersarie, and the weaker to be ayded with newe succours. For it was not to be thought that the Lacedemonians could continue in rest, if they might get the vpper hand, considering they had proclaimed them selues al ready, the defenders of the liberty of Greece. This Oration liked Tissaphernes verye wel, whervppon he allowed them not so liberall expenses, neither sent he forth all the kinges flete, least he should either geue them the victorie out of hand, or els constraine them to breake vp the warres. In the meane season Alcibiades did thus much for his countrey men, that when the Atheniens sente their Ambassadours vnto him, he promised to get them the kinges fauour, if so be it that the administration of the common wealth were remoued from the people, into the Senatours handes. Hopinge therby, that yf the Citye agréed well, he should be chosen captaine of the warre by theyr common assente, or els yf there arose any variaunce betwene the two estates, he should be called to the ayde of the one parte. But the Atheniens seing ỳ danger of the warr that they were wrapped in, had more respect of their safegard then of theyr honour.

Note his crafty dealing.

Therfore with the good will of the people, the gouernaunce of the common wealth was put into the handes of the Senatours. Who through a certaine pride, naturally engraffed in that estate, dealinge cruelly with the people, and euery of them taking vpon him like a Lorde, the souldiours called home the banished Alcibiades, and made him Admirall of the Sea. Whereuppon immediatly, hee sente worde to Athens, that hee would incontinently come thither with his hoste, and take the gouernemente out of the foure hundred Senatours handes, whither they would or no, vnlesse they surrendred it vp of theyr owne accorde.

Alcibiades is called out of exile, & made Lieutenaunte generall of the vvarres.

The greate men of the citie beyng sore troubled with this message, firste attempted to betraye the Towne to the

the Lacedemonians, which thing being not able to bring to passe, they willingly forsooke their Countrey, and became as banished men. Alcibiades therefore hauing deliuered his countreye from inwarde sedition, furnished hys ships with all diligence possible, and so proceded into warfare against the Lacedemonias. Now Mindarus & Pharnabazus the Captaines of the Lacedemonians, with their shippes furnished likewise, awaiting his comminge, the battell beyng fought, the victorie fel to the Atheniens. In this conflict the greater parte of the armye, and almoste al the captains of theyr enemies were slayne, and lxxx. ships taken. Within fewe dayes after the Lacedemonians remouinge from the sea vnto the Lande, were eftsoones in an other encounter put to the worse. Throughe which discomfiture beyng greatly afflicted, they sued for peace. The graunt whereof was letted by the trauaile of suche as had gayn by the warres. In the meane season the Carthaginenses made warre in Sicil, by reason whereof the Siracusanes were faine to cal home their succors to defend their own. The Lacedemonians beyng therby vtterly destytute, of all ayde, Alcibiades with his victorious nauy, wasted the coaste of Asia, foughte battells in diuers places, and euery where gettinge the victorie, recouered the Cytyes, whiche were turned from the Atheniens, and wynnynge diuers a new, subdued them to the dominion of the Atheniens. And so hauing recouered his aunciente renowne in battell on the Sea, wyth augmentation thereof by conquestes on the lande, he returned to Athens to the greate reioycement of all his Citizens. In all these battels were taken of their enemies, two hundred shippes and a greate pray. To beholde this triumphant return of the army all the people came oute of the Citye by heapes, praysinge highly all the souldioures, but in especially wondring at Alcibiades. On him all the Citye gased, on him theye earnestlye fastned theyr eyes, as thoughe theye coulde neuer haue seene ynoughe of him, hym they beheld as one

Alcibiades ouercometh the Lacedemonians.

His triumphant returne vnto Athens.

sent from heauen, and as it were the victorie it selfe, they prayse his noble actes done for his countrey, no lesse extolling the thinges which he did againste the same, in the time of his banishement, making his excuse them selues, as that he did them in his anger and prouoked thereunto. It is a meruelous thinge to see, that there should be in one man such power and nature, as to bee the only cause of ý ouerthrow of so mighty a kingdome, and of the setting vp of the same againe, victory euer following that side that he tooke, and fortune wonderfully enclining that waye that he went. Wherfore they honoured him not as a man, but as a God, they striued with themselues, whither they had banished him more spitefully, or called him home againe more honorably. They brought the same Gods with them for ioy to welcome him home, by whyche not longe before they had accursed him. And who of late they had forbidde all mans helpe, now and if they could, they would haue set him in heauen. They recompense his despite with honour, his harmes with rewardes, and his curses with blessings. There was no talke among them of the battells that bee lost in Sicill, but of the victories that he wonne in Grece. Ther was no speaking of the shippes that he had lost, but of the shippes that bee had taken. The Syracusanes were forgotten, and there was no talke but of his conquestes in Ionia & Hellespont. Thus was Alcibiades neuer meanly hated, nor meanely honoured of his countrey men.

The fortune of Alcibiades

While these thinges were a doing, amonge the Lacedemonians Lysander was made captaine generall of the warres both by sea and by land. And in stede of Tissaphernes, Darius King of Persia had made his sonne Cyrus Lieutenāt of Ionia & Lydia, who aided the Lacedemonians to such wise both with men and mony, that he brought them in hope to recouer theyr former estate. Being therefore thus encreased in strength, and hearing that Alcibiades was gone into Asia with a nauy of a hundred shippes,

whyles

whiles he was there spoiling the countreye, whyche was growne riche by long continuaunce of peace, and tooke no heede to his souldiours, but suffred them for couetousnesse of pray, to disperse theselues where they liked, as thoughe there had bene no perill to be feared, they set sodenly vpon them, and made suche a slaughter amonge them as they were skatered, that the Atheniens toke more losse in that one battell, then they had done to their ennemies in al the battels before, wherwith they were brought to such a despayre, that forthwith they put away Alcibiades, and chose Conon to be their Captaine in his stead. Thinking them selues to haue bin vanquished not by the chaunce of warres, but through the treason of their captayne more regarding the olde displeasure, then the benefites newlye bestowed vpon him And that he had vanquished hys ennemies in the former battelles, but onely to shew them what a captayne they had despised, and to selle them the victory the deerer. And to say the truth, Alcibiades had so suttle a head, and was therewith so much geuen to vice and lewdnesse of behauiour, that it was like inough he wold worke suche a thinge. Fearinge therefore the displeasure of the people in their rage, of his owne will bee banished hym selfe agayne. Then Conon beyng put in the rowme of Alcibiades, hauing before his eyes what a captayne he hadde succeded, furnished his nauy with all diligence and warynesse that might bee. But there wanted men to furnishe the shippes, for the stoutest and strongest Souldiours were lost in the forraging of Asia. Notwithstanding, olde menne and beardlesse boyes were armed, and so filled vppe the nomber of Souldiours, without anye strength of the hoste. Yet for all that, they ietted not to encounter with their ennemies, by whome like weake and vnable Souldiours, they were every where beaten downe, or elis taken runninge awaye. And there was suche a destruction, what of them that were slayne, and what of them that were taken, that not onely the Empyre but euen the verye

Ouerfighte perninous in a Captaine.

Alcibiades is banished a-gyne.

A great slaughter of the Atheniens.

name of Atheniens ſeemed to bee vtterly extincte. By the which battell they were brought to ſo lowe an ebbe, and left ſo bare, by reaſon all their warlike men wer conſumed and ſpente, that they were driuen to let their city to ſtraungers, to ſet their bondmen free, and to geue pardon to ſuch as were condemned to dye. And with this route of raſkals, wherof their army was compact, they (which late ly before were Lordes of al Grece,) were now ſkarſe able to maintaine their owne liberty. Neuertheleſſe they determined yet once againe to trye their fortune vppon the ſea. So ſtout were their ſtomacks, that wheras a little before they were in deſpaire of their owne ſafegarde, theye were now in good hope to get the victorie. But thoſe were not the ſouldioures that were able to vphold the honor of Athens, neyther was that the power wherwith they were wont to geue their enemies the ouerthrowe, neither was there ſuch knowledge of feats in armes in thoſe that had bin trayned in priſon, and not in the camp. Therefore they were all eyther ſlaine or taken priſoners. The captayne Conon which eſcaped alone from the battell, fearing the cruelty of his countrey men, toke viii. ſhippes, and ſayled to Euagoras king of Cyprus. But the captayne of the Lacedemonians hauing atchéued all thinges proſperouſly, proudly reioyſing at thaduerſity of his ennemies, ſent the ſhippes that he had taken (with all the boty gotten in the warres) decked in maner of triumph vnto Lacedemõ, & recepued by compoſition all the cities that were tributary to the Atheniens, whych as yet continued in their obedience, becauſe they knew not to what end the warre would come, leuing nothing vnder ẏ dominion of the Atheniens, ſaue only the bare city. Of all the which miſeries when tidings came to Athens, all ẏ people forſaking their houſes ran vp, & down the city amazed, one aſking an other what tidings, & ſeking for him that brought the firſt newes, not the children: want of diſcretion, not the old men wante of ſtrẽgth, not ẏ women weakeneſſe of nature, could keepe at home,

The courage of Th'athenians.

Their laſt ouerthrowe and ſlaughter.

A Rhetorical deſcription of the afflicted ſtate of Athens.

home, so sore did the feeling of that misfortune pierce vnto al ages. They met together in the market stede, and there all night long renewed their comon misfortune with lamentation. Some made mone for their brothers, some for their sonnes, some for their fathers, some for their kynsefolke, and other some for frendes dearer then kinsefolke, and amonge their priuate mischaunces, was alwayes repeated the common misfortune, looking for none other but present and vtter destruction both to them selues and to their countrey, estéeming them that were aliue to be in worse case then them that were dead. Eche person settynge before their eyes, besiegement, hunger, and the arrogant enemy, hauing them in his hād to worke his pleasure vpon. And therewith came to theire remembraunce, the ouerthrow and burning of their city, the captiuitie of themselues, and the most miserable bondage which theye were all like to be brought vnto. Thinking the first ouerthrow of the citie by the Persians, to be counted happy in comparison, in the which their wiues & children, parentes and kinsfolke remaynyng in safe garde, they lost nothyng but their houses: wheras now they had no ships left to flée vnto for succour as they had done before: throughe whose helpe they might be defended til they were able to build a fairer Citie. And as they were thus bewailing theyr mysfortune and misery, their enemies comminge vpon them enuironed the towne mith a siege, and constrayned them greatly with hunger. For it was well knowen that there were not many souldiours left aliue within the towne, and they were so straightly loked to, that no new succors could be brought in. By which mischieues the Atheniēs being brought low after long famine and daily pestylence desired peace. There was long debating betwene the Lacedemonians and their adherentes whether it was to bée graunted or no. When many gaue counsell vtterlye to rote out the name of the Atheniens, and to set the City on fire, the Spartanes said they would not condiscend, that of

Athens is besyeged.

the

the two eyes of Greece the one should be put out. And so they graunted them peace vppon condition theye shoulde cast downe the armes of the walles that stretched tomard the hauen of Piræum, deliuer vp al their shyps that were left, and receiue at their hand xxx. rulers to gouerne theire common wealth. Vpon these articles the citie was yelded to the Lacedemonians: who committed the ordering therof to the discretion of Lysander. This peare was worthye to be noted, both for the winning of Athens, for the death of Darius king of Persia, & also for the banishment of Dyonis tiraunt of Sicil. The estate of Athens being thus altered, the estate of the people was altered also. The xxx. rulers of the common wealth fell to tiranny. For at their first comming they chose them a garde of three M. men, wheras in all the citie remained skarce as many mo, they were so wasted & cõsumed by ỳ warres afore. And yet not so content, as though this band were to weake to kepe the citie in awe, they borowed 700. souldiours of the conquerors. Then they began the slaughter of ỳ citezẽs at Alcibiades, leaste vnder pretence of restoringe theire lybertye hee might inuade the common wealth againe. For hauyng intelligence that he was goyng toward Artaxerxes kyng of Persia, they sent certaine after hym in poste, to cutt hym of by the way, by whom he was ouertaken. But because theye could not kill him openly, ther set fire on his chamber wher he slept, and burnt him vp quicke. The tiraunte beinge deliuered oute of feare of this reuenger, with their slaughter, extorcion, and rauishments, made euen a spoile of the miserable and wretched outcastes that were left in the Cytie. The which their doinge when they vnderstoode to displease one of their fellows, whose name was Theramenes to the terror of all the rest they put hym to death. Whereuppon glad was he that might get himselfe out of the City, in so muche that all Greece was full of banished men of Athens, and yet euen that one onely refuge, was taken from the poore wretches. For the Lacedemonians hadd geuen

straight

Peace is graũted to the Atheniens.

It vvas the 400. before the commyng of Christ, Eusebius. This vvas the yonger Dennis, of vvhom reade in the xxi. Booke. Athens is oppressed vvyth tyrannye.

The final end of Alcibiades

The crueltye of the tirants

straight charg, that no citie should be so bold as to receiue the banished men of Athens. Nenertheles they withdrewe themselues all vnto Argos & Thebes, where theye not onely liued in danger duringe the time of their exile but also receiued hope of recouering their Countreye. There was among the banished men one Thrasibulus a stoute man, and one that came of a noble house, who thinkynge himselfe bound to aduenture for his country sake, though it were with the ieoperdy of his life assembled, a companye of his banished countrey men, and toke the castle Phile in the territorie of Athens. And he wanted not the fauour of certaine Cities that had pitie of their miserable estate and cruel handling. For Ismenias prince of the Thebanes althoughe he could not aide them openlye with the power of his countreye, helped them with suche treasure as hee had of his owne. And Lysias an Orator of Syracuse beyng the same time also a banished man, sent CCCC. souldyoures well furnished at his owne charges, to the ayde of the country of all eloquence. Therfore anone after was a sharpe encounter.

The lone of Thrasibulus to his countraye

The like example of Lysias.

¶ But forasmuch as the one part fought earnestlye for the recouery of their countrey: and the other parte negligently for the maintenaunce of other menns tiranny, the tirauntes were put to the worse, and retirynge into the Citye whyche they had in manner walled alreadye wythe slaughter, and sacked it. This done, hauing al the Atheniens in a gelousie of treason, theye commaunde them to remoue oute of the Citie, and dwell in the armes of the walles that were broken downe, maintaynynge their superiorytie with forraine souldioures. Afterwarde theye wente about to corrupt Thrasibulus, promising to make hi fellow of theyr Empire: whych thyng whē they could not bryng to effecte, they sente for ayde to the Lacedemonians, at the commynge whereof, they made a newe encounter. In whiche Critios and Hyppomachus the cruellest tirauntes of them all were slaine, The residue also being

Vncorrupted faythfulnes.

being vanquished, when their army (wherof the most part were Atheniens) fledde toward the citie, Thrasibulus calling to them as loud as he could cry, demaũded why they should flée from him hauing obtained the victory, and not rather helpe him as the defendor of the liberty of them al: he had them remember, that his souldiors wer their own Citizens, and not their ennemies. And that he had not taken weapon in hand, to the entent to take any thing from them being vanquished, but to the entent to restore them such thingsas had ben taken from them by others, protesting that he made warre against the xxx. tirants, and not against the citye. Moreouer he put them in remembrance of the kinred, of the lawes, of the rites and ceremonyes common amongest them, and of the companionshipp that had bin betwixt them in so many battels in tymes past: beseching them to haue pitie vppon their banished countrey men. And if they coulde finde in their hartes to beare the yoke of bondage so patiently themselues, he besought thẽ to restore him his country, and he would set them at liberty againe, He did so much with this perswasion, that when their army was returned into the citie, they commaũded the xxx. tirantes to depart vnto Eleusis, and in their steade substituted other x. to gouerne the common wealth. Who nothing abashed at the ensample of their predecessors, fell to the same cruelty that they had exercised. While these things were a doing, word was brought to Lacedemon, that ỹ Atheniens were sharpe set vpon warre. The which to represse they sent their king Pausanias, who hauing cõpassion of the banished people, restored the wretched cityzens to their countrey againe, commaunding the x. tyrãts to remoue oute of the Citye vnto Eleusis to the residue of their companye. Peace being by this meanes established, within a few dayes after, the Tirauntes (disdaynynge as much the restitutiõ of the banished Citizens, as their own deposinges and banishment, as thoughe an other mannes liberty had bene their bondage) made warre againste the

The tyrants are bamished.

Athe-

Atheniens. But when they cam forth to communication, as though they would haue taken vpon them their preheminency and soueraignitie againe, they were by a pollicie taken and slaine as a sacrifice for peace. The people which they had commaunded out of the citie, were called in againe. And so the citie whiche was dispersed into dyuers members, was at length brought into one body agayne. And to the intent no dissention might grow vpon thynges past, they were all swoorne to forget and burye vnder foote all olde debate and grudge. In the meane while the Thebanes and Corinthiās sent ambassadors to the Lacedemonians, demaunding their portion of the prayes and bootes taken in the warres, wherof they had holpen for their part to beare out the charges and daungers. Hauing denial of their requestes, they did not immediatly proclayme open warre against the Lacedemonians, but they cōceiued such an inward displeasure in their harts, ỳ it might wel be vnderstood, that they meaned no lesse but to make war when they sawe theyr time. About the same tyme almoste dyed Darius king of Persia, leauing behind him his two sonnes Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

The vvorthy reward of tiranny.

The Atheniens are restored to their country againe.

Cause of grudge betvvene the Corinthians and Lacedemonians.

The Death of Darius the bastard.

He bequeathed by his last wil vnto Artaxerxes the kingdome, and vnto Cyrus the cities wherof he was at ỳ time ruler. But Cyrus thought his father did him wrong in that bequest, and therfore priuily prepared warre against his brother. Artaxerxes hauing knowledge thereof, sente for him, and not regarding hys counterfaite pretence of innocency, that he purposed no such matter, bound him in fetters of golde, and had put him to death, had not his mother letted him. Cyrus therefore being set at large, prepared not warre as now any more secretly, but openly, nor by dissimulation, but by open defiaunce: and gate greate ayde vnto him. The Lacedemonians remembryng that by his meanes, they were greatly aided in their warres with the Atheniens (like men ignoraunt againste whome the warre was rayled) determined to sende aide vnto Cyrus, when

The vvicked vvar betvvene Cyrus and Artaxerxes.

when occasion should require, seekyng both for thanke at Cyrus hand, and also for pardon at Artaxerxes hand if he should get the victory, in as much as they had attempted nothing against him openly. But in the battell suche was theyr chaunce, that the two brothers meting together, encountred, & Artaxerxes was wounded by Cyrus, but by the swiftnesse of hys horse he was deliuered from daunger, and his brother Cyrus was ouerthrowen by the kinges garde, and slaine. And so Artaxerxes getting the victory, obtained the spoile of his brothers warre and his army also. In that battell there were x. M. Greekes that came to the aide of Cyrus, who in the winge where they stode, gat the vpper hande, and after the death of Cyrus, could neither be ouercome of so great an host perforce, nor yet be entrapped by policy. But in theyr returne homeward, through so many wilde & sauage nations &, so lōg a iourney, they defended themselues by theyr manhode, euen vnto the borders of theyr countrey.

Cyrus is slayne.

# The sixth booke of Iustine.

## The Contentes of the sixth Booke.

THe Lacedemonians couet the empire of Asia: Tyssaphernes is displaced of his office of Lieuetenauntship: Conon of Athens is made Admirall of the Persian fleete: the Lacedemonians send for aide into Egipt: Agesilaus is sent against Conon: Conon ouercommeth Lysander vpon the sea: Athens is set at libertie againe. Epaminondas ouercommeth the Lacedemonians, and sleeth Lysander: Agesilaus vvresteth the victory from the Thebanes, the Atheniens send Iphicrates vvith an hoste to the aide of the Thebanes, the Lacedemonians are brought ro vtter dispayre. Conon is receiued vvith great ioy of his citizens. Athes is repayred. Artaxerxes proclaimeth a generall peace through al Grece, and setteth all the cities at liberty: he maketh vvarre against Egipt. Rome is taken by the French men, vvarre riseth betvvene the Lacedemonians and Arcadians, and is ceased of their ovvne accord. Epaminondas Duke of Thebes inuadeth Lacedemon, and is repulsed by the olde men, Agesilaus encountreth vvith him. Epaminondas is slayne, vvith vvhome the prowesse of the Greekes decayeth.

Ambition is neuer satisfied

THE Lacedemonians accordynge to the nature of man (whiche the moze it hath, the moze it coueteth) not content that their power was doubled by conquering the Atheniens, beganne to practise howe to attayne the Empyre of all Asia, the moste parte whereof, was vnder the dominion of the Persians. Therfore Dercillides beyng appointed Lieuetenāte generall for these warres, when he saw that he must haue to dw agaynst two of Artaxerxes Lieutenauntes, Pharnabazus and Tyssaphernes, which had about them in are dinesse

The vvarres betvvene the Lacedemonians and the Persians

dines the whole power of the mightiest Countries in all the world, thought it good to make the one of thē his frend The meter for his purpose seemed Tyssaphernes, a man both of more experience and actiuitie then the other, and also better furnished with the souldiours that belonged sometime to king Cyrus. After communication had, agrement was made vpon certaine conditions, that he shoulde not intermeddle with the warres. Pharnabazus being herewith agreeued, complained thereof to the king their maister, declarynge how he withstoode not the Lacedemonians when they entred into Asia, but nourished them there at the kinges charges, and that he bargained with them to delay the warres which they toke in hande, as though the domage therof should not equally redound to the displeasure of the whole Empire. He said it was an vnseemelye thinge, that the warre was not gone through with, but bought of, and that the enemy was hyred for money, and not rather driuen away by dint of sword. When he had by this cōplaint brought the king in displeasure with Tyssaphernes, he counceled him to make his Admyrall of the sea in stead of Tyssaphernes, Conon of Athens, who since the tyme his countrey was conquered, liued in exile at Cyprus. For though the Atheniens, were bereft of power and richesse, yet notwithstanding their experience in guyding a nauy remaineth styll vnto them. And if one were to bee chosen among them all, there was not a better then Conon. Hereupon he had deliuered vnto him CCCCC. talentes, with commission to make Conon Admirall of the kynges fleete. The Lacedemonians hauing intelligence hereof, sent an ambassade to the king of Egypt, desiring him to sende Hercymones to theyr ayde with a number of ships. He sent them a C. galleis, and b. C. quarters of corne: and other of their confederates also sente them great succors. But vnto this great army against so great a Captaine, there wanted a meete gouernour. Therefore when the confederates of the Lacedemonians requested

Tyssaphernes is accused to the kyng.

Conon is made admirall of the Persian fleete.

to

to haue to their general Ageſilaus (at ỳ time king of ỳ Lacedemonians.) The Lacedemonians debated the matter a great while, whither they might make him generall or no, by reaſon of the anſwer of the Oracle at Delphos, the effect wherof was, that the empire ſhould come to an ende, at ſuch time as the royall eſtate halted: for Ageſilaus was lame of one foote. At the length they determined that yt were better for their kyng to halte in his goinge, then the kingdom to hault for want of a meete gouernour. When Ageſilaus was ſent into Aſia with a great hoſt of men, I cannot thinke that euer any couple of Captaines were ſo well matched together as they two were. For both in yeares, in proweſſe, in wiſdome, and in pollicy, they were in manner all one, and in honor for their enterpriſes they were both alike. And although fortune had made them equall in all things, yet the preſerued eche of them vnconquered of other. Great was the furniture of them both to the warres, and great were both their attemptes and doinges. But the ſouldiours of Conon raiſed a mutinie againſt him, becauſe the kinges lieutenauntes before tyme had bin wont to abridge them of their wages, demaſſing their duties ſo muche the earneſtlier, in that they toke vppon them to ſerue in ſo greate warres vnder ſo noble a Chiefetayne. Conon therefore hauinge long tyme ſued in vayne to the king by his letters, at length went vnto him hymſelfe. Whoſe preſence and ſpeache he might not be ſuffered to come vnto, becauſe hee would not worſhyppe him after the maner of the Perſians. Neuertheleſſe hee entreated with hym by meſſengers, lamentynge that the warres of ſo riche a Prince, ſhould bee forſlowed for want of money, and that hauing as puiſſant an armye as hys enemies, hee ſhoulde bee ouermatched in money, wherof he had more aboundaunce then they, and that he ſhoulde bee founde weake in that kinde of ſtrength, wherein hee farre exceeded them. Wherefore he demaunded to haue the diſburſing of the money hymſelfe, becauſe it would be

The prayſe Conon and of Ageſilaus.

A mutinie for non payment of Wages.

The ſute of Conon to the king.

wᵗ ould be very hurtfull, to put the doing therof into many mens handes. When he had obtained the treasure he returned to his state, and immediatly set his matters a broche. Many thinges he aduentured valiantly and many things he atchieued luckily. He wasted his enemies lands, won their cities, and as a tempest bare downe al thynges before him. With which his doinges the Lacedemonians, being afraid, determined to call home Agesilaus out of Asia, to the defence of his owne countrey. In the mean season Lysander whō Agesilaus (at his setting forth) had left as his vicegerent for the defence of the countrye, assēbled a great nauy, & furnished it with all the power he could, purposing to try the fortune of battell. Conon also (forasmuche as it was the firste tyme that hee should encounter with the power of his enemy) toke great care in ordering and appointyng of his men, and this contention was not all onely among the captaines, but also euen amonge the Souldioures. And Conon the Captaine himselfe, was so carefull for the Persians. as for his owne countrey. For like as when the Atheniens were at an afterdeale, he was the ouerthrowe of their dominion: so was it his desire to bee the setter vp of it againe, and to recouer his countrepe by victory, which he had lost by beyng vanquished. Which thing would redound so much the more to his honoure, in that he should not haue the Atheniens his countrymen to fight vnder him, but the power of a forraine Pyynce, so that the peril and losse should be the kinges, and the gaine of the victory shoulde bee his Countreyes, and he himselfe attaine honour after a contrary manner to other that had bin Captaynes in his countrey before tymes. For whereas they defended the countrey by vanquishing the Persians, he shoulde restore it to her former estate, by makyng the Persians conqueroures. On the other side Lysander, beside that he was neere of kinne to Agesilaus was also an earnest follower of his vertues, endeuoring by al meanes possible, not to steppe aside from his noble examples, and

The doinges of Conon.

The circumspectnesse of the two Captains Lysander & Conon

from

frō the brightneſſe of his renown & glory, but ſo to behaue himſelfe, that the Empire gotten in ſo many battels and in ſo many hundred yeares, might not bee ouerthrowen through his default in the turning of a hand. The kinges and the Souldioures were all in one perplexitye, not ſo much for doubte of loſing the wealth they had gotten, as for feare leaſt the Atheniens ſhould recouer their own againe. But the ſoyer that the battell was, the more glorious was ý victory of Conon. The Lacedemonians being put to the worſe toke them to flight, and theyr garriſons were ledde away to Athens. The people were reſtored to their former eſtate, and theyr bondage taken awaye from them, many Cities alſo were recouered to their Empyre. This was vnto the Atheniens, a beginning of the recouerie of their auncient preheminence, and vnto the Lacedemonians an ende of receiuing theyrs. For as though that with theyr dominiō they had loſt theyr proweſſe alſo, their neighbours began to haue them in diſdaine.

The prayſe of Lyſander

The Lacedemonians are vanquiſhed on the ſea.

After miſfortune followeth diſdayne

Firſt of al therefore the Thebanes with helpe of the Atheniens, reared warre againſte them. The which City out of innumerable encreaſementes, throughe the proweſſe of their Duke Epaminondas, beganne to aſpyre to the Empire of all Greece. There was therefore betwene them a battell on the Lande, in which the Lacedemonias had lyke ſucceſſe as in the encounter vpon the ſea againſt Conon. In the ſame conflicte Lyſander (who was Captayne the ſame time that the Lacedemonians ſubdued the Atheniens.) was ſlayne. Pauſanias alſo an other of the Captaynes of the Lacedemonians beynge appeached of treaſon, fledde into exile. The Thebanes therefore, haupnge gotten the vpper hande, ledde theyr whole hoſte to the Citye of Lacedemon, thinkyng eaſily to haue won it, beecauſe they were abandoned of all their ayde, whych thyng the Lacedemonians fearynge, ſente for theyr kynge Ageſilaus) who atchieued manye greate enterpriſes in Aſia, (to come to the defence of hys Countreye. For

Lyſander is ſlayne.

after time that Lysander was slayne, they had none other captaine in whom they durst put any confidence. Neuertheless because it was long ere Agesilaus came, they raysed a power and went to meete theyr enemy. But neyther their courages nor theyr strēgth was able to stand against them, of whom they had bin put to the worse so lately before, and therfore at the first encounter they were putte to flight. As the hoste of his country men when this discomfited, Agesilaus the king came into the field and with hys freshe souldiours hardened in many voyages and encounters before, with little adoo wrested the victory out of hys enemies hande: Howbeit he himselfe was sore wounded. When newes therof came to Athens, the Atheniēs (fearing least if ỹ Lacedemonians should get the vpper hand againe, they should be brought to their olde estate of bondage, raised a power and sent it to the aide of the Bœotians by Iphicrates a yonge gentleman not aboue xxi. yeres old, but of a wonderfull towardnesse. The prowesse of thys young man was meruelous and farre aboue hys yeares. For amongest all the noble and valiaunt Dukes & Captaines that the Atheniens had before him, there was neuer none, either of greater likelihode, or of more ripe towardnes then he was. In whome were planted not onely the pointes of a good Captaine, but also of a good Orator. Conon also hearing of the returne of Agesilaus, returned himselfe likewise out of Asia, to waste the countrey of Lacedemon. And so the Spartanes being enclosed on euery syde with feare of the warre that continually ronge in their eares, were brought to vtter despaire. But Conon when hee had forraged the fieldes of his enemyes, made towarde Athens. Wher albeit he were welcommed with great ioye of his country men, yet notwithstandynge hee toke more sorrow to see how his country had bin burned and defaced by the Lacedemonians, then pleasure of the recouery of the same after so long tyme, Therefore suche thinges as were burnt downe, he builded a new with the spoiles

Agesilaus recouereth the victory beyng lost.

The commendation of Iphicrates.

Conon returneth to Athens

spolles of the Lacedemonians, and at the charges of ꝑ army of the Persians, and such things as were defaced, be repaired again. Such was the destenye of Athens that being before burned by the Persians, it was repayred wyth the bowties of the Persians, and being now defaced by the Lacedemonians, it was repaired with the spolles of the Lacedemonians also, and euen cleane cõtrary, to haue them now theyr fellowes, whiche then were theyr enemies, & to haue them now theyr vttermost enemies, with whom they were then knit in most straightest league of alyaunce. Whyle these things were a doing, Artaxerxes king of Persia sent ambassadours into Greece, commaunding all partyes to cease from warre, and who so enterprised to the contrary should be taken as his enemy. He restored vnto the cityes their libertye, and al that was their own. Which thing he did not so much in regard of the continual labours & daily battels of the cities, for the hatred and malice they bare one to another: as least while he were occupied about hys wars in Egipt, (the which he moued for sending aid to the Lacedemonians against his lieuetenants,) his host should be deteined in Greece. The Grekes therfore being weried with so many battels, were content to obey with all theyr hartes. This peare was notable not onely beecause peace was so sodenly made through al Greece, but also beecause the same time the citie of Rome was taken by the French men. But the Lacedemonians being now at rest, & lying in awaite for aduauntage, espyinge the Arcadians from home, surprised a castle of theyrs, and put a garrisõ of theyr owne men therin. The Arcadians therfore with the helpe of the Thebanes, chalenged their losses by the swoorde. In that conflict, Archidamus captayne of the Lacedemonians was wounded, who seing his men beaten downe, as vanquished, demaunded by an Herait the deade bodies of hys men that were slaine that they might be buried. For thys is a token among the Grekes of geuyng the victory, with the which yelding the Thebanes beinge contented, blewe

An vniuersall peace is enioyned to al Greece.

It was the yeare before the birth of Christ. 389. Eusch.

The token of victory geuen

to the retreite and pursued no further. Within a fewe dayes after, neither partie attempting anye displeasure, when a man would haue thought they had ben at a truce, as it were by a secret consent and agreement among them selues, whyle the Lacedemonians were busied in other warres against their neighbors, the Thebanes vnder the conduict of their captain Epaminondas, purposed to haue won their citie ere they had bin aware of it. Wherupon in the beginning of the night, they set forth as closely as they could deuise toward Lacedemon. But yet they could not take them vnwares. For the olde men and other folkes that were vnmeete for the warres, hauing vnderstanding of the approche of their enemies, met them in armour at the entrance of the gate: and against xv. M souldiers, not aboue a C. olde and forwarne men put themselues to the encounter. So much courage and strength doth the presēt sight of a mans country and household geue him, and so muche doth the presence of thinges geue men greater stomackes, then the remembrance of them being away. For when they saw within what, and for what they stode at defence, they determined either to winne or to die. A fewe old men therfore held them backe, whom ere the next morning all the youth they had was not able to withstand. In that battell two of the Captaines of their enemies were slaine. In the meane while word was brought that Agesilaus was come, whereupon the Thebanes retired, and it was not long after but they encountred againe. For the young men of Lacedemon being incensed with the prowesse and valiaunt demeanor of the olde men, could not bee withholde, but that they would needes try the matter immediatly in open fielde, when as the victory was already the Thebanes. And Epaminondas whiles he executed the office, not onely of a captaine, but also of a valiant souldiour was greuously wounded. At the report whereof, the one partie was so striken in feare, and the other partie for ioy was so amazed, that both of them as it were by a peace-

The courage of the oldmen of Lacedemon

Epaminondas is wounded to death.

peaceable consent departed the field. Within fewe dayes after Epaminondas deceased, with whom the strength of the common wealth decayed. For in like manner as yf ye breake of the edge of a weapon, the rest of it is able to do no great harme: euen so this Duke beynge dead, who was as it were the edge of the common wealth of Thebes, the strength therof was appalled and in manner dulled, in so much that they seemed not so much to haue lost him, as altogether to haue perysshed wyth him. For neyther before this Dukes time atchieued they any notable conquest, nor afterwarde were famous for their prowesse, but for their own slaughters. So as it appeared manifestly, that the glory and renowme of his country, did both springe vp with him, and die with him. And a mā is not able to iudge whether he were a better man of his handes, or of his lyfe. For alwayes he sought soueraignte to his countrye, and not to himselfe, and he was such a sparer of money, that he wanted wherwith to bury him. And he was euen as couetous of prayse, as of mony. For authoritie was laid vppon him euen agaynste his will. And he behaued hymselfe in such wyse in hys authoritie, that he seemed not to receyue but rather to geue honour to the same: Furthermore he was so studious of learnynge, and so instructed in the knowledge of philosophy, that it was a wonder to see how a man bred and brought vp in learning should come by so singuler experience in feates of warre. Neither dyd hys death dissent from his trade of liuyng. For beyng brought into his tent halfe dead, when he was come to himselfe againe, and had recouered his speache, he demaunded nothing of suche as stode about him, but whether his ennemies had taken his shielde from him when he was felled: when he vnderstode it was saued, he commaunded it to be brought to him, & as the partaker of al his trauels & glory he kissed it. Then he enquired againe which part had won the field, and hearing that the Thebanes had gotten it, hee

The prayse of Epaminondas in whome is expressed the Image of a good captaine and of a iust magistrate.

The wordes of Epaminondas at his death.

said all was well, and so as it were reioysing for his countreis sake, he gaue vp the ghost. By the death of this man the prowesse of the Athenians also decayed. For after the tyme that he was gone, whose forestepps they were wont to follow, then geuing themselues all together to slouthe and idlenes, lashed oute the common reuenues, not vppon ships and men of warre as they had done in tymes paste, but in feast dayes and holy dayes, and in making preparation for pageants and enterludes: gathering themselues together into the Theaters, to beholde the famous stage Players and Poetes, visiting oftener the stage then the campe, and setting more by Versifiers & Orators, then by captaynes. Then the common treasure wherwith men of warre and Mariners were wont to be mainteined, began to be deuided among the people of the city. By meanes wherof it came to passe, that while the Grekes gaue themselues to idlenesse, the name of the Macedones which before time was vile and obscure, spronge vp and grewe to great honour, & that Philip who had bin three yeares in hostage at Thebes, being instructed in all chiualry by Epaminondas and the Pelopidanes, laid the kingdome of Macedonie as a yoke of bondage, vpon the neckes both of Grece and of Asia.

## Te Contentes of the seuenth Booke.

HE entreateth of Macedone and of the kynges therof. Caranus followyng a herd of goates, vyinneth the citie Edyssa, he chaungeth the name therof, maketh it the head of Macedone, and subdueth diuers kyngs after him raygneth Perdicas and prophecieth of his posteritie, Argeus taketh his place, and leaueth the crovvne to his sonne Europe, the Macedones ouercome the Illitians, Aminthas succedeth, vvhose son Alexander killeth the Retsian-Ambassadors sent by Darius, of vvhom mencion is made in the first and secõd bokes. Bubares marrieth Alexanders sister. Amyntas succedeth Alexander the mother killeth her ovvne children. Philip is brought vp at Thebes, and after vvard is crovvned kyng, he vanquisheth his borderars. conquereth the Thessalians, marieth Olympias the mother of great Alexander, and vvinneth Methone.

MAcedonie in ancient tyme vvas called Aemathia after ꝑ name of Aemathius king of that country, vvho was the firste that gaue any notable proofe of his prowesse in those parts. As this country encreased by litle and litle, so the boundes therof were verye narowe. The inhabitaunts were called Pelagians, and the Coũtry it self Bæotia. But afterward throughe the prowesse of the kinges, & manhood of ꝑ people, first by subduinge theyr neighbors, and shortlye after other people and nations thempire thereof was enlarged euen to the vttermost bordors of the East. In the region of Peonie (whiche nowe is a portion of Macedonie) reigned by report Telegonus ꝑ father of Astriopeus, whose name we here spoken of in the battel of Troy among the noble defendours of the Citie. On a nother side in Europe reigned a king called Europe. Caranus also with a great multitude of Grekes, being commaũded by thaunswer of the Oracle to seeke an habitation in Macedony when he came into Aemathia following a herd of Goats that fled out of a shour of rain, entred and wan the Citie of Edyssa ere the men

The first kyng of Macedonie.

men of the towne perceiued his comming, by reason of ꝑ greatnesse of the storme wherupon calling to minde ꝑ answer of the Oracle, by which he was commaunded to seke a kingdome where goats should be his guides, he appointed it to be the seat of his kingdom. And euer after hee obserued deuoutly that whither so euer hee led anye host, hee would haue the same goats before his standerde, that as they were th'autors of his kingdom, so might they be also as leaders in al his enterprises. And in remembraunce of this benefit, he chaunged the name of Edyssa, and called it Aægea, & the people therof Aægeades. Afterward whē he had expulsed Midas (for he also held a part of Macedonie) & diuers other kings: in sted of them al he succeded alone, and knitting together sondrye sortes of people, made as it wer one entire body of Macedonie and laid a strong foundation for his kingdome hereafter, to grow vppon. After him reigned Perdicas, whose life was notable, & the warnings at his last departure (which wer as th'answer of an oracle) worthy to be remēbred. For when he drue towarde his end by reason of age: he shewed his sonne Argeus the place where he would be buried, and willed, not only hys owne, but also al the bodies of thē that should succede him in the kingdom, to be buried in the same place. Prophecying before, that as long as the bones of his posterity were buried there, so long the kingdome should continue in hys family. And vpon this superstition is beleued, that his ofspring failed in great Alexander, because he chaunged ꝑ place of buriall. Argeus hauing gouerned the kyngdome with iustice and loue of his people, left to succede him hys sonne Philip: who being surprised by hastie death left hys heir Europe a verye babe. But the Macedones were at cōtinuall warres with the Thracians & Illyrians, by whose warres as by daily exercise being hardned, they grewe so famous in feats of armes that all their neighbours were afraid of thē. The Illyrians, therfore despising thinfancy of the yong king, assailed the Macedones with battel: who being

Of Perdicas and of his propheſye.

Argus.

being put to the worse, brought forth their king in his cradel and set him before the battell beginning the field newe again: as though the cause of their former ouerthrowe, had bin the want of theyr kinges presence to bringe them good lucke in the battell: and that they should now doubtlesse get the vpper hande and it were for none other cause elsse, then that this superstition had perswaded them they should win. Moreouer they had pity of the infant, whome it was none other like, but they should make a captyue of a king, if they should be ouercome. Therfore when it came to the encounter, they banquished ỹ Illirians with greate slawghter, as who should say, that in the former battelles the Macedones wante not courage but a king. After thys man succeded Amyntas, a ryght renowmed Prince, both for his owne prowesse, and for the singular towardnesse of his sonne Alexander, whom nature had endewed with so great ornaments of al vertues, that euen in the gampinges of Olimpus, he bare away ỹ prises of diuers wagers.

The policie of the Macedones.

In the meane season Darius king of Persia, being put to shamefull flighte, and driuen oute of Scithia, because hee would not seme to be dishonored euery wher by his losses in the warres, sent Megabyzus with part of his armye to subdue Thrace and thother kingdoms of that coast, amõg which (for the slender regard & estimation therof,) he shold take Macedonie for one, he shortly executing his maysters cõmaundment, sent ambassadors to Amintas king of Macedonie, demaunding hostages of peace that should be cõcluded betwen thẽ. But thãbassadors being gently entertesned when they began to wax warme with drinking, desired Amintas that forasmuch as he had made thẽ so sumptuous a feast, he wold also graũt them the rights of familiarity, (that is to say) that their sonnes, theyr wiues and their daughters might come & kepe thẽ company, for that was counted among the Persians, as a sure token & pledg of hospitalitye. At whose commynge in when the Persians began to daly with them more wantonly then was

The frendlye entertainment of the Persian Ambassadors

conuenient.

Note the modesty of the barbarous people in thoses dayes.

conuenient: Alexander the son of Amintas, desired his father in respect of his age and gravity, to withdraw himselfe from the bāket, promising to alay the dalians of his guests wel inough: when Amyntas was gone, Alexander called out the women one by one, as thoughe it had ben to attire them more gorgeously, and to bring them in agayne to their better lyking. In whose sted he sent in young men dressed in Ladyes attyre, commaūding them to represse ỹ wantonnes of thambassadours wyth theyr weapons, that they caried vnder theyr garmentes. And so the Ambassadours beynge all slayne, when Megabyzus who knewe nothing what was hapned to thē, perceiued that they returned not, he sent thither Bubares with a part of his hoste as to a warre so easy and so mean, that he disdained to goe himself leaste hee shoulde take anye dishonour in fightyng, with so base a people. But Bubares before the battel, beyge taken in loue with Amyntas daughter, left warre and fel to wedding, and so laying aside all rancour of enymitie, entered alyance with his enemies. After the departure of Bubares out of Macedonie, king Amyntas deceased. Vnto whose sonne and successour, Alexander, thys affinitye of Bubares did not only procure peace al the time of Darius, but also purchaced him the fauour of Xerxes. In so much as when like a tempest he inuaded all Grece, he gaue him the royalty of all the countries betwene ỹ mountaines of Olympus and Hemus, notwithstanding, he enlarged hys kingdom as much by his own prowes, as by the liberalitye of the Persians. At length by order of succession ỹ kingdom of Macedone, cam vnto Amintas the sōne of his brother Menelaus. This man also was notable for his actiuitye, ad endowed with all warlike qualities. He begate of his wife Eurydicè three sonnes, Alexander, Perdicas, and Philip the father of great Alexander, and a daughter named Euryone. And of an other wife called Cygea, he engendred Archelaus, Aridæus and Menelaus who had sore warres first with the Illyrians and after with the Olynthiant

Thambassadors of Persia murdered for incontinēcye.

Aliaunce by mariage betwene the persian and the macedons.

Amintas the second.

thians. But he hadde ben cut shoꝛt by the treason of hys wife Eurydice (who pꝛactysing to marye with hir Sonne in law, had taken vpon hir to kill hir husbande and make hir peramoꝛ kyng). If hir daughter had not bewꝛayed all the mothers whoꝛedome and traiterous conspiracies. The old man therfoꝛe being deliuered out of so many peꝛils died, leauing the kingdome to his eldest sonne Alexãder, who in the very entraunce of his reigne, made peace with the Illyrians foꝛ a pẽce of money and deliuered hys bꝛother Philip in hostage. In pꝛocesse of time also by the same hostage he entred a league of peace with the Thebanes, whiche thinge was a great furtherance vnto Philip in all pꝛincelye vertues, wherunto he was meruelouslye enclined of nature. Foꝛ during the tyme he lay in hostage at Thebes, that Citie of auncient seuerity, he passed his childhode in the house of the most renowmed captaine and Philosopher Epaminondas. Ere it was long after, Alexãder was surpꝛised and slain by the treasõ of his mother Euridice, whom Amintas (hauing taken her with the fault) had befoꝛe pardoned, foꝛ the Childrens sake that he had by her, not knowing that in time to come she wold be their destruction. His bꝛother Perdicas also was by lyke treason pꝛeuented. It is an hoꝛrible thinge, that foꝛ filthy lusts sake, the mother should woꝛke the death of her owne childꝛen at whose contemplation she was saued from the punishment that her wickednesse had deserued. The murther of Perdicas semed so much moꝛe heinous, in that not euen his litle childe could pꝛocure him mercy at his cruel mothers hand. Philip therfoꝛe a long time, toke not vpon him as a king, but as pꝛotectoꝛ of the infant. But whẽ the country was soꝛe oppꝛessed with warre, and that it would be to late to tarye foꝛ helpe vntill the child came to age, he was cõpelled of the people to take the kingdom vpõ him. Assone as he begone his reygne all men conceiued greate hope of him, bothe foꝛ his wit (whiche in manner all ready declared that he wold pꝛoue a great man and also foꝛ the auncient

The treason of Euridice.

The education of kynge Philip.

A cruell and vvicked mother.

Philip taketh the kingdome vpon him.

auncient Prophecies of Macedonie, which said that while one of the sonnes of Amintas reygned, the state of Macedonie should be most flouryshing: which hope & prophecies to fulfil, there wer now no mo left aliue through the wyckednesse of their mother, but only he. In the beginning of his reign, when on thone side the murder of hys brothers vnwoorthely slaine, on the other side the multitude of hys enemies, on a nother side the feare of treason & on another side want of money and artillery (the realme being in māner wasted and consumed with continual warre, dysquieted the minde of this yong souldioure, and that sondry nations out of diuers places at one tyme flocked together as it wer by a common conspiracy, to oppresse Macedonie by battell. For as muche as he was not able to matche them all at once, he thought it conuenient to dispence wyth them. And he toke truce with some vpon reasonable Articles, some he bought of for mony, & suche as were weakest he assailed by force: by vanquishinge of whom hee dyd both strengthen the fainte hartes of his souldiers, & toke awaye the disdaine that his ennemies had at him.

The troubled state of Macedonie.

The politicke demeanor of Philip.

The first warres of king Philip.

The first encounter that he had was with the Atheniens, whom he ouercame by policye, and for feare of a worser afterclap, wherras he mighte haue slayne them all he sente them all safe home without raunsome. After this hee turned his power against the Illyrians of whom he slew manythousandes, and toke their head citye called Laryssa.

Next, (not so muche for couetousnesse of praye, as for desire to encrease his armye with the strengty of the Thessalian horsemen, he entered Thessaly vppon the sodaine & conquered whē nothing was lesse mistrusted than warre, and so of theyr horsemen and his owne fotemen, made one armye and inuincible battell, whiche thinges commynge luckelye to passe, he toke to wife Olimpias the Daughter of Neoptolemus king of the Molosses. The maker of this mariage was his brother Arimbas kinge of the Molosses, vncle to the maid by the fathers side, who had the

Philip taketh a wyfe

bringing

bringing vp of her, & had taken in marriage Troas, sister of ꝑ said Olympias, which was ꝑ cause of muche mischief vnto him and finally of his destruction. For wheras by the affinity of king Philip, he hoped to haue had his kingdom enlarged, he was by the same Philip depriued of his own Realme and compelled in his olde age to liue a banished man. These thinges thus brought to passe, Philip coulde not nowe content him selfe to repulse iniurye offered by others, but picked quarelles to such as sate in quiet. As he besieged the city Methon, one shot an arowe at him from the wall as he passed by, and strake out his right eye. Through which wound he became neither the slouthfuller in his enterprise, nor the angrier against his enemies. In so muche that within few dayes after when they desired peace he graunted it, and vsed the victory against them, not only modestly, but also mercifully.

A good turne euil rewarded.

An example of modesty.

The

# The eight Booke.

## The Contentes of the eight Booke.

THe Lacedemonians and Phocenſes are condemned in a great ſumme of mony: the Phocenſes robbe the Tẽple of Delphos: Philip is choſen Captaine generall agaynſte them and vanquiſheth them, the vvhich being doone, he ſpoyleth the Thebanes vvhom he came to defend: he ſtealeth the kingdom of Cappadocia, deſtroieth Olynth in Thrace, inuadeth the goldmynes in Theſſalie, and the ſiluer mines in Thrace, ſpoyleth the tvvo kings of Thrace of their kingdome, maketh peace vvith the Atheniens, geueth ſubtile aunſvvers to Thamdaſſabours of Greece, breaketh premiſe vvith the Phocenſes, remoueth vvhole nacions and Cyties from countrie to country, ſubdueth the Dardamerans, and depoſeth Arymba kyng of Epyre, geuyng the kyngdom to Alexander the brother of his vvife Olympias.

The diſcord of the cities of Greece.

THE cityes of Greece while euerye of them ſought to beare rule, were euerychone brought vnder ſubiection. For when they had no holde of themſelues in ſeeking eche others deſtruction, they were vanquiſhed of all men, & brought to cõfuſion. None but ſuch as were oppreſſed, perceiued what loſſe ech of them ſhould ſuſtayn. For Philip king of Macedone lying in waite like a ſpy out of a watch toure to ſurpriſe them all of their liberty, by nouriſhing debate betwene Citye and Citye, and by ſupporting the weaker ſide, compelled both the conquered and the conquerours to become his vaſſals & ſubiects. The originall cauſe of all this miſchiefe were the Thebanes: who hauing the ſouereignty and wantinge diſcretion to vſe their good fortune, arrogantly at the common cõſel of Greece accuſed the Lacedemonians and the Phocẽſes whom they had vanquiſhed in battel, as though ẏ ſlaughters and loſſes which they had abidden, had bẽ to litle puniſhment for them It was layde to the Lacedemonians charge, that they had taken a hold of the Thebanes in the time of truce: and to the Phocenſes, that they had waſted the countrey of Beotia, as thoughe that after warre & bat-

The Thebanes can not vſe their good fortune.

tell

tell: they would haue the lawes also to worke their force. Iudgement being executed according to the pleasure of ꝯ conquerors, they were condempned in suche a summe of money as was not possible to be paid. The Phocenses ther fore, when they shoulde haue bin bereste of their Lands, their children and their wiues, like men in desparre, chose one Philomelus to their Captaine, and as folke offended with God himselfe, inuaded the temple of Apollo at Delphos. Hereupon being enriched with gold and mony, they waged an armye of souldiors straungers and made warre to the Thebanes. This deede of the Phocenses although al men abhorred, by reason of their sacrilege: yet notwithstãding it procured more enuy to the Thebanes, by whom they were driuẽ to this extremity, than to them. And therfore both the Atheniens and the Lacedemonians set forth men to their aide. At the first encounter Philomelus turned the Thebanes out of their campe. At the next fighting valiantly amongst the thickest, he was the first that was slaine, and so with his wicked bloud did worthely abye for committing sacrilege. In his steade Ornomarchus was made captaine. Against whom the Thebanes and Thessalians chose for their captaine, not one of their owne country mẽ, for feare least if he gate the victory, he should beare himselfe so Lordly, that they shoulde not be able to abyde him, but Philip king of Macedonie: willingly submitting themselues vnder the subiection of a forreiner, which was the thing they most of all feared in their owne countreye men. Philip therfore (as though he had bene the reuenger of sacrilege, and not of the Thebanes) commaunded all his souldiors to put garlands of Laurel vpon their heads, and in this wise (as hauing God the chiefe Captain of his enterprise) marched into the field. The Phocenses at the sight of the cognisaunce of Apollo, being stricken with inward remorse of conscience for their offence, caste downe their weapons and toke them to flight. And so with their owne bloud suffred worthy punishment for violatinge of

Nede hath no lavv.

The Thebanes are ouercome.

The vvilful folly of the Thebanes,

The force of superstition

religion. Ye will not beleue what glory this deede purchased Philip among all nations. As who would say, he was the punisher of sacrilege, he was the reuenger of religyon, and he only was worthy to compel offenders to make satisfaction, to the execution whereof all the world ought to haue put their helpe. Therfore they honored him nexte vnto the Gods, by whom the maiestie of the Gods was defended. But the Atheniens hearing of the aduenture of the warre, to the entent that Philip should not passe into Greece, toke the straightes of Thermopyle in like maner as they had before at the cõming of the Persians, but neyther with like courage nor for like quarell. For thẽ it was for the libertie of Greece, but now it was for open sacrylege: then in the defence of the temples against the inuasions of the ennemye: now in the maintenance of Church robbers against the rightfull reuengers. And they made themselues bolsterers and bearers out of that hainous offence, wherof it was a shame for them that any other wer ẏ punishers thẽ they. Quite forgetting that euen in theyr doubtful cases they had vsed that God as their chiefe counceller, that by his guidance they had finished so many battels with conquest, builded so many cities with fortunate successe, attayned so great an Empire both by sea ẏ land, and finally atchieued nothing either in publike or priuate affaires, without the maiestie of his Godhed. Certes, it is great pitie, that such fine wits so exquisitely garnished wᵗ all kinde of learning, and traded in so goodly lawes and institutiõs, should commit so hainous an acte, that of ryght they can haue no cause hereafter to be offended with the barbarous nations. But Philip kept not euẽ touch wyth his fellowes. For as it were to the entent his enemies should not go beyonde him in doing mischiefe, he like an enemy inuaded and sacked the cities, wherof a litle before he had bin captaine, which had fought vnder his standerd which had reioyced in him, ẏ which had holpen him to the victory, The wiues ẏ children of thẽ al be sold by ẏ drum.

A discourse against the impiety of the Atheniens.

The falshood and vntroth of king Phylip.

Hee

He spared not the tẽples of the gods immortal, not ꝑ houses of religion, not the cõmon nor priuate houshold gods, vnto whome a little before he entred as a guest, so as it might euidently appeare he sought not so much to haue punished sacrilege as to haue sought frée liberty to commit the same. From thence (as though he had accõplished al things to his honor) he passed into Cappadocia, where making war with like falshod, & hauing by treason takẽ & slaine, the kinges ꝑ were the next borderers, he brought all the whole prouince vnder the Empire of Macedonie. Then to abolish the shamefull brute that went of hys doings, (through which he was more spoken than any man in those days) he sent certain abroad through his realme into the welthiest cities, and into churches and temples, to put into folkes heds, that king Philip would bestow a great masse of mony in building wallrs about cities, and in making of churches and temples, that workemẽ might be procured by proclamation. When they came into Macedonie, being there driuen of ẅ diuers delaies, thy gat them awap againe without making wordes, for feare of the kings displeasure. After this he assailed the Olynthians. For when they sawe that Philip had put one of hys brothers to death, they for very pities sake receiued two other of his brothers borne of his steppemother, whome as parteners of his kingdome, he sought to dyspatche out of the wap. For this cause therfore he destroyed that auncient and noble Citie, and put his brothers to the deathe before determined vppon them, enicyinge therby both a greate praye, and also hys lust in slayinge of hys brothers. Whereupon as thoughe all thynges hadne bin lawful that he purposed in hys mynde, he seased vpon the gold mines in Thessalie and vppon the syluer mines in Thrace. And to the entente no lawe nor ryghte might be left vnuiolated, bee fell to be a rouer on the sea. These thynges beyng thus accomplished, yt fortuned by chaũce, that two brothers both kings of Thrace, being at

The cruelty of Philip.

Philip violateth all lawe and right.

variance betwixt themselues (not in respect of his iustice, but for feare least he should helpe to support eyther of the parties) chose him to be iudge of their controuersies. But Philip according to his accustomed nature proceeding to iudgement as if it had bin to battell: came vpon the brothers vnwares in order of battell and not like an vpright iudge, but like a crafty theefe and wicked caitiffe, spoiled them both of their kingdomes. While these thinges were a doing, the ambassadors of Athens came vnto him to desire peace. Whom he heard, and sent other ambassadours with them with Articles of peace to Athens, where to the commodity of both parties the peace was concluded. Out of the other cities of Greece came ambassadors also, not so much for desire of his friendship as for feare of warre. For the Thebanes and Beotians of very rancor that boyled in their stomackes, requested him to shew himselfe as Captaine of Grece against the Phocenses according as he had professed himselfe to be. So sore were they inflamed with hatred against the Phocenses, that vtterly forgetting their owne slaughters, they had rather perish themselues, than suffer them vndestroyed: and had rather to abide the cruelty of Philip which they had tasted of already, than forbeare their enemies. On the contrary parte the Phocenses with the ambassadours of Lacedemon and Athens, besought hym that he would not make warre, whiche they had already three times bought of at hys hand with theyr money. Surely it was a foule and miserable sight, to beholde Greece (which euen yet both in strength and dignitie was Princesse of the whole world, alwayes a conqueresse of kinges and contreys, and as yet still the Lady of many cities) daunsing attendaunce in a forraine land and there entreating for warre or peace, to hange altogether vppon an other mans sleeue. And that the reuengers of ꝑ whole world, shold be brought to that point through their own discord and ciuil warres, that they should be glad to fawne vpon those, who not long before were ꝑ vilest part

The malice of the Thebanes

The miserable state of Greece.

of

therefore he thoughte it a greater diſhonour to rewarde him wyth to lyttle, then to geeue him nothinge at all. For the Scythians were eſteemed by the courage of mind and hardines of body, and not for their ſubſtaunce. Philyp ſeyng himſelfe ſkorned in this wiſe, brake vp his ſiege at Byzance, and bent his whole power againſt Scythia. And becauſe he would make them the more careleſſe, he ſente his Ambaſſadoures before to declare vnto kyng Mathey, that while he beſieged Byzance, he vowed an image vnto Hercules, the which he was cõming to erect in the mouth of the riuer of Danow, deſiring to haue peaceable acceſſe to the performaunce of his vow to Godward, for he would not come otherwiſe then as a frend to the Scythians. The king ſent hym worde that if he would performe his vow, he ſhould ſend him the Image, promiſing that it ſhoulde not onely be ſet vp, but alſo remayne and ſtand ſafe. But as to ſuffer any army to come within his borders, that he denied vtterly. And if he would attempte to place the Image whether the Scythians would or no, he ſhoulde no ſooner bee gone, but he woulde pull it downe againe, and turne the braſſe of it into ſpeare heades and arrow heads. The minds of both parties being in this wiſe ſtirred, they encountred in open fielde. The Scythians whereas they were of greater power and mo in number, were notwithſtanding ouercome by Phillippes pollicie. Twenty thouſand women and children were taken priſoners, and a greate bootie of catell, but of golde and ſiluer nothyng at all, whiche was a ſufficient triall and proofe of the Scythians pouertie. Twenty M. fayre Mares were ſente into Macedonie to breede. But as Philip returned out of Scythia, the Tribals mette hym by the way, denying him paſſage through their country, vnleſſe they myghte haue parte of his bootie. Hereupon they fell to wordes, and ſoone after to hande ſtrokes. In which ſkirmiſhe Philip was ſo ſore wounded in the thyghe, that hys horſe was ſlaine vnder him, and he left for deade, by meanes whereof

the

ꝑ bottie was loſt. So the bottie of Scythia beyng as it were forſpokē, had like to haue turned the Macedones to great ſorow. Yet notwithſtanding as ſone as he was recouered of his wounde, he made warre againſt the Atheniens, the which he had ſo long time bꝫfore diſſẽbled. The Thebanes for feare leaſt if the Atheniens, were ouercome, the ꝫũt of the warre (like as when one neighbors houſe is on fire) ſhould enſue vpõ them, toke part with the Atheniens and ſo a league being taken betwene theſe two cities, which a little befoꝛe were at moſt mortal hatred, they ſent ambaſſade vpon ambaſſade ouer al Greece, perſwading that the common enemy ought to be remoued by the cõmon force of the countrey. For if Philip ſhould happen to ſpede well at the firſt, he would neuer ceaſe, vntil he had ſubdued al Greece. Some being moued herewith ioyned themſelues to the Atheniens, other ſome for feare of the warre, toke part with Philip. Whẽ it came to the encoũter, although the Atheniens, were farre mo in number than their enemies: yet notwithſtandyng the Macedones were ſo hardened with continuall warfare that they put them to the worſe. Howbeit they died not vnmindfull of their auncyent glory. For loke what place euery man tooke of his captaine to keepe, the ſame (being firſt wounded in diuers places of his forepart) couered he with his carkaſe when he dyed. This day ended the renowne of the Empire, and the auncient libertie of all Greece. The ioy of this victory was politiquely diſſembled. For ꝑ day Phylip made no ſacrifice as he was wont to do, he laughed not at the table. he had not any enterludes at his feaſt, he ware no corwne nor annoynted himſelfe with ſweete oyntements: but as much as lay in his power, he ſo vſed the victory, that no man could perceiue by him to haue wonne it. Moreouer, he would not ſuffer himſelfe to be called the king, but the Captaine of Greece. Finally, he bare ſo euen a hande betwene his owne ſecrete gladneſſe, and the ſorow of hys enemies, that neyther his owne men could ſay he reioyced,

The Atheniens are vanquiſhed.

The politike diſſimulation of king Phylip.

ced, nor his enemies say he vaunted at their ouerthrowe. For as touching the Athemens, whome he had tried to be his most vtter enemies, he let goe their prisoners skott-frée, and deliuered the bodies of such as were slaine to bee buryed, and of hys owne accorde exhorted them to carry home their bones, and bestow them in the Sepulchers of theyr auncestors. Besides thys, hee sent hys sonne Alexander with his frende Antipater to Athens to conclude a finall peace and frendship with them But as concernyng the Thebanes he did not onely put their prisoners to ransome, but also made them paye for the burying of theyr deade. Of the princes of the Citie, some hee headed, some he banished, and the goodes of them al he toke to him, such as had bene wrongfully dryuen out of theyr countreye, he called home agayne. Of whiche sorte hee made thre hundred Iudges and rulers of the Cytye. Before whome when all the greatest men of the Citie were arraigned as guiltye of their wrongfull banishment, they were of such constancye, that they all confessed themselues to haue bin authoures thereof in deede: affyrmyng that it was better wyth the common wealthe, when they were condemned, then when they were restored agayne. It was out of doubte a meruailous stoutenesse, for prysoners to geue sentence on theyr Iudges that sate vppon their lyfe and death (as who would say) they disdained to be acquite at theyr ennemies handes: and forasmuche as they could not reuenge themselues in worke, they would vse theyr lybertie in wordes. When Phylip had set thynges at a stay in Greece, he commaunded all the Cytyes to sende Ambassade to Corinthe, for reformation of thynges that were amisse. There hee enacted a statute of peace for all Greece, accordyng to the deserynges of euerye City, and hee elected out of them all, one Counsell, and as it were one Senate. Onely the Lacedemonians despised bothe the kynge and hys lawe, accomptyng that peace but a bondage, whych was not agreeable to the Cities

The gentlenes of philip towardes the Atheniens.

His rigor towards the Thebanes

A notable example of constancy.

Philip sum moneth a parliament at Corinthe.

them

themselues, but was geuen at the pleasure of the conque rour. Then was euery Citie appointed what men they should set forth to the warre, if the king should haue neede either to assist hym when he were assayled by forrayne power or els to make warre vnto others vnder hym. For it was apparaunt that all this greate preparacion was made to assayle the Empire of the Persians. The summe of all hys succours was two hundred thousand fotemen, and fiftene hundred horsemē. Besides this number there was also the host of Macedonie, and other barbarous nations bordering there aboutes whom he had subdued. In the beginnyng of the spring, he sent ouer before into Asia which belonged to the Persians, three Captaynes Parmenio, Amintas, and Attalus. Whose sister he had lately taken in mariage, and put away Olympias the mother of Alexander vpon suspicion of aduoutry. In the meane season, while his succors were assembling out of Greece, hee solemnized a mariage betwene his daughter Cleopatra, and Alexander whome he had made king of Epyre. That day was great solempnitie and feasting accordinge to the estate of the two kinges, the one geuynge hys daughter, the other taking her in mariage. And there wanted no kynde of royall showes that coulde be deuised. To see the whyche, as Phylip was goyng forth without his garde in the middes betwene the two Alexanders hys sonne and sonne in law, a noble yong mā of Macedonie called Pausanias, being mistrusted of no manne where aboutes hee went, stept to the kynge in a straye, and slew hym as hee would haue passed by, turnynge the day into sorowe and heauinesse, which was appointed to myrth and pleasure. This Pausanias in the first prime of his youth, had suffred horrible incest at the hand of Attalus, who not contented so, offred him this villany besides. He brought him into a banket, and there making him droncken, compelled him like a strompet to sustaine the beastlines not only of himselfe, but also of all the gestes, and made him a laughing

The number of king Philips men of warre.

Philip inuaderth the Empire of Persia

He diuorceth himselfe from Olympias.

He marrieth his daughter to Alexander king of Epyre

The death of king Philip.

The cause of Philips death.

stocke

of their retinue and hangers on: yea and that in especially to bee done of the Thebanes and Lacedemonians, who lately before ruled the whole rost betwixt them, and now in the tyme that Greece bare the soueraignty, were enuiers one of anothers estate.

Philip in the meane season for the aduancement of his owne glory, debated vpon the estate of so mighty Cities, deuising of which he might take most accompt. And therfore when he had secretly heard the Ambassades of bothe partes seuerally, he promised the one to discharg them of the warres, taking an othe of them not to bewray his answer to any man: and the other to come and helpe them: forbidding either partie to feare or prepare for any war. Through this variable aunswere it came to passe, ỳ while euery man kept himselfe in quiet, he toke the straights of Thermopile. Then first of al the Phocenses, perceiuyng themselues entrapped by the policy of Philip, fearefully toke thē to their weapons. But they had no leasure either to furnishe their owne men, or to send for succor to theyr neighbors: And Philip threatned to destroy them, vnlesse they yelded. Being therfore ouercom with necessity they yelded them selues vpon condition of saufty. But euen of asmuch force was this compositiō, as was his promise before to discharge them of the warres. For they were euery wher slaine and spoiled. The children were not lefte to their parentes nor the wiues to their husbands, nor the Images of the Gods in the temples. One onely comforte had this wretched people, that whereas Philip defrauded his owne companions of theyr part of the praye, they saw nothing of theyrs in their enemies hands. When he was returned into his kingdom, like as Graziers shifte theyr cattel sometime into one layer, sometime into another according as the season of the yere requireth: euen so remoued he at his owne pleasure whole coūtries and cities according as he thought the places mete to be replenyshed or forsakē. It was a miserable sight to behold in al places

The suttle visage of Philip.

Philip kepeth no promise.

Philip remoueth whole coūtries with their people

and in effect euen like a desolation. For this feare was not as when the enemy approcheth, or when men of warre runne vp and downe a Citie, or when two hostes encounter in the fielde, or when men are slayne in the stretes and their goodes taken away: but as a secret sorowe and mourning, fearing least euen their feared teares, shoulde be taken for stubbornesse. The griefe encreased by the cloking therof, so much the deplier persing the harte, as it had lesse libertie to vtter it selfe. One while they considered the sepulchers of their auncestors, an other whyle their old houshold goods, and sometime the houses wherin they were begotten, and had begotten children themselues, Bewailing eft their owne case in that they had liued to that day: and eke the estate of their children, that it had not bin their fortune to be borne after that tyme. Some people he placed in the vtmost boundes of his kingdome euen in his enemies mouthes, other hee set in the furthermost borders of all his Realme, other some that were taken in ỳ warres he appointed to enpeople ỳ cities as nede required. And so of many people and many nations he made one entire kingdom and one people. The affaires of Macedonie being set at a stay, through fraude and policie he toke the chiefe of the Dardanians and other borders, and subdued their countreys. Neither withheld he hys hand from his nerest frendes. For he determined to put Arymba king of Epyrus (his wyfe Olympias nere kinsman) from his royaltie. And therupon he sent for Alexander the sonne in law of ỳ said Arymba and brother of his wyfe Olympias, a hope of excellent beautie, in his sisters name to com vnto him into Macedonie. And there haunge by all meanes possible entised him with hope of the kyngdome, vnder pretence of counterfet loue, he abused him in moste filthy incest, thinking that either shame and remorse of his owne conscience, or els the makyng of him king, should cause him to be the more at his cõmaundement. Therfore when the childe was come to xx. yeares

Philip abuseth Alexãder and deposeth Arimba kyng of Epyre.

of age, he tooke the kingdome from Arymba, and gaue it to hym beyng a very boy: playinge a wicked parte wyth them both. For neyther dette he lyke a natural kinsman with hym from whom he toke the kingdome, and him to whō he gaue it, he made a harlot before he made him king

# The ninth Booke.

## The contentes of the ninth Booke.

PHilip besiegeth Constantinople, during the which he vvinneth many cities of Chersonesus, and fighteth vnprosperously agaynst the Triballs, he maketh vvarre to the Athenians, and vvinneth the Soueraigntie of Greece, executeth straight Iustice vppon theyr banes, summoneth a Parliament at Corinthe, prepareth for vvarre againste the Persias, and is slaine by Pausanias at his daughters mariage. The description of his nature and conditions, vvith a comparisō betvvene him and his sonne Alexander.

WHEN Philip was come into Greece, beyng allured with ỳ sacking of a few Cities, and the spoile of a few final townes, & therevpon gathering in his minde how great were the riches of thē al, he determined to make warre agaynst all Greece. To ỳ furtherance wherof hee thought it would greatly aduauntage him, if he might bring in his subiection the noble hauen towne of Byzance as a refuge for his hostes both by sea & land. The same (because they shut their gates against him) he besieged. This citty was builded at the first by Pausanias king of the Spartanes, and by him was possessed by the space of vii yeares. After warde as victory inclined to either part, it belonged eft to the Lacedemonians, & eft to the Atheniens. Which vncertaine possession made it to stand stiffly in the defence of her owne libertie, forasmuch as neither party reckoned it as their owne. Philip therefore hauing spent his treasure with the long continuaunce of his siege, made a shift

Philip besiegeth Constantinople.

to get mony by rouing on the Sea. And hauing take Cl. xx shippes laden with marchandise, he refreshed his greedye necessity for a while. Afterward because so great an army should not be deteined about the siege of one city, he went with a number of the stoutest of his souldioures and wan many Cities of Chersonesus. Moreouer he sēt for his son Alexander of the age of xviii. yeres to the entēt he might trayne him vp in the warres vnder him. He made a rode into Scithia also to fetche some botye from thence, entending after the maner of marchantmen, to bear out ꝑ charges of one war with the gaine of another. The same time was Mathye king of the Scythians, who being ouercharged wᵗ the warres of ꝑ Istrians, desired help of Philip by ꝑ Apollonians, promising to adopt him king of Scythia.

'Philyp maketh a rode in to Tartarie.

But in the meane season the king of ꝑ Istrians departinge out of this life, deliuered the Scythians both from feare of battel, and from neade of help. Mathye therfore sendyng the Macedones home again, willing thē to beare word to theyr master, that he neither requested him of succour nor yet gaue the Apollonians cōmission to adopt him. For neither had the Scithians neede of the reskues of the Macedones, seing they were better men then they were, and as for their hee needed none, as longe as hee hadde a sonne of his owne in healthe. Upon the receyte of this message, Philip sent Ambassadours to king Mathye, requyringe somewhat toward the charges of his siege, least he should be constrayned through pouerty to breake vp his warres: To whiche request he oughte of reason so much the wyllinglier to condescend, in that he did not allow the souldiers that he sent to his aide, so muche as conduit moneye, to find them by the way, nor gaue them any rewarde for their gentlenes. Mathye excusing himselfe by the excessiue colde and barennesse of his Countreye whyche was scarce able to yelde the Scithians fode, and muche lesse to enrich them with possessions, aunswered ꝑ, he had no ryches wherewith to satisfie so greate a kynge, and there-

The vngratitude of the king of Scythia.

fore

flocke to al his companiõs. Pauſanias taking this reproch ſore to hart, did oftentimes make complaint therof to the king. At whoſe hand being with diuers delates put of, not without a mocke for his labour, and perceiuing his aduerſary to be aduanced furthermore to a captainſhip: he turned his wrath vpon the kinge himſelfe, & becauſe he could not be reuenged of his aduerſary, he reuenged him vppon the wrongful Iudge. It is thought that he was ſet to doe the déede by Olympias the mother of Alexander, and that Alexander himſelf was priuy to hys fathers murder. And it is not vnlike but that Olympias toke her diuorcement, and the preferment of Cleopatra, as greuouſly as Pauſanias did his abuſing: and ỹ Alexander feared his brother begotten of his ſtepmother as an enemy of his kingdome. Wherupon it came to paſſe before this time that he fell at wordes at the table, firſt with Attalus, and after with his father. In ſo muche that his father purſued him with his ſworde drawne, and his frendes had much adoe to entreate him to hold his hand from killing him. Upõ which occaſion Alexander with his mother fled vnto his vncle into Epyre, and from thence went to the king of the Illirians, & would ſcarce by any meanes bee reconciled to his father when he ſent for him: and his frendes had much a doo to entreat him to returne. Olympias alſo was procuring her brother Alexander king of Epyre to raiſe warre agaynſt Philip, and ſhe had obtained her ſute, if he had not preuẽted him with the mariage of his daughter, and made him hys ſonne in lawe. Theſe thinges therfore are thought to haue haſted Pauſanias forward to diſpatche the deede, who was angry before both with Attalus for hys beaſtlineſſe and with the king for putting vp his complaint wythout redreſſe. This is certaine, that Olympias had laid poſt horſes to conuey him away, when he had ſtriken the king. Afterwarde when ſhe heard of the murther of the kinge, ſhe came to his funerals, the ſame night vnder pretẽce of dutie, and there ſet a crowne of gold vppon Pauſanias heade

Occaſions of great diſpleaſure betwene Philip and his ſonne Alexander.

The doynges of Olympias at the death of Philip.

as

as he hong vpon the gallows: which thing no body durst haue bin so bolde to haue done but she, Philip haupnge a sonne aliue, Within a fewe dayes after, she toke downe the body of Pausanias, and burned it vpon her husbandes ashes, and builded him a tombe in the same place, and put such a superstitious toy in the peoples heades, that shee made them yearely to kéepe a yeareminde to hym. Thys done, killing Cleopatras daughter euen in the lappe of the mother, (for whose sake Philip had diuorced himself from her, she compelled her to hange her selfe, and in beholding her how she hong, enioyed the reuengement, to which she made hast by the murder of her husband.

The cruelnes of a woman.

Last of all she consecrated the sword wherwith the kyng was slaine, vnto Apollo by the name of Myrtalis, for that was Olympias name when she was a little one. At the whiche thinges were done so openly, that it was to bée thought she should haue feared least her doing would not bee alowed. Philip deceased of the age of xlvii. yeares, when he had reigned xxv. yeares. He begat of Larissa a daunsinge damesell a sonne named Arideus that raygned after Alexander. He had many other sonnes, begotten of diuers women (as the maner of kinges is) of whom some died of their naturall death, and some of the sworde. Hee was a king more desirous of battell then of bankettynge, whose richesse consisted chiefly in furniture of ꝑ warres, and he was more cunning in getting richesse, then in kéeping. And therefore for all that he pilled and polled euery day yet was he euer needie. Mercy and falshode he loued a like. He thought it no shame to purchase his desire, how so euer he came by it. Where as he sauored he would make as though he were displeased, Sutle & captious was he to talke vnto promising more then he would perform. In deuising weighty matters, and in merye conceites conning, weying frendship by aduauntage, and not for faythfulnes. Where he hated most, there to pretende most fauour, and to sowe discord betwene such as agreed best to-

The description of kinge Philip.

gether,

gether, seeking for thanke at both parties, was his solēne custome. Furthermore his talke was maruelous eloquēt and full of sharpenesse and wittie sayinges, so that neyther felicitie wanted to set out his pleasaunt inuentions, neither was his felicitye voyde of trimme deuises. Unto him succeded Alexander, going beyond his father both in vertues and in vices. First for their maner of conquesse it was cleane contrary. For this man atchieued his battels by open force, the other by pollicie. He reioyced to beguile his enemies, this man to vanquishe them in open fielde. The other was more prudent in counsell, but this man was of more princelye stomacke. The father would oftentimes dissemble his anger and ouercome it, But if this man were once in a rage, there was nothing but reuenge ment out of hande and that shoulde bee done without all measure or reason. Both of them were geuen ouermuch to drinkynge of wyne, but in theyr dronckennesse they were not both of one dysposition. The father would customably from hys meate runne vppon hys ennemye, come to hande strokes, and vnaduisedly calle hym selfe in daunger. But Alexander outraged not agaynst hys enemy, but agaynste his owne men. And therfore Philip came oftentymes home from battell wounded hymselfe, but this man departed oftentymes from the table as a murderer of hys owne frendes. The father loued to haue his frendes raigne with him. But the sonne would playe the tiraunt with his frendes, The father had rather be beloued, the sonne to be feared. As for learnyng it was a like in both of them. The father was a man of more pollycie, but the sonne was more to be betrusted. Philip was more modest in wordes and communicatiō, but Alexander more modest in his deades. The sonne was of a more gentle and honourable nature and more redy to shew mercy to them that were ouercome: but the father would not abstayne so muche as from hys owne confederates. The father

A comparison betweene Philip and Alexander.

was

was more geuen to thyuinge, and the ſonne more to riot. By the which meanes the father layde the foundation of the Monarchy of the whole worlo, and the ſonne to hys high renowne finiſhed the whole worke.

# The tenth Booke of Iuſtine.

## The Contentes of the tenth Booke.

THe naturall affection of Artaxerxes, Mnemen tovvard hys ſonne Darius, and his treaſon againſt his father: the puniſhment of Darius and his fifty brothers, the cruelty of Ochus, the provveſſe of Codoman, for vvhiche he is created king by the name of Darius.

ARtaxerxes Kinge of Perſia had a hundred & fiftene ſonnes by hys concubins, wherof no mo but three were begotte in lawful wedlock, Darius, Ariarates, and Ochus. Of theſe three (contrary to the cuſtom of ꝑ Perſians, which are not wont to chaunge their kinge vnleſſe he die,) ꝑ father of his gentleneſs during his own life, made Darius king, thinking that he had nothing the leſſe himſelfe, for that that he beſtowed vpon his ſonne, & that he ſhould take the more ioy of the begetting him, if he might in his life time beholde in his ſonne, the liuely repreſentation of his owne eſtate. But Darius (aſſone as his father had by ſtrage exaple expreſſed louing affectiõ towards him) began to practiſe the death of his father. He had bin wicked, if he had gone about it alone, but much more wicked was he, in ꝑ he intiſed 1. of his brothers to conſent to the killing of their father. It is a monſtrous thinge

This ſame is he that is mentioned of in the v. and vi. bokes before.

The vvickedneſſe of Darius tovvard his father.

thing, that so hainous a murder, should not only be consented to, but also concealed in such a multitude of people: of fifty children there could not one be found, who either the feare of his fathers maiestie, or the reuerence of hys age, or the earneste affection that he hadde shewed, coulde withdraw from so outragious a crueltye. Was the name of father so vile amonge so many sonnes, that by whose defence he ought to haue bene preserued euen against hys enemies, euē by the treason of the same he should be surprised and bee in more safetye of his enemies then of hys owne sonnes? The cause of this murder, was more wycked then the murder it self. For after the time that Cyrus was slaine in the warre that he made against his brother as is before mentioned: king Artaxerxes toke his concubine Aspasia in mariage. Darius required hys father to depart with her to him, lyke as he had don with the kingdom. His father for the loue he bare to him, graunted at ỹ first to do it, but anon after being striken with repentāce, to thentent he might honestly deny, the thing he had rashly promised, he made her chief priest to the sunne, whereby she was bound to keepe her self chast from all men during her life. The yong man beyng herewith prouoked to anger, first fel at words with his father And immediatly after, as he conspired with his brothers to worke treason against him, he and all hys rable were taken, and by the iust vengeaunce of God (the punisher of such as rebell against their fathers,) was put to execution for theyr prepensed murder. And to thentent no imp should remaine of suche a wicked race, the wiues and children of them all, were in lyke wise put to death. After this Artaxerxes fel sicke for sorowe and died, a happyer king, than a father. The inheritance of the kingdom was delinered vnto Ochus, who fearynge the lyke conspiracye, replenished hys palace with the slaughter of his kinsfolk, and of his noble men. No kindred, no ser, no age, coulde moue his harte to pity: verely least menne myght, accompt hym more innocent

The iniste reward of treason.

The crueltye of Ochus.

rent than his brothers that wold haue murdered their father. And so hauinge as it were cleansed hys kyngdome, he made warre to the Armenians. In which, one Codoman putting forth himself with the fauour of all men, to combate against one of the enemies that made a chalenge to fight hand to hand, slue his enemye: wherby he both won the victory, and also saued the honor of his country, which laye in hasard to be lost. For which valiant enterprise, the same Codoman was made lieuetenaunte of the Armenians: In processe of time after the death of king Ochus, in remembrance of his former prowesse, the people created him kyng. And to thentent nothing shoulde want in hym that appertained to the estate of a king, they called him by the renowmed name of Darius. Who afterwarde with great prowesse held warre a long whyle against greate Alexander, sometime to his gaine, and sometime to hys losse. At laste beyng vanquished by Alexander and slain of his owne kinsmen, he ended his lyfe together with the Empyre of the Persians.

## The Contentes of the eleuenth Booke.

THe diſquietneſſe of the Macedones after the death of Phylip the vvhiche Alexander appeaſeth. Alexander putteth his kynſfolk to death, ſuppreſſeth rebelliõns, goeth forvvard vvith the vvars hys father purpoſed againſt the Perſians, pardoneth the Athenes razeth Thebes, entereth into Aſia, vanquiſheth Darius, openeth diuers of his Lieuetenantes, goeth to the Citie Gordys & vnticth the knot of the vvaynes: a digreſſion to thaffayres and the kynges of Phrygia. Alexandet maketh haſt to Tharſus in Cilicia, is recouered of a daungerous diſeaſe, ouercommeth Darius againe, taketh the mother, vvyfe and daughters of Darius pryſoners, marieth one of his pryſoners called Barſines, ſendeth Parmenio to inuade the Perſian fleete, and other of his noble men to receiue the Cyties of Aſia, maketh Abdolominus a kyng of a Gardiner, vvinneth the citie Tyrus perforce, goeth to the temple of Hammõ in Egypt, buildeth the Citie Alexandria, receiueth letters twiſe from Darius, and replyeth to the ſame, mourneth for the death of Darius vvyfe, receiueth the third letter from Darius and aunſvvereth thereunto ouercommeth Darius and vvinneth the Monarche of the perſians vvith thempyre of Aſia, reyvvardeth hys ſouldiers, vvith exceedyng riches in the citie Perſepolis. Darius is bound by one of his kinſmen, found by a ſouldier half dead and ſore vvounded, to vvhom he openeth his minde and dieth, and Alexander cauſeth him to be buried according to his eſtate.

*Nt harmy of Philip, as ther were ſondry ſoꝛts of people: euen ſo after ꝓ time that he was ſlain, their minds wer diuerſly moued. Foꝛ ſom that were oppreſſed with wꝛongful thꝛaldom, comfoꝛt thẽ ſelues in hope of liberty. Others beynge weꝛy of the warfares ſo far frõ their natiue countrye reſoꝛted to thinke that the viage ſhoulde bee bꝛoken vp and they diſmiſſed. Manye ſoꝛꝛ to ſee the Tapers that were lighted at the daughters mariage, ſtand vppon the herſe of the father. Hys frendes alſo wer not a litle amaſed at ſo ſodain alteration of things, conſidering how Aſia was lately chalenged, Europe ſcarſly yet conquered, & that the Illirians, Thracians, Dardanians, & other Barbarous na-*

The eſtate of Macedone after the deathe of king Philip

were of minde inconstaut, and of promise vnfaithful. All whyche people (if they shoulde rebell all at ones) it were not possible by any meanes to resiste. Unto all these mischiues the comming of Alexander was as it wer a present salue. Who in an oration so comforted and encouraged, al the people for the time, that he both exempted al fear out of their hartes, and made thē to conceiue good hope of him self. He was then xx. yeres olde, in whyche age he promised many thynges of him selfe withe suche modesty, that it appeared he would do more when it came to the proofe. He gaue the Macedones a quite discharge of all thynges saueyng the warres: by whyche deede he purchased him self such fauour at all menues handes, that they sayd they had changed the body of the kynge, but not his vertues. The first and chiefest regard that he had, was to bury his father according to his estate. In executing wherof beefore all other thinges, he caused suche to be executed vpon his fathers tombe, as were accessary to hys death. Onlye hee pardoned Alexander of Lyncest his brother, reseruing in him the good foote token of his owne estate, for as muche as he was the firste that saluted him by the name of king. Moreouer he caused his half brother Daranus to be put to deathe as an vndermyner of his estate. In the beginnyng of his regne he subdued manye countries that rebelled, and suppressed manye insurrections euen in the verye spring. Wher by beyng greatly encouraged he went lustely into Greece, where after the example of his father, summonyng the Cities to apperre before him at Corinthe, he was substituted captaine generall in his stead. And therupon he went immediatly in hand with the wars againste the Persians, which his father had begone. While he was busye in the furniture thereof, tidinges came to him that the Atheniens, the Lacedemonians and the Thebanes were reuolted from him to the Persians, & that the author of this reuolting was the orator Demosthenes corrupte by the Persians with a great sum of gold, who auowched

The vvyse and discrete behauiour of Alexander.

The murderers of kynge Philip are punished.

Alexander goeth forvvarde vvith the vvar agaynste the Persians that his father Philip had begon.

before

before the people, that the king of Macedonie with all hys hoste was slaine of the Triballes, bringing the tidesman in open audience, who to make good the matter, sayde hée was wounded himselfe in the same battel that the Kynge was slayne. Upon whiche reporte, the myndes almoste of al the Cities were chaunged and the Garrisons of the Macedones besieged. The whyche motions to preuent, he entred into Greece with his army well appointed and in order of battell so speeded, that they scarse beleued their owne eyes when they sawe him, because they hearde not of his commyng. In his waye thitherwarde hee exhorted the Thessalians to keepe theyr allegiaunce, putting them in minde of the benefites of his father Philip toward thē, and of the kindred that was betwixte him and them by his mothers side, whiche came of the stocke of Aeacus. The Thessalians were glad to heare those wordes of him, and therupon made him Captaine Duke of theyr countrey as his father had bē before, & yelded him al the tributes and reuenues that he was wont to haue. But as the Athenies were the first that reuolted, so were they the first that repented: turnyng the disdaine of their ennemy into wonderement, and extolling the childhod of Alexander (whych they held skorne of before) aboue the prowesse of the auncient captaine. Therfore they sent ambassadours desiringe pardon, and peace. Whom Alexander hard and with greuous rebuke graunted them their request.

Alexāder suppresseth the commotions in Greece.

From thence he turned his power toward Thebes, intending to haue shewed like mercye, if he had founde lyke repentance. But the Thebanes went to it with force of armes and not with intreatance and submission. Beynge therfore vanquished, they suffred most grieuous punyshment of miserable captiuity. When the matter came to debatinge in counsel as concerning the destruction of the citie: the Phocenses, the Platenses the Thespienses, and ỳ Orchomenians, Alexanders confederates and partakers of his victory, found fault with the crueltie of the Thebanes

The hatred of all Greece toward the Thebanes.

nes in destroying their Cities, and with the good will that they alwayes bare to the Persians, not only at that time, but also of old time, to the open preiudice of the liberty of Greece. For which their dealing, that they had purchased themselues the hatred of al people, this might bee an euident proofe, that they had all bounde themselues with an othe, to raze Thebes assoone as they haddue ouercome the Persians. And, that they might be the more hated not only for their present disloyaltie, but also for their olde shamefulnesse, they told what playes had bin made of their wickednesse, wherwith they had accloyed all stages. The Eleades one of the prisoners hauing liberty to speake, said that the Thebanes had not reuolted from the king, whom they bare to be slain, but from the kings heires. In which doing if there were any trespasse, it was rather to be imputed to ouersight of light credit, than to vnfaithfulnesse, wherof notwithstanding they had al ready suffred greate punishment. For the youth of the Citye being put to the sword, there remained none but a sorte of women, & olde folke, which as they were feeble to were they vnable to doe harme, & yet euen they had bin so vexed with rauishmēts and other shameful displeasures, that they neuer felt thing so bitter in al their liues. Wherfore he made intercession not for his countrifolk, wherof ther were so few lefte, but for the gilteles soyle of his country and for the towne yet left. which had brought foorth not only men, but also goodes. Moreouer he alledged a priuate superstition to entreat the king withal, how Hercules (from whom the house of the Aeacides do fetch their petigree was borne amonge them and howe his father Philip had passed his childhode at Thebes: beseeching him to spare that citye, which honoured some of his auncestours that were borne among them as Gods, and had sene some other of thē that wer brought vp among them, ryse to the royall estate of kinges. But the wrathe was greater then that any entreataunce could preuaile. The City therfore was raced, the landes deuided amōg ỹ conquerors & the prisoners saued vnder a garlād.

The perſvaſion of Eleadas for the ſauing of the city.

The citie of Thebes is deſtroyed.

whole yere was sette, not to the auauntage of the biers, but according to the hatred of the enemies. The Atheniens thought it a miserable sight, & therfore they opened they gates for the refuge of such as eskaped by flight, contrary to ỹ kinges cõmaundement. With which doing Alexãder toke such displeasure that when their ambassadors came to sew for peace againe, he remitted their offerte, vpõ condition they should delyue into his handes their captains & orators, vpon trust of whom they did so often rebell. The Atheniens being ready to fulfil his commaundemẽt, because they wold not be constrained to haue war with him, the matter was brought to this issue, that they kept styl they orators and banished they captains: who incontynently taking they way to Darius did not a litle encrese the strength of the Persians. At his retinge for the warres in Pesio, he put to death all his mother in Lawes kinsmen, whome Philip had auaunced to great promotions, & made rulers of countries. neither spared he suche of his own kindred as semed meete to beare rule. least any occasion of rebellyon should remain in Macedone, whyle he was makinge warre a far of. Such kinges also as were tributaries ỹ wer of any wisdom or capacity, he toke with him to ỹ warres, leauing ỹ old men to gouern his kingdõ at home. The assembled he all his powr & toke ship. But of whiche assoone as he beheld Asia, he was wonderfully enflamed in his corage, and made xii. altares to the Gods as a vow for prosperous successe in his wars. All thinheritance ỹ he had in Macedone and Europe, he parted amõg his frends, saying ỹ Asia was enough for himself. Before that any sail departed fro the shore, he slue sacrifices, making his prayer for victorye by battell, as by the whych he was left to be the reuenger of Greece so oftetimes before assailed of ỹ Persians, whose monarchie had cõtinued now long inough, & was come to his perfect ripenesse, & therefore it was high time for other to take ỹ roum that could serue the turne better. Neither was the army of lesse courage then the king himself. For al of thẽ forgetting they

The same is he that in the last boke is called Codoman.

Alexãder setteth an order in his kingdome.

The noble corage and free hart of Alexãder,

wiues & children, & that they shold make war for to home, made as sure accompt of the gold of the Persians, & of the richesse of the whole East, as if it had bin theyr owne all ready, thinking nothinge of the daungers of the warre but of the great richesse. Assone as they were come to Lande, Alexander first of al threw a dart as it were into his enemies land, and in his armor lept out of his ship in manner of dauncing, and so killed his sacrifices, prayeng the goddes that those countries might willinglie receiue him as theyr kynge. In the same places also he kept funeralles at the tombes of them that were slain at the battel of Troy.

Alexanders host.

Then sought he for his enemy, straightly chargyng hys Souldiers, to make no waste in the countrye of Asia, saying it was but reason to spare that whyche was theyr own, & that they ought not to make hauock of those thynges that they came to possesse. In his army were two and xxx. thousande fotemen. iiii. M. and v. C. horsemen, and a C. foure skore and two shyppes. It is to be doubted whether it were more to be wondred at, ỳ with so small a handfull of men he conquered the whole worlde, or that he durst ones giue thenter prise to attempt it: considering that to so dangerous a warfare he chose, not lusty yong men and such as were in the flour of youthe, but old worn souldiers, & such whereof many by reason of their yeres, were exempted from the wars, whyche had serued vnder his father and vnder his vncles: so that a man wold haue thought he had not picked out souldiers, but rather maisters of chiualry. Moreouer non had the leading of any band, that was not lx. yeares old. So that if ye had beheld the chief officers of his campe, ye would haue said, ye had sene the senate of some auncient common welth. Therefore there was no man that thought of runnynge awaye but of getting the victory, nor there was not any that put his trust in his legges but in his armes. On the other syde Darius king of Persia trusting in his own strength, would do nothing by pollicy, affirming that it stode not with his

The magnanimity of Darius.

honour

honour to steale the victory, nor yet to keepe his enemye out of the borders of his kingdome, but rather to receiue him into the bowels of his realme: and that it shoulde bee more to his honor to expulse him perforce then not to suffer him to enter. The first encounter therfore was in the plaines of Adrast. In the host of the Persians were D C. M. fighting men, the whiche beinge vanquished as muche by the pollicye of Alexander, as by the puissance of ꝑ Macedones, turned their backes and fled. Great therfore was the slaughter of the Persians. Of Alexanders hoste were slain ix. footemen, and a C. and xx. horsmen. Whome the king (the more to encourage the residue of his souldiours) sumptuously buried and set vp theyr Images on horsback on their tombes, and gaue great priuiledges to their kinsfolke. After this victory the more part of Asia fel vnto him he fought many battels also with the lieutenants of Darius, whom he now vanquished not so muche by force, as with the terrour of his name. While these thinges were a doing, in the meane time Alexander was informed by the confession of a prisoner, that Alexander of Lyncest ꝑ sone in law of Antipater, whome he had left his vicegerent in Macedone, wēt about to worke treason against him. For which cause fearing that if he shoulde put him to deathe, there would rise some commotyon in Macedone, he put hym in safekeping. Thys donne he marched towarde the citie Gordis, the whiche is situate betweene the greater ꝓ the lesser Phrygia. The desire that Alexander had to get this city into his possession, was not so much for ꝑ hope of it, as because he heard say that in that City in the temple of Iupiter, was the yoke of Gordius waine, the knot wher of whosoeuer could vndo, shold be king of all Asia, as the auncient Oracles had prophesyed. The occasion and original hereof was thys. As one Gordius was going to plough in the country, with Oxen that he had hyred, byrdes of all sorts began to flie about him. Wherupon as he went to aske counsell of the Southsayers of the city therby, in

The nomber of the Persians.

Darius is vanquished.

Of the Citye Gordis and of Gordius vvaine.

by, in the gate he mette with a maide of excellent beauty, and demaundyng of her what Southsayer he were beste to goe to. When she heard ỹ occasion wherfore hee would aske counsell, beynge sene her selfe in the science by the instruction of her Father and mother, shee answered that it signified he should be a kyng, and there vpon offred her selfe to be his partaker both of wedlocke, and of the kingdome that was bebighten.

He thought himself happy to haue such a fayre offer at the first entrye of his kingdome. After the mariage, the Phrigians fell at discord amonge themselues. And when they asked counsell of the Oracle howe they might bring it to an end, aunswer was made that they could not ende theyr controuersies with out the helpe of a kyng. Demaunding againe as touching the person of their king, what maner of manne he should be: commaundement was geuen them to marke whom they saw firste after their returne, riding into the temple of Iupiter in a carte, and to take hym for theyr king. The first mā that they met, was this Gordius, where vpon immediatly they saluted him by the name of king. The cart wherin he rode when the kingdome was laid vpon him, he set in the temple of Iupiter, and consecrated it for an offering, as kinges are wont to do at theyr coronation.

After this man raigned his sonne Midas, who beynge traded vp by Orpheus in manye superstitious Ceremonies, filled all the realme full of sectes of religion, by the whych he liued more in safegarde all his lyfe, then by his chiualry.

Alexander therfore haupnge taken the Towne, when he came into the temple of Iupiter, immediatlye enquyred for the yoke of the Waine: the whych beynge brought before him, when he sawe he could not finde the ende of the thonges that were hidden with the wythes, constrainyng the Oracle to the vttermoste, he cutte the wythes asonder

a sonder with a swoorde, and so when he hadde losed the wreathes, he founde the endes of the knottes wythin the braides. As he was a doing this, tydings was brought him that Darius approched with a great hoast of menne. Wherupon fearynge to bee enclosed within the straygh-tes, he passed the mountaine Taurus with all speede possible, in the whyche haste he ran CCCCC. furlonges.

When he came to Tarsus, beynge muche delygh-ted wyth the pleasantnes of the ryuer Sydnus whyche run-neth through the myddes of the Cytie, he caste of hys har-nesse and full of dusste and sweete as he was, threwe hym selfe naked into the colde water, wherwyth all suche a nomnesse by and by strake throughe all hys synewes, that he losste hys speache, and the lykelyhoode was hee shoulde not onelye neuer recouer it, but also that hee shoulde haue died presently. Onely there was one of his Phisitians named Philip, whyche warranted to make hym whole. And yet the same Phisition was had in mistrust, by reason of the letters sente the daye beefore out of Cappadocia from Parmenio.

Alexander taketh a greate surfer.

Who knowing nothing of Alexanders mischaunce, wrote vnto him to beware of Philip his Phisition, for he was corrupted by Darius for a greate summe of monye: nor-withstandyng he thought it more for hys safegard to tom-mytt himself to the Phisition thoughe he more then halfe suspected him of treason, then to abyde the daunger of hys disease, whereof ther was no waye but deathe. Therefore hee tooke the drynke that the Phisition hadde made hym, and deliuered hym the letter. And as he drank he beheld hys face stedfastly to see what countenaunce hee would make at the readyng of it. When he saw him vna-bashed, he was glad of it, and the iiii. daye after recouered hys healthe. Darius therfore with CCC. M. foremen and a C. M. horsmen proceeded into battell. Thys huge multitude of his enemies moued Alexāder whē he beheld

the

the small nomber of his owne menne. But then, agayn he called to minde, what great enterpryses he had atcheued, & how mighty encountries he had subdued with that smal nōber. Wherfore whē hope had expulsed feare, he thought it daungerous to delay the battell, least his men shoulde be discoraged. Thē rode he about his battelles, & with sondry oracions spake vnto eche kinde of people. He encoraged the Illyrians and Thracians, with vaunting of riches and substance. He set the Greekes on fyre with remembraunce of their former warres and of their continuall hatred against the Persians. He put þ Macedones in mynd of Europe all redy conquered, & of Asia now chalenged: boasting that there were not the lyke menne of strength as they wer in al the world. But this battel wold both make an end of their troubles, and encrease their glorie. In saying these words, he commaunded his battels to stand styll again, to thentent þ by this pausing, they might acquaint theyr eyes with the huge nomber of their enemies. Darius also was not behindehande in ordering of his battels. For wheras it belōged to the duty of his captains to haue don it, he went himself from rank to rank, exhorting them all to play the menne and putting them in remembraunce of thauncient renown of the Persians, and of the perpetuall possession of thempire geuen them by the gods immortall. This don both charmies with great corage buckled together. In that battel both kings wer wounded, and the victory hung in doubtfull balance, so long vntill Darius forsoke the field. Then ensued the slaughter of the Persians. There wer slain of fotemen lx.M. of horsmen x.M. and xl. M. wer taken prysoners. Of the Macedones were killed a C. and xxx fotemen, and .C. and l. horsmen. In the tentes of the Persians was found muche gold and other ryches. Amonge others, were taken prisoners Darius mother, his wyfe which also was his sister, and two of his daughters. Whom when Alexander came to visit and comforte, assone as they sawe the harnissed men, they embraced one

The seconde encounter betwene Alexāder & Darius.

The slaughter of the Persians.

another

nother and made a great crycking, as though they should haue dies out of hand. Then fel they flat at Alexãders fete beseching him not of pardon for their liues, but onelye a respit for a time to burye Darius. Alexander being moued with pity at the tender affection of the women, tolde them that Darius was yet aliue and bad them be of good comfort, for they should not die, commaunding that they should be estemed as Queenes ꝛ so called. Furthermore he willed Darius daughters to trust to him, ꝑ they should bee matched no meanlyer in mariage, than was for theyr fathers honor. After this when he sawe Darius richesse, his iewels and his apparell, they were so much that hee wondred to behold them. Then began he first to make riotous bankets and sumptuous feastes: then beegan he(for her beautye and fauor) to fall in loue with Barsine one of his prisoners, of whom afterward he begat a sonne, & named him Hercules. Neuertheleſſe remembring that Darius was yet a liue, he sente Parmenio to inuade the Persian fleete and other of his frendes to receiue the Cities of Asia. Which immediatly vpon the report of hys victorie, yeelded to the conquetour, and so did the Lieuetenantes also that Darius had set ouer them, who brought a greate masse of monye with them. Then sette he forwarde into Syra, wher he met many kings of the East with crownes on their heades. Of whom (as eche of them had deserued) some he tooke into fauor, and some he deposed, settinge vp new kinges in their steads. Amongst all other Abdlominus (whom Alexãder made king of Sydon,) is worthy to bee spoken of. For whereas before time he was wont for hire to cast pondes and water gardens, leadynge his life miserably Alexander made him king: setting aside ꝑ noble men, least for theyr byrth and linage, they might haue semed to chalenge it of duty, and not to accept it as a free gift. The citezens of Tyre sent theyr ambassadours with a crown of gold of great waighte vnto Alexander, for ioye of his good successe: who thankfully acceptyng their present,

The clemency of Alexãder

Superfluitie the cause of disorder.

A kynge of a gardiner.

sent, sayd he would come to Tyre to perfourme his vowes to Hercules. When thambassadours said, he might do that better in old Tyre, and in the old temple, desiring he wold not enter into the new towne, he take so sore displeasure at it, that he threatned to destroy the city: and there vppon he forthwith brought his army to the Iland, and the courragious Tyrians, vpon trust of the Carthaginenses, welcomed him with warres. For the Tyrians wer not a little encouraged by the exãple of Dido, who builded Carthage, and conquered the third parte of the worlde. Thynkinge it a foule shame for thẽ, if their women should haue more hartes in conquering, then they had in defendynge theyr liberty. Wherfore they sent away al such as wer not mete for þ warres to Carthage, & brought succors in their sted. Neuertheles ere long after, theyr towne was taken by treasõ. Herevpõ Alexander receiued the Rhodes, Ægipt, and Cilicia without any stroke striking. Thẽ toke he hys iourny to Iupiter Hammon, to enquire of the chance of thinges to come, and of his owne byrthe. For hys mother Olympias had told Philip her husband, that shée conceyued not Alexander by him, but by a Serpent of wonderful bignesse. And Philip him selfe a little bæfore he dyed, had openlye reported that hee was not his sonne. Vppon which cause as though he had knowẽ her to haue plaid the miswomã, he put away Olympias. Alexander therfore being desirous to fetch his pedegre frõ God, and also to deliuer his mother from slaunder of the worlde, sent messengers, priuely before to the priestes, to geue thẽ instructyons what answer he would haue them make. Assone as he entred into the temple, the prelats saluted him by þ name of the sonne of Hammon. He being glad of this adoptiõ of the God, gaue commaundement that all men should take him for his father. Then he demaũded whether he had punished all such as were giltye of the murder of hys father or no. They made him answer, that hys father could neyther be killed nor die but as for the death of kyng Philip, he had

Alexander besiegeth Tyre.

Alexander goeth to Hammõ in Egypt.

The flatery of the priestes vvhyche after vvas the destruction of many noble men.

he had sufficiently punished all the doers thereof. To hys third demaund they answered, that he should get ỹ vpper hand in al battels, and should be owner of all the whole worlde. To suche also as attended vppon him they gaue charge to honor Alexander as a God, and not as a kyng. Hereupon he grew to exceeding hautinesse, and wonderful pryde, and the gentlenesse which he had learned by the literature of the Grekes and the instructions of the Macedones, was quite raised out of his thought.

As he returned from Hammō, he builded Alexandria, & peopled it with Macedones, ordeining it to be the hed citty of Ægipt. Darius being escaped to Babilon, sēt his letters to Alexander desiring him of leaue to ransom the womē that were his prisoners, for whom he proffered him a great sum of mony. But Alexander demaunded for their raunsome, not a pēce of money, but his whole kyngdome. Within a while after came a nother letter frō Darius to Alexander, wherin he proferred him one of his daughters in mariages, & a portion of his kingdom. Alexāder wrot vnto him again, that those things that he offred him were his own already, wherfore he willed him to com & submit himself, & to put thordering of his kingdom to the discretiō of his sonerain. Then being past al hope of peace, Darius addressed himself again to the warres, & with 40000. fotemen, & a 10000 horsemē marched toward Alexander. In his iourney news was brought him that his wife was departed of deliuerance of a childe before her time, & that Alexāder wept for her death, & also followed courteously after her corse to burial: whyche thing he had done, not for that he was in loue with her, but onely for courtesye sake. For he neuer saw her but ones in al his life, whereas he wold oftētimes visit his mother & his litle daughters to cōfort thē. Thē Darius thinking himself clerely vanquished, seing ỹ after so many battels, his enemy had ouercō him with kindnesse also, thought it did him good sithe hee could not get thupper hād, ỹ it was his chance to be vanquyshed

The building of Alexandria in Egypt.

Alexāders answers to Darius letters.

The wyfe of Darius dyeth.

quished of so worthy a conqueror. Wherfore he wrate the iii. letter vnto him, geuing him thankes that he had not shewed any extremity against his prisoners: Offrynge him the greater part of his kingdom, euen vnto the riuer Eufrates with a nother of his daughters to wyfe, and for the rest of his prisoners 30000 talents Hereunto Alexãder made answer, that thanke at his enemies hande was more then neade, and that he had not done any thynge to flatter him withal, nor for that he sought a defence against thuncertain end of war, or for articles of peace, but of hys owne noble hart, whiche taught him to contend with the power of his enemies and not with theyr calamities, promising to performe all Darius request if he woulde take himselfe as next vnto him, and not as his felowe, for lyke as the worlde coulde not be ruled if there were ii. sonnes, so the world coulde not without perill be gouerned by ii. souerain kings. Therfore eyther yeld hym selfe the same daye, or els prepare him selfe to battell the next daye, and flatter not himself with hope of any other victory, then he had tried alredy. The next day they brought their men in to the field. Sodenly before the battell, Alexander beyng beauy with cares, fel a slepe. And when al men were in a readinesse to geue the charge vpon their enemies, the kyng only was missing Who being wyth much a do waked by Parmenio, and of all his men demaunded the cause of his so sownd slepe in so daũgerous a time, seing he was wont to sleepe but litle, euen when he was moste at his hartes ease, sayd he was deliuered of a great fear and that he had slept of a sodain quietnes that came vpon him, because he should encounter wyth all the whole power of Darius together for he was afraid least the battell should haue bin prolonged, if the Persians had deuided theyr host. Before the battel eche armye stode in the sighte of other. The Macedones wondred at the number of their enemies, theyr gaudy personages, and their costly armor. On the other syde the Persians were amazed to thinke how so few should ouercome

The thirde letter of Darius to Alexander.

Alexanders answere.

The last encounter betweene Darius and Alexander.

ouercome so many thousands as they had. The captaines also bestird them in looking to their charge. Darius tolde his souldiers, that if they wer deuided, they wer no then ten to one of theyr ennemies. Alexander willed the Macedones not to be abashed at the multitude of theyr ennemies, at the hugenesse of their bodies, nor at the straungnesse of their coulours. Only he wold haue them to remēber that this was the iii. time they fought with them, and that they should not think them to be come better men by there oft runnyng away specially sith they browght vnto the battell with thē, so sorowfull a remembrance of their own discomfitures, and of so much bloudshed as they had gon away with in the ii former conflicts. And as Darius had þ greater nomber of mē: so had he himselfe the greater strength. Wherfore he chosed them to despise that host that glistered so with gold and siluer, in which there was more gaine then desyer seing that victory was not gottē by that bravery of furniture, but by the force of weapon. After this, þ onset was geuē. The Macedones layd about them with theyr weapons, as in disdaine of theyr ennemye whom they had vanquished so often before. On þ contrary part, þ Persians had leuer die then be vanquished. Which caused so much bloudshed as hath not lightly bene seene in any battel. Darius when he sawe his men put to the worse would gladly haue died in the fielde, but that such as were about him compelled him to flie. Afterwarde when some gaue him counsell to breake the bridge ouer the riuer Lycus to the entēt to stop his enemies from pursute, he sayd he set not so much by him self, that he wold cast so many of his company into theyr enemies hands: and therfore it should be a way for other to eskape as wel as it had bē for him self. Alexander enterprised such thinges as wer most daungerous, & where he saw his enemies thickest & fighting sharpest, thither would he euer thrust himselfe desirous alwais to take the daungerowsest thinges to hym self, and not to leaue them to his souldiers. By this battel

Darius is put to flyghte

The care of Darius for the safegarde of his souldyoures.

Here beginneth the Empire of Macedone.

he take away thēpire of al Asia, the fifth yere after he began to reigne. Whose felicity was so great, that no man hereafter durst rebel, and the Persians themselues after so many yeres continuance of their monarchie, patiently receiued the yoke of bondage. Whē he had rewarded and refreshed hys souldiers, he did nothing xl. dayes after, but take a view of the spoile of his enemy. He found xl. M. talents locked vp in the city. Also he wan Persipolis the hed of the kingdome of Persia, a citye that had continued famous many yeres together, and stuffed with the spoyles of ꝑ whole world whych thing was not before, the taking therof. While these thinges were a doing, there came too Alexander about an eyght hundred Greekes, who besides theyr punishment of Captiuitie, had also som of theyr limbes cut of: requesting him that as he had reuenged Grece so he wold also reuenge them of the cruelty of theyr enemies. When he had put them in choyce to returne home into their countries, they chose rather to take certayn landes ther, leaste they might not so much reioyce ther frendes as make them abhorre to loke vpon them.

Darius is bound in fetters of gold, and vvounded to death by hys owne kinsmen.

In the meane season to win the conquerors fauour wyth al, Darius own kinsmen bound him in fetters and chaines of gold in a village of the Parthians called Tane. I think it was euen the ordinaunce and disposition of God. that the Monarche of the Persians should take his end in the lande of them that should succede in the Empire. Alexander also the next morowe folowing after vpon the spurre, had intelligence ꝑ Darius, was conueyed out by night in an horselitter. Wher vpon commaunding his host to folow after, he folowed the chace wt iii. M. of his horsme. In his iourney he fought many daungerous battels. And when he had ridden many a mile, and could hear no inkling of Darius, as his horses were a baitinge, one of his souldioures going down to a watering therby, founde Darius in a litter striken through with many woundes, but as yet aliue, who calling to him the Souldioure, when he perceyued

by hys

by his speche that he was one of his owne countrye men sayd it was a cõfort to him being in the case that hee was, that he should speake to one that could vnderstande him, and not utter his last wordes in vaine.

The wordes of Darius at hys death.

He bad him beare worde vnto Alexander that he died a great debtor of his without any desert of his owne parte, for as much as he had found him like a king, and not like an enemy towardes his wife and children, and that it was his chaunce to be better entreated of his ennemy, thē of his owne kin. For whereas his enemy had geuen his wife and children life, his kinsfolk to whom he had geuen both lyfe and kingdoms, had bereft him of his life. For whych his doinges, he rendred him such thanks as he himselfe hauing the victory lysted to accept. This only one thinge (wh yche lay in his power now at the point of death) would he do for Alexander in recompence of his good turnes: he wold pray to the powers celestiall, and the powers infernall, and the Gods of kings, to geue him victory and dominion of the whole world. As to himself ward he desired nothynge, but that he wolde graunt him buriall as of right he ought to haue without grudge. And as touching the reuengement of hys death, it was now no part of his care, but for examples sake it was the common case of all kynges: whych to neglecte as it should be dishonorable to him, so myghte it turne to his vtter peril. For on the one part, the case concerned his Iustice, and on the other it touched his own profit. In token wherof as an only pledge of the faith of a king, he gaue him his right hand to cary vnto Alexander. At those wordes he stretched out his hand and gaue vp the ghost. When Alexander hard of it he came to se hys body as he lay dead, and he wept to beholde so worthy an estate come vnto so vnworthy a death. Wherfore he caused hys body to be buryed after the maner of kinges, and too bee bestowed in the Tumbes of his auncestoures.

## The Contentes of the tvvelfth Booke,

ALexander buryeth his ſouldiours ſũptuouſly. Agis king of Lacedemon maketh inſurrection in Greece and is ſlaine. Alexander kyng of Epire vvarreth in Italy and is vvounded to death. Zopyron vvith his hoſt is ſlayn by the Scithians. Alexanders ſouldiours beyng in Parthia, deſyre to return home, he ſubdueth Hyrcanie and the maide Thaleſtris Quene of Thamizones, companyeth vvith Alexãder, he vſurpeth the maners of the Perſians, frequenteth feaſtyng, lycenceth his ſouldiers to mary theyr pryſoners, outrageth agaynſt hys noble menne, conquereth the people that inhabite the fote of Caucaſus, in the vvhich tyme Beſſus that kylleth Darius, is brought bound vnto him vvhõ he deliuereth to be punished to Oxatres the brother of Darius, he buildeth Alexãdria vpon Tanais, killeth Clitus at the table, falleth in great deſpayre for the ſame, receiueth countryes by compoſition, putteth Caliſthenes and other noble men to death, giueth his ſouldiers ſiluer Bucklers, entreth into Inde, vvher a Quene called Gleophis, yelding herſelf and her kingdome vnto him, receyueth it agayne at his hande, ouercommeth kyng Porus, buildeth tvvo cities, ſubdueth fovver Nacions, is deſyred by his ſouldiours againe to returne home, vanquiſheth the Eufyts, receiueth by compoſition the Geſſones and Aſybanes, conquereth the Ambres and Sycãbres, is ſore vvounded in the citie of the Oxidrakes preſerueth hys hoſt from poyſoned vvoundes by thadmoniſſment of a dreame, buildeth a Cytie in the mouthe of the ryuer Indus, returneth to Babilon putteth the Lieutenants of diuers coun ries to death, puniſheth a mutinie among his ſouldiers, mourneth for the death of Epheſtiõ, enterteyneth thambaſſadours of Carthage, Spayne, Fraunce, &c. Is poyſoned by Antipater comforteth his ſouldiers, makyng a tumult for hys death, deliuereth hys ryng to Perdicas and dyeth.

*ALexãder beſtowed great coſt in buryig* of his ſouldiours that were ſlaine in purſuinge Darius, and to the reſidue of his companye hee departed with xv. M. talents. The greater part of his hoꝛſes foundered with heate, and ſuch as remained were able to do no ſeruice. The whole ſumme of the money gotten alate by this victoꝛy, was a hundꝛed and thꝛee and fifty thouſande talents, wheꝛof Parmenio was made treaſurer. Whyle theſe things were a doing, letters were bꝛought from Antipater out of Macedone, ỽ teno3 where of contained the warres of Agis king of the Spartanes in Grece, of Alexander king of Epyre in Italy, & of his lieutenaunt Sopyron in Scithia. Which put ſundꝛy thoughts into his head. Neuertheleſſe when he hadde wel digeſted the natures of the ii. kynges hys enuyeꝛs, hee was moꝛe glad of the loſſe of them, then ſoꝛꝛe foꝛ the loſſe of his armye and his captain Sopyron.

Antipaters Letters regent of Macedone

For after that Alexander had taken his iourney, almoste all Greece fell to rebellion in hope to recouer their liberty, ensuing the ensample of the Lacedemonians, which alone- A rebellion in Greece.
ly forsooke the peace, and despised the orders taken bothe by Philip and Alexãder. Captaine and ringleader of this Commotion was Agis king of the Lacedemonians. But Antipater leuied a power & suppressed this Insurrectiõ, at the very firste rising thereof, notwithstandinge there was great slaughter on both partes. King Agis when he sawe his men put to flight, (to the entent that al beit he coulde not haue as good fortune as Alexander, hee mighte not seeme inferiour to him in courage,) sent away his garde and him selfe alone made such slaughter of his ennemyes that sometime he put to flighte whole bandes at ones. The valiantnesse of Kinge Agis.
At the last althoughe he were oppressed by the multitude yet he wan the glory from them all.
Furthermore Alexander kinge of Epire, being sent into Italy to aid the Tarentines against þ Brutians, toke that viage vpõ him as desirously, as though the whole world shoulde haue bene deuided, and that Alexander the sonne of his sister Olympias shoulde haue had the East, & hym selfe þ West, entẽding to haue no lesse a do in Italy Affrike and Sicil, than the other should haue to do in Asia & amõg the Persiãs. Besides this, like as þ Oracle at Delphos had prophesied vnto great Alexander, that his destructiõ shold be wrought in Macedone, so the Oracle of Iupiter of Dodone had tolde this Alexander, that the citie Pandose & the riuer Acherusie should be his fatal end. Of this Alexander is mentionmade in the end of the viii. booke.
Nowe for as much as both of them were in Eppre) not knowing that they were in Italy also (to thẽtent to auoyd the daunger of his destenye, be gladly enterprysed warre in a straunge land. Therfore when he came into Italy, the The foundation of Brundusie in Italy.
first war that he had was with the Appulians, but when he vnderstode the destenies of their City, he made peace & frendshyp with their king. For at that time the head City of Appulia was Brundusie, whyche was found ed by the

Aetolians vnder the conduct of Diomedes that famous & renowmed captain for his actes at the battell of Troye. But being expulsed by the Appulians, they asked counsell of the Oracles. Wher answer was made ỳ they shold possesse the place that they required, for euer. Herupon they required thappuliãs, by their ambassadors to rẽder their City againe, or elsse they threatned to make sharpe warre vpon them. The Appulians hauing knowledge of the answer of the oracle, slew the ambassadours and buried thẽ in the Citye, there to dwell for euer, and so hauing dispatched the meaning of the Oracle, they enioyed the City a great time. Which dede when Alexander of Epyre knew of, for reuerence to the destinies of so long continuaunce, he forbare to trouble Appulians.

Then made he warre with the Brutians and Lucanes, and frendshyp with the Metapontines, Rutilians & Romains. But the Brutians & Lucanes hauing gotten help of theyr neighbors fiersly renewed the warres againe. There the king nere vnto the city Pandose and the riuer Acheruse was wounded to death, not knowing the name of hys fatal place, before he was slaine. And when he should dye, he perceiued that in his owne country was not the daunger of death, for whiche he had forsaken his country. The Tyrians raunsomed his body at the charges of their city and buried it honorably. While these things were a doyng in Italy, Zopirion also whom great Alexander had left president of Pontus thinking it a point of cowardnesse to lye still and doe nothing, raised an army of xxx M. souldiers, and made warr to the Scythians. Where being slain wyth al his host, he suffred due punishment for makinge warre rashly against an vnhurtfull people. When tidynges of these thinges were brought vnto Alexander into Parthia he made himself very sory for the death of his cosen Alexander, and commaunded al his host to morne for him by the space of iii. dayes. After this, as though the war had

Alexander king of Epyre is wounded to death,

The death of Zopyrion president of Pontus.

byn

bin ended in the death of Darius, when al men looked to returne into their countries, all ready after a sorte embzasing in theyr mindes their wiues and childzen: Alexãder sommoned his souldiers togither, perswading them that all those notable battels were to no purpose, if the barbarous nations of the Easte were left vntouched: for he desired not Darius body, but his kingdome, and al such ought to be pursued as forsoke their obedièce to the kingdom. When he had by this ozation quickned the mindes of his souldiers a new, he subdued Hyrcanie & the Mardes. In that same country met him Thalestris otherwise named Minothæa Quéne of the Amazones with CCC. M. women, who had come xxb. dayes iournye thzoughe the sauage countries and thzough the mindes of her ennemies of purpose to haue issue by Alexander. The sight and cõming of whom was wondered at, both for theyr apparelling vnwonted to women, & also for theyr requesting for cõpany with Alexander & his men. Upon this occasiõ wer xxx. dayes spẽt in idleneße, & whẽ she thought her selfe with child, she departed home again. After this Alexãder (as though he had made himselfe subiect to their lawes and customes whom he had vanquished) toke vpon him the apparell and diademe of the kings of Persia, a thing vtterly vnwonted to the kings of Macedonie before ỳ time. And he cõmaũded the thing should not seme more heynous in himself alone (to thentent he might counterfeit ỳ Persiãs aswell in excesse of apparel as in excesse of fare) he also cõmaũded his frends to wear lõg robes of cloth gold & purple. Moreouer he spent ỳ nights by turnes amõg ỳ kyngs concubins which were womẽ of most excellent beuty, & of great birth. And least his lustful likings might seme to abate & decay he furthered them furniture of great fare, & therunto he set out his feasts wᵗ pricely pastimes & shows quite forgetting ỳ by such meanes, riches are wont to be wasted & not gottẽ. Upõ this his doing arose great grudg thzough al his cãp, ỳ he should so sore degenerate frõ his fa

A'exander encourageth hys souldiers to the vvarres.

Thalestris Queene of t'e Amazones.

Alexander falleth to the vyces of the Persians.

as to disdaine euen the name of his countrey, and to take vpon him the maners of the Persians, whom for such maners he had subdued. But least he alone myght seeme to haue yelded to the vices of these whom he had subdued, he gaue his souldiers leaue, (if any of them wer delighted wᵗ the company of their prisoners,) to take thē to theyr wyues, thinking that they wold haue lesse minde homeward, when they had in theyr tents as it were an image of theyr housholdes dwelling places, and also ꝑ that they would make lesse accōpt of their trauel in ỳ warres for ỳ delight they had in theyr wiues. Besides this he thought Macedony should not neede to be spent so much in sending supplies for them ỳ were slain. If the yong impes succeded ỳ olde souldiers their fathers, and were trayned vp in the same trenche that they were borne in. And he thought they wold becom ỳ hardier if they wer not only trained vp, but also nurced in the camp: whiche custome remained also among the successours of Alexander. Therfore ther was a stipend appointed to finde the Children with al, & when they came to mannes estate, they had apparell of horse & harnesse geuen them, and the fathers had wages alowed them according to the nomber of their sonnes. If anye of their fathers died, the children neuertheless toke their fathers wages and so their childhode among so many pages was euen a very warfare. Wherfore being from their tender peres hardened with continual trauel and perils, they became an inuincible host accompting the camp for none other then their country, nor the batel for any other then theyr assured victory. The people that were thus begotten, were called Epygones. Afterwarde when he had conquered the Parthians, he made ruler ouer them one of the chief noble men of all Persia named Andragoras, from whom the kyngs of Parthia did afterward descend. In ỳ mean season Alexander began to outrage with hys owne men, not like a king but like an enemy. In especially it displeased him that some of them founde fault wyth him

A pollicy of Alexander vvhich aftervvard [illegible] into a custom.

Alexander outrageth against his noble men for reprehending his vices.

him for breaking the customes of his father Philip and of his owne countrye. For whiche offences the auncient father Parmenio, next in estate to the kyng and hys sonne Philotas after inquisition had vpon them, were both put to death. Whereuppon al the camp began to be on a roze, bewailing the mischaunce of the innocent old man and hys sonne, not letting sometime to saye, that it was not for them to loke for any better.

When these things cam to Alexanders eare, fearing that (if the bzute hereof should be blowen into Macedone) the glozy of his conquests shoulde be stained wyth the spot of crueltie, he made as thoughe he would send certain of his frendes into Macedone to beare home tidings of his conquests, willing his souldiers to wzyte to theyr frends for it wold be long or they had the lyke occasiõ again, because they would make warre further of. Whiche being doone, he caused the packets of letters to be brought vnto him, by whiche vnderstanding euery mannes opinyon of him, he put al those together into one bande that hadde any ill opinion of him: entending either to consume them by battel, or els to people townes with thẽ in ỳ vttermost partes of the worlde. Then he subdued the Dracans, the Euergets, the Parimãs, the Paropamisadanes, the Hisdaspians, and the other kindes of people that inhabit the fote of Caucasus. In the meane time was brought vnto hym fast bound Bessus one of Darius frendes, who had not onlỳ betraied the king his maister, but also slain him. Whõ in reuengemẽt of his traiterous act, he deliuered to Darius brother to punish him as he thought good, accompting not Darius so much his enemy, as the frẽd of Darius that had slayne his owne master. And to thentent he might leaue his name behind him in those countries, he builded a city vpõ the riuer Tanais, and named it Alexandria: The wal whereof beinge vi miles in compasse, he finished wythin xvii. dayes, remouing into it the people of iii. other cities that Cyrus had builded. Among ỳ Sogdians, and Bactrians also

Bessus is punished for his treason.

Alexandria vpon Tanais

Reade this history, & make vvhat a vice dronkennes is in a prince.

also, he builded xii. cities destributing in them, al such as he knew to be seditious in his hoste. These thinges thus brought to passe, vpon a certain solempne day he had his frendes to a feast. Wher after the time they had taken in theyr cuppes, mention being made among thē as concerning the actes of king Philip, he began to prefer him selfe before his father, extolling ẏ greatnesse of his own dedes aboue the skies, where vnto the greater part of his guests assented. Therfore when Clytus one of the old men, vpon trust of the kinges frendship (as one ẏ in that respect was the chiefest about him) defēded the fame of Philip, stāding in the prayse of his noble actes, he offended the kynge soo sore, that he snatched a weapon out of one of his gardes hand, and slue him at the table.

And then triumphing at the murder, he cast him in the teeth as he lay dead, with his defending of Philip, & wyth his commendation of his fathers warres. But after that his minde being satisfied with the slaughter begā to quiet it selfe and that aduisement entered in place of anger, considering one while whom hee had slaine, & another whyle vpon what occasion he slue him, he began to loth his own act done, that he had taken his fathers prayses in such displesure, as he ought not to haue taken reprochful wordes: lamenting that he was so much ouersene, as to kyll hys frend being an old man, & faultlesse, among dishes & cuppes. Herupon beyng turned with like rage to repentance as he was euen now vnto anger, he would haue dyed.

Things donne in anger, are repented by leysure.

First he fel a weping and taking vp the dead body in hys armes, searched his wounds, and acknowledged his madnesse to him as if he could haue heard him, & pulling oute the weapon, set it to his owne harte, and had slayne hym selfe if his frendes had not wrested the weapon out of hys hand. He cōtinued in this wilfulnesse to die certain dayes after. For the more to augment his sorow, there came to his minde the remembrance of Clytus sister who was his nourse, of whome (albeit she was not there,) yet was he

ashamed

ashamed in himself, that he had so shamefully rewarded hir for nourshing him, as now man growen and a conquerour, to present hir that had borne him in hir armes all the time that he was a child, with the corse of her brother, in recompence of her good turnes.

Moreouer he bethought him, what tales and slaunders he had raised of himself in his armye, and amonge the nations that he had conquered, what feare and secreate hatred toward him, he had stricken into the harts of hys other frends, how bitter and lothsom he had made his own table, being not so terible armed in the field, as sitting naked at his meate. Then cam to his remembraunce Parmenio & Phylotas, thē came Amyntas his Sisters sonne, thē came his mother in lawe, and her brothers that were put to death, thē cam Attalus, Eurylochus, Pausanias, & other noble men of Macedone, whose liues he had taken away. Herevpon he obstinatly forsoke his meate iiii. dayes together, vntill his whole host cam & intreated him, beseching that he would not so lament the death of one man, as ther by to cast them al away, now when he had brought thē to the vttermost of the barbarous nations, there to be lefte destitute among the middes of their ennemies that most hated them, & whom they had stirred therunto by battell.

Greatly herunto profited the persuasion of the Philosopher Callisthenes who had bē his scholefelow vnder Arystotle, and was then lately sent for by the king himself to put his actes in wryting. Therfore when he had called backe his corage again to the wars, he retepued the Chorasinians & Darcans by compositiō. Afterward (to thentēt all things should be more spiteful) which one point of state liuelle taken of the custome of the Persians, he had hitherto delayed (he gaue commaundement they should no more salute him but adore him. Callysthenes was one of thē that stowe stifliest against his purpose, which thing was ỳ confusion of himselfe, & of many noble men of Macedonie. For vnder the colour of treson they were al put to death.

The force of eloquence.

A good reward of persvvadyng hym from dispaire, reade more hereof in the xv. boke,

Neuerthe-

Neuertheleſſe the Macedones held ſtill theyr cuſtome of ſaluting their kynges and vtterly reiected the manner of adoring. After this he marched toward Inde, to thentent he might bring hys Empyre at the Ocean ſea, and thvttermoſt party of the Eaſt. To the which renown that the ornamentes of his army myght be agreable, he ouerlaid the trappers of the horſes, & tharmor of his ſoldiers with ſiluer, and after theyr ſiluer ſhieldes he named his whole hoſt Argiraſpides. When he came to the Citye Niſa, for as muche as the men of the towne, (vpon a certain ſuperſtitious confidence that they had in their God Bucchus, who was the founder therof) made no countenance of reſiſtãce, he commaunded to ſpare it: greatly reioyſing that he had not only followed that warres but alſo the verye foteſteppes of the God. From thence he led his hoſt to ſée the holy Mount, whyche of it owne nature was beſet with vynes and Iuye in ſuche order, as if it had bin dreſſed with mannes hande, and ſet by conning of workmen. Aſſone as hys hoſt came at the mountaine, beyng moued throughe a ſodain inſtinct of minde to the bollye bowlings of the God, they ſkattered here and there without any harme taking, to the great admiration of the king. Wherby he myghte perceiue that in ſparing the townſmẽ, he had not ſo much pleaſured them as his owne army. Thẽ went he to Dædalus hill, and to the kingdome of Queene Cleophis who yelding her ſelf, receiued her kingdome againe, payinge for the raunſome therof certaine nightes lodgynge with Alexander, at whoſe hand he obtained through her pleaſaunt daliaunce, the thing ſhe coulde neuer haue gotten by force of armes. The ſõne that ſhe conceiued by him ſhe named Alexander, who afterwarde enioyed the kingdõ of Inde. Cleophis the Quene for defiling of her chaſtitye was euer after called of the Indians the kynges Concubine. When he had trauelled throughe Inde, he came to a rocke of meruelous bigneſſe and roughneſſe, into which many people were fled, from winning wherof it was told him

Siluerſh Ids

Se the fondneſſe of ſuperſtitien.

The Queene Cleophis.

him that Hercules was prohibited by an earthquake. Being therfore inflamed with desire to surmoũt the boinges of Hercules, with great labor and peril, he wan the rock. Wherupon al the people round about yelded themselues vnto him, and he toke them to grace. There was one of the kings of Inde, whose name was Porus, a man of meruelous strength of body, and of wonderfull stoutnesse of stomacke, who hearing of ỹ fame of Alexander, prepared for the warre against his comming. Therfore when it came to the encounter, he willed his men to set vpon the Macedones, and to let him alone with theyr king. And Alexãder made no tariance to the combate. But at the firste encounter his horse was wounded vnder hym, and he fell downe headlonge to the grounde, howbeit his garde stept about him and saued him. Porus being ouercharged with many woundes was taken prisoner. Who forowed so greatly for his being banquished, that albeit he founde fauor at hys ennemies hande, yet would he not receiue anye sustenaunce, nor suffer hys woundes to bee dressed: and muche a doe there was to entreate hym to liue. Whom Alexander in honoure of his valiaunt courage, sent home in safety into his kingdome againe. Then builded he two Cities wherof he called the one Nicea and thother (after the name of his horse) Bucephalia.

Thencounter betwyene Porus and Alexander.

After ward, he conquered the Adrastes, the Stathenes the Possides, and the Gangarites, and slew al their armies. When he came to the Eufyts, where his ennemies awayted his comminge with two hundred thousand horsemen all his whole armye being wæried as well with the nomber of theyr bodyes, as with their continual labours, besought hym with teares that he would at length make an ende of his warres, and myndyng hys owne countrye again, haue regard to the peres of hys souldiours, which were skarce able to liue so longe as whyle they might retourne home. One shewed hys grape heade, another hys woundes, another his leane carkase wythered with age, another

Alexanders conquestes in Inde.

another his bodye full of skarres and maimes.
Sayinge that they alone were the men that had endured out the continuall watres of two kinges, Phylip and Alexander. Wherfore they besought him to restore at leastwyse theyr poore carkesses, to the graues of theyr fathers, who nowe fainted, not for wante of harte, or for wante of good will, but for want of peres. And if he would not regarde his souldioures, yet to haue a respecte to hymselfe, and not to wearye hys good fortune with taking so much of hir. Being moued with these iuste petitions (as it were to winde vp his victories withal) he caused his camp to be set out after a stately sorte thē it was wōt to be throughe the bowgenesse wherof, he might both put his ennemies in feare, and also leaue somewhat for them that shold com after him to talke of. His souldioures neuer did worke in all theyr liues with better wils. Therfore when they had discomfited theyr ennemies they retired into them agayne wyth great ioye. From thence Alexander went to the riuer Acesine, and by the same he sailed to the Ocean where he toke to mercye the Gessones and Asybanes which were founded by Hercules.

Alexanders valiantnesse, peril and good fortune.

From hence again he sailed to ỹ Ambres and Sicābres, which met him with foure skore thousande footemen, and thre skore thousand horsmen. When he had gotten the vpper hand of them, he led his host against their citye, whych he finding destitute of defendantes, as he looked from the wall, (the which he first of his men had skaled) hee lepte into the plaine of the citye without any of hys gard about him. When his enemies sawe him there alone, they ran at hym on all sides with a great shout, endeuorynge if they could to finish the warres of that whole woorlde in one mannes deathe, and to be reuenged vppon him for so many nations. Alexander on the contrary parte as manfully withstode thē, and being but one man alone, foughte against so many thousands. It is not almost to be spoken, that neither the nomber of his enemies, nor the force and multytude

multitude of their weapons, nor their confused noyse as they assailed him, could make him afraid, and that beyng but one alone, he shoulde beate downe and put to flighte so many thousandes. But when he perceiued himself to bee ouercharged with the multitude, he withdrue himselfe to a blocke that stode by the wal, by help wherof standing in safegarde, hee held them all tacke so longe, till his frends knowing in what perill he stode, leaped down into hym. Of whom many were slain, and the battell long in doubt, vntil the time that all his armye (hauinge ouerthrowen the walles) came to his reskue. In that conflict beyng striken with an arrow vnder the right pappe, when he had bled so sore that he could not stand for feblenesse, he kneled on hys kne, and neuer left fighting vntil he had slain him of whom he was wounded. The healyng of the wounde was greenouser then the wound it self. Therfore when at length the (contrarye to all hope,) he had recouered hys healthe, he sent Poliperchon with his host to Babilon, and bee hymselfe with a number of the moste pycked and chosen souldiers, take shippinge and skoured the Ocean seas, alonge the coast. When he came at the city of king Ambyger, the townesmen hearyng that he couldc not bee ouercome by the swoorde, dipped theyr arrowes in poyson, and so with double wound of deathe repulsed the enemye from theyr walles, and slue verye manye of them. When as amonge many others Ptolomy was deadlye wounded, and was lyke to haue died out of hande, an herbe was shewed the kyng in his slepe, that should remedy ꝑ poyson. The which being geuen him in drinke, he was forthe with delyuered frō thimminent daūger, & the most part of the army was by this meanes preserued. Afterwarde when he had won the town by force, he returned into his ships, and made an offring to ꝑ Ocean, making supplication for safe returne into his country. And as though he had driuen his chariot about ꝑ mark, & stablished the boundes of hys Empyre, as far as ther was any land habitable, or as far as ꝑ sea was

Alexander sendeth his hoste to Babylon.

Alexander is repulsed vvith venymous Dartes.

able

able to be sailed, with prosperous winde he entred into the mouth of the riuer Indus. There (as a monument of his cõquests) he builded the city Barce, & set vp alters, leauing one of his frends for lieutenaunt of the Indians that inhabite the sea coast. From thence intending to iourneye by lande when he beard saye that hys waye was without water, he commaunded pits to be made in places conuenient as he shold go, wherin finding great plenty of swete water, he returned to Babilon. There many of the natiõs that he had subdued, accused their rulers, whõ Alexãder without respect of frendship or fauor, caused to be putte to death in ỹ presence of the ambassadors. After this he toke to wyfe Satir the daughter of kyng Darius. Furthermore he chose out the noblest and beutifullest ladies and gentle women of all nations, and gaue them to his noble men in mariage: which thing he did to thẽtent that by a common fact his own offence should seme the lighter. Thẽ summoned he his army before him, and promised to pay all theyr dets of his own purse, ỹ they might carry home clere their bodies and rewards. Thys liberality was notable not only for the great sũme, but also in consideration of the frẽ geuing therof. And it was as thankfully receyued of the creditors as of the dettors, because it was as hard a matter for thone to haue demaũded it, as for the other to haue paid it. Thre & twenty thousand talents were bestowed here abouts. Furthermore he cashed the olde souldiers, and supplied theyr roumes with põger. But such as were reteined styl, grudging at the dismissing of the olde souldiers, required to be cashed also, & bade him pay thẽ their wages and not to tell them of theyr peres: for seynge they were chosen into warfare togither, they thought it but right & duty to be discharged togither. And now they deale not with him by way of petition, but with flat rayling. Bydding him finish his warres alone with his father Hammõ and then go set light by his souldioures. On the contrary part, sometime he rebuked them, sometime he admonyshed them

Alexanders returne vnto Babilon and his doynges there.

Alexanders liberalitye to his souldiers

them with gentle wordes, that they shoulde not darken theyr famous conquestes with rebellion.

At the length when he saw his wordes could nothyng auaile, he rose out of his chayre vnarmed, and stept among them being all armed to fetche out the authors of that rebellion. And without gainsaying pulled out xiii. of them, and led them to execution with his own handes. So great pacience in suffering death did the feare of a kinge caste vpon them, or the customable enuring to the discipline of warre, giue him boldnesse to put them to execution. Then called he the Persians aside, and spake to them, and praised theyr continual faithfulnes both to him and to their kings in tymes past, reherſing his benefites towards them how he neuer accompted them as vanquished, but as partakers of his victory, and (to be short) how he had passed into their lawes and customes, and not they into the customes of his country, & that by ioyning affinitie & aliance, he had made the conquerors and the conquered a like. And now he said he would betake the custody of his own person, not onely to the Macedones, but also vnto them. Wherupō he chose a thousand of theyr yong men into his garde, and to an other sort of them he gaue armor and weapon, and dyspersed them into his own host, that they should learne the order of the warres of Macedone. Whych thing the Macedones toke sore to hart, lamenting ẏ the king shoulde take his enemies to serue in their roumes. Then they came all wæping to the king, & besought him to satisfie himselfe in punishing thē, then with putting thē to shame. By which submissiō they obtained that a xl. M. of ẏ old souldiers wer discharged. And of his frēds there were dismissed (because they were old men) Polyperchon, Clytus, Gorgias, Polydamas & Antigonus. Craterus had the charge of those ẏ were sent awai with commission to take vpon him as regent of Macedone in steade of Antipater. And Antipater was commaunded to come with a number of yong souldiors to supply his roume. They that returned home had

The flourines of Alexander.

allowance of wages as wel as they that followed, ỹ warr ſtill. While theſe thinges were adoing, one of hiꝛs fendꝭ named Epheſtion whom he loued entirely, firſt foꝛ is excellent beautie when he was a boy, & ſeconnly foꝛ his humble obedience, deceaſed. Foꝛ whom the kinge mourned a long time moꝛe then ſtode with the honoꝛ of a king to do, and beſtowed xii. M. talents vpon a tombe foꝛ him, geuing commaundement to honour him as a God. As he was in his way returning towards Babilon from the furtheſt landes ỹ boꝛdeꝛen vpon the Ocean, tidings were bꝛought him that the ambaſſadours of Carthage, and other cities of Affrike, and alſo of Spaine, Sicil, Fraunce, Sardinia, and many of Italy did waite foꝛ his comming at Babilon. So great a terrour had the fame of his name ſtriken into the hartes of all the woꝛld, that all nations as if they had determined to acknowledge him foꝛ their ſouereign loꝛd, were glad to fawne vpon him. Foꝛ this cauſe therefoꝛe as he was making ſpede to Babilon (as it were to hold a parliament of the whole woꝛld) One of the wiſemen told him that it was not good foꝛ him to come there: affirming that it was ỹ place where he ſhould die. Theꝛupon he left Babilon and went to the citie Byrſe beyond the riuer Euphrates which eꝛe whiles lay deſolate. There the Philoſopher Anaxarchus thꝛough his perſwaſiõ compelled hym to deſpiſe the foꝛeſayinges of the wiſemen as falſe and vncertaine, foꝛaſmuch as if they were determined by deſtenye, men were not pꝛiuy to them, oꝛ if they were oꝛdayned by the law of nature, it was not poſſible foꝛ a man to auoyd them. Returninge therfoꝛe to Babilon when he had ſpẽt many dayes in idleneſſe, hee ſet vppe anew hiꝛ feaſtinge which he had left of now a good while, and geuing himſelf altogether to riote, ſpent day and night in reuelyng. And immediatly vpon a banket, the Phyſition Theſſalus made a rere ſupper, and deſired the king and his Loꝛds vnto it. Alexander tooke a cuppe in his hand, and as he was in ỹ middeſt of hys bꝛought, ſodaynly he gaue a great ſigh as thouge he

The deathand ſumptuous buriall of Epheſtion.

The ambaſſades of Affrike and of the Weſt.

Alexander is poyſoned.

thoughe hée had bin striken to the harte with a dagger: and beyng caried from the banket halfe deade, was tormented wyth so intollerable payne, that hee desyred to haue a sword to ridde hymselfe out of his life withall, and when any manne touched hym, it was as greeuous to hym, as if they had wounded him. His frendes caused it to be noysed, that his excessiue dronkennesse was the cause of his disease. But in very dede it was the treason of them selues, the slaunder wherof was suppressed by the power of them that succeeded.

The author of this treason was Antipater, who seeing his most deare frendes murdered, his sonne in lawe Alexander of Lyncest put to death, and himselfe (after his noble enterprises atchyeued in Greece,) not so muche accepted for his labour as had in disdaine, & therunto being tickled with diuers cõplaints made by Olympias, Alexanders mother, and moreouer considering what straight Iustice and cruell execution was lately before done vpon the lyeutenaunts of sondry countryes) could gather no lesse by the premisses, but that hee himselfe also was sent for out of Macedone, not to attende vpon hym in his warres, but to bee punished as other had bin. Therefore to the intente to preuent the kinges purpose, he sent hys sonne Cassander priuily with poyson, the which Cassander with Philip and Iolla his brothers, were wonte to serue the kyng at hys Table. And the force of the poyson was so great that there was neither brasse, yron, nor earthen vessell, that was able to holde it, nor it could not be caried any other wise then in the hoofe of a horse, laying straight charge vpon his sonne that he shoulde not trust any man sauynge Thessalus and his brothers.

The author of Alexanders death.

For this cause therfore was the banket prepared and begon a new in ỹ house Thessalus Philip & Iolla whyche were wont to be the kynges cup bearers and his tasters, had the poyson in cold water, the which water they tasted and cast it vpon the drinke. The fourth day after, Alex-

The death & sumptuous buriall of Epheſtion.

ander perceiuing there was no way with him but deathe ſaid he acknowledged the deſteny of the houſe of his auncеſtors. For the Æcides commonly died ere they came to xxx. yeres of age. Thē he appeaſed his ſouldiors which began to make an vprore vpon miſtruſt ꝑ the king was kylled by treaſon, and being borne vp into the higheſt & openeſt place in all the citie, and there laid forth vpō a couch, he admitted them all to his preſence, & put forth his right hand to thē to kiſſe as they ſtode weping about hym. And where as all the company wept to behold him in ꝑ caſe, he not only ſhed forth neuer a teare, but alſo was without any tokē of penſiuenes: in ſo much as he comforted certain of thē that made to great ſorrow. Unto ſome he gaue arrands to do to theyr frends frō him. So ꝑ like as his hart was inuincible toward the enemy, ſo was it inuincible alſo againſt death. When he had ſent away his ſouldiors he demaūded of his frends as they ſtode about him, whether they thought they ſhuld finde the like king againe or no. Euery mā holding his peace, he ſaid, that as he knew not that, ſo he perfectly knew and prophecied, yea & in maner ſaw it preſētly before his eies, how much bloud Macedone ſhould ſpēd in that quarel, and with how great ſlaughter it ſhould keepe his funerals after his departure. At ꝑ laſt he willed his body to be buried in the Temple of Hammō. When hys frendes ſawe him drawe on, they aſked who ſhould be heire of his Empire. He aunſwered, the worthieſt. So great was the courage of his harte, that whereas he left behind him his ſōne Hercules, his brother Arideus and his wyfe Roxanes great with chylde, forgetting all kyndrede and aliaunce, hee denounced hym to be his heyre, that was worthyeſt. As thoughe it had not bin lawfull for anye man to ſucceede a valiaunte manne than a valyaunte manne, or to leaue the richeſſe of ſo great a kyngdome to any other, than to ſuche as were tryed menne. With this worde (as though he had blowen a trompet among his noble men, or ſowen the ſeede of myſchyef and

Thamballades of Affryke and of the Weſt.

debate

debate) euery one became enemy to other in his hart, and with colourable flattery priuely sought the fauour of the men of warre. The vj. day when his speach was gone, he toke the Ringe of his Finger, & deliuered it to Perdicas, which thinge appeased the dissentiō of his frēdes already beginninge to budde. For albeit he were not pronounced heere by word of mouth, yet it seemed it was his minde he should be his Heyre. Alexander deceased of the age of. 33. yeares and one moneth, a man endued with stoutnesse of courage aboue the rate of mans fraile nature. The same night that his mother Olympias conceiued him, she dreamed she had to do wᵗʰ a great Dragon, neyther was she deceiued of God in her dreame. For out of al doubt she bare in her wombe a piece of worke exceeding the frailnesse of mans nature. And although she were renowmed both for the house of Æacus from whence by Auncient descent of so many Kyngs, she was lineally conueyed, and also for that her father, her brother, her husbād and al her auncestors were kings: yet was she in none of all these respectes so much to be aduaūced as by her owne sonne. Many wonderous foretokens of his greatnesse appeared at the tyme of his birth. For the same day that he was borne, two Egles stoode all day vppon the toppe of his fathers house, representinge a token of his double Empire of Europe, and Asia. And the very same day also his Father had tidinges brought him of two victories, the one of a battaile against the Illyrians, th'other of the Gayning at the Most tayne Olympus, vnto which hee had sent his Chariots. Which thinges were a token that the Childe shoulde be Conquerour of all Countreyes. During his childhode hee was brought vp straightly to his learninge. When hee grewe towarde mans estate, hee encreased in knowledge for fiue yeares space, vnder Aristotle the famousest teacher of al Philosophers. Afterward when he had take the kingdome vpon him, he proclaymeth himselfe king of al Landes of the whole world. And he so behaued himself

The tokens that hapned at Alexanders death.

Alexanders Education, and prosperity.

amonge his Souldiours, that if he were with them there was no enemy could make them afraide though they had bin naked themselues. Therefore hee neuer encountred with any enemy, but hee ouercame him: hee neuer besieged city, but he wanne it: nor neuer entred any Countrey but hee subdued it. And yet at the last hee was ouercome, not by force of the enemy, but by the falsehoode and treason of his owne subiectes.

# The xiij. Booke.

## ¶ The contentes of the. xiij. Booke.

THe mother of Darius dieth for sorrovve. Arideus is made Kinge, the Empyre is deuided amonge the Noble men of Alexander: the Athenians, and Æolians driue Antipater out of Greece. Perdicas maketh Warre vvith Ariates kinge of Cappadocia, the noble men of Macedone fall at variance amonge themselues, the foundation of the city of Cyrene in Afrike. Perdicas is hated for his pride, and Eumenes vvinneth tvvo Fieldes.

The great sorrovv that vvas for the death of Alexander

WHen Alexander ỹ great was thus dispatched out of the way in the very floure of his age & of his conquestes, all men were striken in heauy dumpes, and in especiall yal the city of Babilon. But the nati-ōs who ō he had subdued, could not geue credite to the repoꝛt: because ỹ as they beleued him to be inuincible so also they thought him to be immoꝛtall: calling to remembrance how often he had bin deliuered from present death, and howe oftentimes when he had lost his weapon, so dainely he shewed himselfe amonge his men not onely safe and sound, but also getting the vpper hand. But when they were throughly persuaded that he was dead in deede, all the barbarous nations whom he had conquered a little before, mourned

for

for him, not as for an enemy, but as for a father. Moreouer the Mother of Darius, (whom after the lesse of her sonne, beinge herselfe fallen frō the stage of so high estate, it repented not of her life vnto that day, for the great clemency and fauour that she found in hir conqueror) when she heard of Alexanders death forbid her selfe: not because she set more by her Enemy than hir owne Sonne, but because she had founde the naturall loue of a Sonne in him, whom we had feared as her Enemy.

Contrarywise the Macedones mourned not for him as for their countreyman or as for a kinge of suche a maiesty, but reioyced as if they had lost an Enemy, cursinge his ouergreat seuerity, and continuall ieopardies that hee put them vnto by his warres. Besids this, the Princes gaped for the perticion of his kingdomes, and prouinces, and the common souldiours for his treasures, & for a great Masse of Gold as a booty falling into their mouthes vnhoped for the one thinking to succeede him in his Empyre, the other to possesse his richesse and Treasures. There were in the Treasory, an C. M. Talentes, besides the yerely custom & Tribute, which amounted to CCC. M. But it was not for nothinge that the Noble men of Alexander lyked for the kingdome. For they were euery one of them of that prowesse, representinge such a maiesty therewithal, ỳ they would haue thoughe them to haue bin Kynges euerychone. For they were all men of suche beauty, and fauour, so tall, and goodly personages, and of so great strength, and wisedom, that he that had not knowne thē, would not haue thought they had bin all of one Countrey, but rather chosen out of all the whole world. And surely neither Macedone, nor any other Countrey before that time, did euer florishe with suche a number of Noble men, whom first of all Philip, & afterward Alexander with suche aduisement selected & picked out, that they semed not so much to haue bin chosen to serue in the warres, as to succeede in the kingdom. Who can then maruell that the worlde was subdued by

The vngratitude of the Macedones.

The commendation of Alexanders noble men.

ſuch men of ſeruice ſeinge ꝑ army of Macedone was Gouerned by ſo many, not Captaines but kinges, who neuer ſhould haue found their matches, if they had not fallen at contention betwene themſelues.

And Macedone ſhould haue had many Alexanders for one if Fortune vpon enuy of their owne puiſſance, had not armed them one to deſtroy another. But after the time that Alexander was deade, they aſſembled together into one place neyther altogether mery nor oute of feare one of an other. No leſſe miſtruſting the men of warre, whoſe liberty was now more large, and fauor vncertaine.

The conſultation amonge Alexanders captaines for the gouernmēt of the Empyre.

And amonge themſelues the equality encreaſed their diſcorde, no man ſo farre exceedinge the reſt, that any of them would ſubmit himſelfe vnto him. Therefore they aſſembled in the Palace all in Parneſſe, to ſet an order in matters for the tyme. Perdicas thought it good to abide the deliueraunce of Roxanes, who had nowe gone eyght monethes with childe by Alexander, and would bee ready ſhortly to lie downe, and if ſhee brought forth a Sonne, to ſubſtitute him in his fathers ſteede. Meleager replying thereunto, ſayd, it was not meete to delay their determination vppon her doubtfull deliueraunce, nor to tary for a king that was vnborne, ſith they might take ſuch as were borne already.

For if they deſired to haue a childe to their kinge, there was at Pergamus Alexāders ſonne by Arſine called Hercules: or if they had rather haue a younge man, there was in the campe of Arideus the brother, and companion of Alexander, one that was welbeloued of all mē, not only for his owne ſake, but alſo for his father Kinge Philips ſake. But as for Roxanes, for as much as ſhe was a Perſian, it was not lawful for the Macedonians to take thē kinges of their blood whoſe Empire they had ſubuerted, ſith it was no part of Alexanders thought, for he made no mentiō at all thereof at his death. Ptolomy refuſed to haue Arideus made king, not only for his mothers baſenes (for hee was begot-

begotten of a Concubine of Lariſſa) but alſo for his continuall ſickneſs, which was greater than could well be abiden in that caſe, leaſt hee ſhould beare the name, and another all the ſway. Wherefore it were better for theim to chuſe ſome of thoſe which for their prowesſe had bin nearest about the kinge, to rule the prouinces & to take charge of the Warres, rather than vnder the colour of a king, to be at the cõmaundement of vnworthy persons. At length by the consent of theim all, the sentence of Perdicas tooke place. And so it was thought good to tary for the deliuerãce of Roxanes, and if she had a manchild, it was determined that Leonatus, Perdicas, Craterus, & Antipater should be protectours, and forthwith the rest toke their oth to bee obedient to them. When the horsemen had done the like, ỹ fotemen disdaining that they were made priuy to no parte of their doinges, proclaimed Arideus the brother of Alexander king, and chose him a garde of his owne kinred, geuinge him the name of his father king Philip. When Tidinges hereof came to the Horsemen, they sent to appeaſe the wrath two Ambaſſadours of the noble men Attalus, and Melenger: who seeking preheminence by flatterynge multitude, lefte their Meſſage, and condeſcended to the Soldiours. By and by the tumult increaſed, when it once had gotten a head and counſell.

Arideus is proclaymed Kyng in a Tumult.

Then of purpoſe to deſtroy the men of armes, they armed themſelues. and ruſhed into the Palace. The men of armes vnderſtandinge what peril they ſtode in, fearefully conueyed themſelues out of the city, & pitched their Cãpe in the fieldes, whereat the fotemẽ alſo began to be afraid. Neyther did the hatred of the Noble men ceaſe. Attalus ſent to kill Perdicas Captayne of the contrary part. Unto whom beinge armed, when they that were ſent to ſtrike him durſt not approche, although of his owne Courage hee prouoked theym thereunto, Perdicas was of ſutch boldenelie, that of his owne free will he went to the fotemen, and aſſemblinge them together laide to their charge what

The firſt diſſencion among e Alexanders Succeſſours.

The ſtoutnes of Perdicas.

what a hainous matter they attempted, willing them to haue respect against whom they toke weapon in hand: alledging they were not Persians but Macedones, nor enemies but theyr owne countrymen: yea and manye of them their kinsmen, or at leastwyse for the most part theyr companions in armes, and partakers of their perils. Wherefore they should make a goodly shew to their enemies, that they might reioyce to see them murther one another, by whose puissaunce they lamented themselues to bee ouercome: and to see them do sacrifice with their owne bloud to the ghostes of them that they had slaine. When Perdicas had with his singuler eloquence debated these matters to the full, he moued the footemen in such wise, that by cõmon consent he was chosen captaine generall of them all. Then the Horse men also beinge brought to Attonement, consented to take Arideus for kinge, reseruinge a parte of the kingedome for the sonne of Alexander if any should be borne. This did they, layinge the body of Alexander, amõgest them, to the entent that his maiesty might bee as a witnesse of their decrees. These thinges beinge thus set at a stay, Antipater was made regẽt of Macedone & Greece. Craterus was appointed to be high treasorer. The charge of the Campe, the Host, & matters of Warfare were committed to Meleager, and Perdicas: and Arideus himselfe was assigned to conuey Alexanders corse to the temple of Hammon. Then Perdicas beinge sore displeased with the authors of the sedition, sodenly without knowledge of his fellow, commaunded the next day a search should be made in the campe for the death of the king. When he had set all the host in armor in the fielde by the consent of them all, he called certaine seditious persons out of euery bande, & caused them priuily to be put to death. This done, hee returned againe & deuided the prouinces amonge the Princes, to the entent hee might sende out of the way such as were his backe freendes, and also make them all to thinke, that it was through his goodnesse that they obtayned such authority.

The force of eloquence.

The order taken for the gouernment of the Empyre.

authority. First of all Ægipt with a parte of Afrike, and Arabie fell by lotte vnto Ptolomie, whom Alexander for his manhode had promoted from a common Souldiour. And to put him in his Office, was appointed Cleomenes which builded Alexandria. The next prouince adioyning thereunto (which is Syria) was committed to Laomedō of Mytilene. Phylotas & his Son toke Cylicia, and Sclauonie. Ouer the greater Media, was made ruler Acropat: ouer the lesser Alcet the brother of Perdicas. The countrey of Susanie was assigned to Syno, and the greater Phrygia vnto Antigonus the sonne of Philip. Learchus chaūced by lot vppon Lycia, and Pamphylia, Cassander vppon Caria, & Menander vppon Lydia. Vnto Leonatus happened the lesser Phrygia, vnto Lysimachus, Thrace, and the countreys borderinge vppon the Sea of Pontus. Capadocia with Paphlagonia, were geuen vnto Eumenes. The Marchalship of the Campe fortuned to Seleuchus the sonne of Antiochus. Cassander the sonn of Antipater was made captain of the kinges Garde. In the further Bactria, & in the cōtreys of Indie, the former Lieuetenauntes were commaūded to keepe their offices still, sauinge that Taxilles had ỹ Gouernaunce of all that lay betwene the two Ryuers of Hydaspes and Indus, and that Phyton the son of Agenor was sent to haue the rule of the newe Townes that were builded in Indie. Ariarches toke vppon him the Gouernement of the Parapomenians, people that inhabite the vttermost partes of the mountaine Caucasus. Statenor toke to gouerne the Dracans and Argeans, and Amyntas the Bactrians. Scytheus obtained the Sogdians, Nicanor ỹ Parthians, Philip the Hyrcanians, Phrataphernes the Armenians, Neoptolemus the Persians, Peucestes ỹ Babylonians, Arthous the Polasgians, and Archesilaus Mesapotamia. This partition like as it chaunced to euery one of them as his fatal charge, so was it vnto many of them the ground of great prosperity. For ere it was any longe time after, (as though they had deuided Kingdomes & not Lieuetenauntships

The deuisi of prouinces.

naunchips, and beinge made kinges of Lieuetenauntes) they not onely got great richesse to theymselues, but also left them to their posterity. While these thinges were a doinge in the East, the Athenians and the Ætolians renued the warres in Greece withall the power they were able to make, which they had already begon while Alexander was a liue. The occasion of this warre, was for that Alexander at his returne from Inde, wrote his letters into Grèece, by which all such as were banished of what city so euer they were, (such as were attainted of murder onely excepted) were restored to their countreys againe. The open readinge of which letters in the presence of all Grèece at the mart of Olympus, bred much busines, because that diuers of them were banished, not by order of lawe, but through pertakinge of the princes, which Princes feared that if the outlawes should be reuoked again, they might beare greater authority in the commō wealth then they. Whereupon euen then many cities murmured, sayinge openly that it were meete to set thēselues at liberty by the Swoorde. But the ring leaders in this quarell were the Athenians and the Ætolians. Whereof assone as Alexāder had knowledge, he enioyned his confederates to finde him a thousand gallies to make warre withal in ỳ West, purposinge by the way to make a Rhode against Athens, and to destroy it vtterly. The Athenians therfore hauinge rayſed an army of xxx. thousand foulditours, and two hundred ships, made warre with Antipater, to whom the gouernment of Grèece fell by lot, and forasmuch as he durst not geue them battell in the field, but kept himself within the walles of the city Heraclea they besieged him. The very same tyme, Demosthenes the Orator of Athens, (who beinge before banished his Countrey for his offence in taking a bribe of Harpalus that fled for feare of Alexanders cruelty, because he had moued the Citty to warre against him, by chaunce liued as an Outlaw at Megara) hearinge that the Atheniens had sent Hyperides of Ambassage to

The Warres of the Athenians against Alexāders succeſſors.

The duty of a true subiect to his natiue coūtry in Demosthenes.

moue

moue the Peloponesians to take they? parte in these wars followed him and with his eloquence perswaded Sycion, Argos and Corinth, and all the other Cityes to ioyn them selues with the Atheniens. For which his doing the Atheniens sent a ship for him, and called him home out of exile.

In the meane season at the siege of Antipater, Leosthenes, Capitaine of the Atheniens was slaine with a Dart throwen at him from the wall as he passed by. Which thing gaue such encouragement to Antipater, that he durst aduenture into the Trenche of his enemies. Neuertheless he was fayne to send messengers to Leonatus for succor. The Atheniens hearing of his commyng towarde them with an hoste, went to meete him in order of battel: where among the horsemen, he receiued so sore a wound that he died forthwith. Antipater albeit he saw his reskues putte to flight, yet was he glad that Leonatus was dead. For by meanes therof he was both rid of a backe frende, and also encreased in strength by attaining of his host. Therefore assone as he had receiued his army, because he was nowe able to match his enemies in plaine field, they raised their siege and he departed into Macedone. The Grekish hoste also hauing driuen the enemy out of the borders of Greece went home euery man to his owne Cytye. In the meane while Perdicas making warre against the innocent Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and getting the vpper hand in the fielde, won nothing thereby but woundes and perils. For his enemies retiring out of the battell into the City, slue they? owne wiues and children, and set they? houses and all that euer they had on fire.

Leonatus is slaine by the Atheniens.

The ende of the Atheniens vvarres.

The vvilful destruction of the Cappadocians.

Moreouer when they had thrown therinto all they? ryches, they cast themselues also headlong after them to the entent their enemy hauing gotten the victory, should enioy nothing of theirs more then the beholding of the fire. After this for the further stablishment of his strength by princely prerogatiue, he entended to marry Cleopatra the sister of great Alexander, and sometime the wife of the other

He that hunteth to haue two ones catcheth none of bothe.

other Alexander, not wythout the consente of her mother Olympias. But firste of all he coueted to surprise Antipater vnder pretence of ioyning aliaunce with hym. And therfore he pretended to deuise his daughter in mariage, to the entent he might the more easily obtaine a supply of new souldiours out of Macedone. But by meanes of Antipater (who smelled out his subtlety) while he wēt about two wiues at once, it came to passe that he attained none of both.

A

B

The first warr betweene Alexanders successours.

After this there arose warre betwene Antigonus & Perdicas. Antigonus was aided by Craterus and Antipater. Who taking a truce wᵗʰ ᵗʰ Atheniens, made Polyperchon Regent of Macedone & Grece. Perdicas perceiuing that ᵗʰ world went not on his side, sent for Arideus & great Alexanders sonne (of both whom ᵗʰ charge was vnto him cōmitted) into Cappadocia, to haue their aduice as concerning ᵗʰ order of the warr. Some were of opinio to remoue the warre into Macedone, to the very welspring & head of the kindom, forasmuch as there was Olympias Alexanders mother, which should be no smal stay on their side for the fauor of the cōminalty in remembrance of Philip and Alexander. But it was thought most for the common profit to begin at Ægipt, lest whē they were gone into Macedone Ptolomy might inuade Asia. Eumenes besides ᵗʰ prouinces he had before, had deliuered vnto him, Paphlagonia, Caria, Lycia, and Phrygia, and there he was cōmaunded to abide the cōming of Craterus and Antipater. And to assist him, were appointed Alcetas the brother of Perdicas & Neoptolemus with their armies. Clytus was made chiefe Admirall of the Fleete. Cilicia was taken frō Philotas, and giuen to Philoxenus, and Perdicas hymselfe with a great army went towarde Ægypt. So Macedone through the discord of the captaines deuiding themselues in two partes, set her weapons against her owne bowels, turninge the furnyture of warre that was appointed for the forraine enemy, to the slaughter of her owne inhabytauntes

tants, after the maner of mad men, entendinge to mangle the handes and members of her owne body.

But Ptolomy through his industry got great richesse in Ægipt. For by his singuler modestie he both wan ỹ harts of the Ægiptians to him, and by his frendlinesse and gentle behauiour, he compassed the good wills of the kings ỹ were hys neighbours. Furthermore also he enlarged the boundes of his kingdome by conquering the city Cyrene, by meanes wherof he was now become a Prince of suche power, that there was not so much cause for hym to be afrayde of his enemies, as for his enemies to be afraide of hym. This City Cyrene was builded by Aristeus, who for because he was tongue tyed, was surnamed Battus. This mans father called Cyrenus kyng of the Iland ther, whē (for shame that hys sonne beyng mangrowen, coulde not speake) hee came to the Oracle at Delphos to make intercession to God for him, receyued an aunswer, wher by hys sonne Battus was commaunded to goe into Affricke, and builde the Citie Cyrene, and there he shoulde receiue the vse of his tongue. Now because that the aunswere seemed lyke a mockery, by reason of the likenesse of the Ile Theramene, out of whych, inhabiters were commaunded to repayre into Affricke there to build a Citie in a country so farre of, the matter was lefte of. Afterwarde in processe of tyme, for they slubburnesse there fel suche a pestylence among them, that they were compelled to obey the commaundement of God, and there was so small a number of them, that they were skarce able to furnish one ship.

The commendation of Ptolomy kyng of AEgypt.

The buildyng of Cyrene in Affrike.

When they came into Affricke, both for the pleasantnes of the place, and for the aboundance of water springs that were there, they expulsed the inhabiters of the mountain Cyra, and planted themselues in the same place. There they captaine Battus had his tongue stringes losed, & began to speake. Whiche thyng encouraged their harts to build vppe the rest of the citie, in as much as the God had already performed part of his promises. Therefore when

they

they had pitched their tentes, they heard a repoꝛt of an old tale. How that Cyrene a maid of excellent beauty was ravished by Apollo in the mountain Pelius in Thessaly, and caried from thence to the toppe of this mountain, where the God begate her with childe: and when she had gone her tyme, was deliuered of iiii. sonnes Nomius, Aristeus, Futocus, and Ageus. And that hir father Hypseus king of Thessaly, sent out mē to seeke hir, who being allured with the pleasauntnes of the place, aboade still with the mayde in that country. Of which children when they came to estate, thee returned into Thessaly, & enioyed their grādfathers kingdome: but Aristeus had a large dominion in Arcadie: and firſt taught men the vse of Bees and hony, of milke and creame, and firſt found out the tymes of ẏ yere when the sunne is at the highest in summer, and likewyse at the lowest in Winter, together with the courses of the other starres: Upon which repoꝛt Battus learning ẏ name of the maiden by ẏ Oꝛacles, builded the city Cyrene. Ptolomy therfoꝛe being increased in strēgth by the power of this citie, pꝛepared foꝛ the war against Perdicas cōmyng. But the hatred that Perdicas had gotten thꝛough his passing pꝛide, did him moꝛe harme than the puissaunce of hys enemies. Foꝛ his owne companions hating him fledde by heapes vnto Antipater. Neoptolemus also being left to assist Eumenes, purposed not only to turne vnto the contrary part, but also to betray the whole host of his adherents. Which pꝛetence when Eumenes had espied, he had none other shift but to tꝛy the matter against the traitour by the swoꝛd. Neoptolemus beyng vanquished fled to Antipater and Polyperchon, perswadyng wyth them, that if they would keepe on theyꝛ iourny without staying they might fall vppon Eumenes ere he were ware, who now foꝛ ioye foꝛ his late victoꝛy, toke no care by reason he had put him to flight.

pride the definicion of Princes.

But hys purpose was not vnknowen to Eumenes. Therfoꝛe the treason turned vpon the traitours heades.

Foꝛ

For they which thought to haue surpriſed him vnwares, were met withall themſelues when they loked leaſte for it, being wearied with trauel, and watching al the night. In that encounter Polyperchon was ſlaine. Neoptolemus alſo fighting hande to hand, with Eumenes a great while together, after many woundes geuen and receiued, was in the ende ouercome and ſlaine. Eumenes therefore getting the vpper hand in two pitched fieldes together, vpheld his ſide for a while, which was not a litle empaired by the reuolting of hys adherentes. Neuertheleſſe at the laſt when Perdicas was ſlaine, both he and Phiton, and Illirius, and Alcetas the brother of Perdicas, were proclaimed traytours by the hoſt of their ennemies, and Antigonus was apointed to make warre againſt them.

Polyperchon and Neoptolemus are ſlaine by Eumenes.

(:)

# The xiiij. Booke.

*of Iuſtine.*

## The Contentes of the xiiij. Booke.

Eumenes preuenteth the pollicie of his enemies, he is beſieged by Antigonus, reſkued by Antipater, reſorteth to the Agiraſpides, for ſuccour, is ouercom by Antigonus, and is betraied by his ovvn ſouldiours, Caſſander is made Regent of Greece, the Lacedemonias, encloſe their city vvith a vvall, Eurydice and Aridæus are ſlayn at the Commaundement of Olympias, Caſſander likevviſe putteth Olympias to death, and empriſoneth the ſonne of Alexander.

The actes of Eumenes preuenteth the doyng of hys enemies.

*Eumenes when he vnderſtode that* Perdicas was ſlaine, himſelf proclaymed traitour in Macedone, and that Antigonus was appointed to make warre againſt him, declared the matter of his owne accorde to his ſouldiours, leaſt the ſodaine newes of it might cauſe them to take the matter worſe then it was in deed, or the ſtraungeneſſe therof diſcourage their harts. And alſo to the entẽt to try whether they? mindes were bent any thing againſt him or no, entending to proceẽde according as he ſaw them all minded. Neuertheleſſe boldly proteſting among them, that if any mans harte failed him, he ſhoulde haue licence to depart. with which worde he ſo allured them all to fabor his procedings, that they bad him be of good comfort, promiſing to repeale the decres of the Macedones by the ſword. Thẽ remoued he with his hoſt into Ætolia, where he rayſed a

The reuerẽce of Alexãders name.

tare of the Cities, and ſuche as refuſed to beſtow it vpon hym, he ſacked like an enemy From thence he wente to Sardis to Cleopatra the ſiſter of greate Alexander, to the entent that by her wordes the Captaynes and chyef officers might be the more ſtrengthened to ſtand in his quarell. For he was of opinion that the maieſtie of the kyngdome was on that ſide which the ſiſter of Alexander held

wyth.

with. So much reuerence was attributed to the greatnes of Alexander, that mē sought ꝯ fauor of his sacred name, euen by the swote steppes of women.

When he was returned into his tent, there were letters found strawed throughout all the campe, wherein were promised great rewards to him that would bring Eumenes head vnto Antigonus. Eumenes hauyng knowledge hereof, sommoned his souldioures before him, and first of all gaue them thankes that none of them was to be found that preferred the hope of a bloody reward before his faith full othe. Afterward he pollitikely knitte vp the matter, saying that those letters were deuised by himselfe, to trye his souldiours mindes withall, and that it lay in all theyr handes to saue him or cast him away, neuertheles that neither Antigonus, nor any other of the Captaines, coueted to get the vpper hand, in such sorte as thereby to geue wicked ensample to others to do the like by him. By thys dede he both staied the wauering mindes of his souldiors for the present time, and prouided before hande that if the like chaunce should happen hereafter, his souldiors should not thinke themselues to be corrupted by their ennemye, but rather tried by their Captaine. Euery man therfore stroue who might be most for his safegarde. In the meane season came Antigonus against them with his host, & resting himselfe in his campe for that night, brought forthe his men in battell ray the next morning. Neither did Eumenes detract the encounter, who being put to the worse, fled into a certaine strong holde. Where perceiuing himselfe driuen to abide the aduenture of the siege he dismissed the greater parte of hys army, for doubt least by consent of such a multitude he might be betrayed to his enemy, or els be pestered with the number of men. Then sent he Ambassadours humbly to Antipater, who only semed of power able to matche Antigonus. Antigonus hearing that Antipater had sente to reskue Eumenes, brake vp his siege and went his way.

Of Seleucus and of hys begetyng.

Thus was Eumenes deliuered from feare of death for a whyle, but it was not for him to hope to continue long in safetye, seing he had sent away his men of warre. Therfore when hée had loked well about him, hée thought it best to resort to the Argyraspides that inuincible hoste of great Alexander glistering with the renowme of so many victories. But the Agiraspides after that Alexander was once gone, disdained all Captaines, thinkyng themselues dishonoured to serue vnder any other considerynge vnder what a Prynce they had serued so late before.

Eumenes vvindeth himself into fauor vvith the Argiraspides.

Eumenes therefore entreated them with fayre wordes, and spake gently to euery of them, callynge them sometymes his fellowes and companions in armes, somtimes his Patrones and defendoures, other whiles hys partakers of all daungerous attemptes and enterprises in the East, and otherwhiles the onelye refuge and staye of hys lyfe and safegarde, boastyng that they onely were those, by whose puissaunce the East was subdued, which alonely had surmounted the warrefare of Liber, and the monuments of Hercules, that by them Alexãder was made greate, by them he obtayned deuine honoures and immortall glorye: beséechyng them to receyue him, not so much for a Capitayne, as for one of theyr fellowes, and to geue hym leaue to bee as it were one of theyr body. Being vppon this condition receyued, by little and little first with admonishyng euerye man a parte, and afterwarde with gentle wordes correctyng suche thynges as were amisse, he vsurped authoritie ouer them. Nothing could be done in the campe without him, nothing could be attempted without his aduice.

Eumenes is vanquished agayne.

At length when it was tolde hym that Antigonus came agaynst hym with an armye, he compelled them to come forth to battell. There whiles they disdayned to be ruled by theyr Capitayne, they were ouercome by the force of theyr enemye. In that battayle they loste not onelye all theyr renowme wonne in so manye battayles before,

but

but also their wiues and children, and al the goodes they had gotten in so long continued warre so far from home. Eumenes the author of this their discomfiture, hauinge none other refuge to flie vnto, began to encourage them after their losse, affirming that they had the vpper hand in prowesse and puissance. For they had slaine fiue thousand of their enemies, and if they were minded to sticke to it to the vttermost, they should see their enemies sue to them for peace. As for the domage wherevp they thought themselues so much vndone, were but two thousande women, and a few children and bondmē, which they might better recouer following the victory, than by shrinking from it. The Argiraspides made aunswer, they would neither attempt to run away after the losse of their wiues and bedfellowes, nor yet make warre against their own children. And with that they began to reuile him, for that after so many yeares, when they were returned home with their wages which they had well and dearely earned, and with the rewardes of so many battels, being at rest and hauing geuen ouer the warres, he had egged them forth to a new warfare and endlesse encounters, and leading them in maner from their houses and native countrey, hadde deluded them with his vain promises, yea and now also after they had lost the gaines of their prosperous warfare, could not be content to suffer them thus vanquished to lead the rest of their wretched olde age in quietnes. Hereuppon without knowledge of their captains they sent messengers to Antigonus forthwith, desiring restitution of al that was theirs. He sent them worde againe, he would restore euery whytte, so that they would yelde Eumenes into hys handes. Eumenes hearing of this practise, attempted with a few to escape by flight. But being set backe again, and seing no hope of recouery, as the multitude flocked about him, he made request that he might yet once ere he dyed, speake vnto his army.

The Argiraspides conspyred to betray Eumenes.

Being willed to say his mind, when silence was made

The vvordes of Eumenes to his souldiours.

and his bonds loosed, he stretched forth his hand fettered as he was, and shewed it them, saying. Behold my souldiours the apparel and ornaments of your captain, which none of his enemies hath put vppon him. For that were a comforte to him. But euen you your selues, you haue made me of a conquerour a vanquished person, you haue made me of a Captaine a captiue. Foure tymes within this twelue month you haue sworne to be true to me, but I will let that passe. For it is not for men in aduersitie to vpbrayde others. This onely one thing I desire at your handes, that if Antigonus be so fully bēt to take my head from me, you will let me die among you. For I am sure he cares not after what sort, or where I die, so I be dead: neither do I passe greatly for my life, so I might be deliuered from this slaunderous death. If you will graunt me this request, I discharge you of your othe, whereby you haue bounde your selues so often vnto me. Or if ye be ashamed to slea me your selues, then reache me a weapon, and geue me leaue to do that thing for you, without conscience of breakyng of your othe, whiche you haue sworne so oftentymes to do for your Captaine. When he saw he could not obtayne his request, he left intreataunce and fell to raging. Now the Gods (quoth he) the iust reuengers of periurie, loke vppon you, you false forsworne kaitiues, and geue such endes vnto you, as you haue geuen vnto your captaines. For it is not long ago, since you stained your selues with the bloud of Perdicas, practising to haue done the like with Antipater, yea and (whych is worst of all) you oftentymes troubled euen Alexander himselfe with your seditious mutinies, doynge your best to haue slayne him, if it had bin possible for him to haue died of mans hand. And now I last of all who shal be offered as a sacrifice by you false forsworne wretches, doe pray God that these curses may light vppon you, that beyng beggers and outlawes, you may spend all your lyfe tyme in this warfare, like banished people, neuer to re-

turne

turne to your countrye, and your owne weapons deuoure you, with whiche you haue consumed moe Captaynes of your owne than of your enemyes. This spoken in a greate rage, he cammaunded his kepers to goe before him to Antigonus Campe. The armye folowed after to betray their own captayne, who beyng prisoner ledde as it were a tryumphy of himselfe vnto the campe of his conqueroure, deliuerynge vp into the conquerors handes, both themselues and all the Ansignes of king Alexander togyther with the honour and renoume of so many conquestes. And because there shoulde want no pompe, the Elephantes also and the succoures of the Easte followed after. So muche more glorious were the thinges to Antigonus, than vnto Alexander all the conquestes that he atchieued, in that where as Alexander conquered the East, Antigonus ouercame them by whom the East was conquered. Antigonus therfore dispersed those conquerors of the worlde into his host, making restitution vnto them of such thynges as he had taken from them at the tyme of their ouerthrowe. And because he had in tymes past familiar acquaintance & frendshyp w̄ Eumenes, he would not for shame suffer him to come in his sight, but assigned him two kepers. Some what before this time Eurydice ꝑ wife of king Arideus vnderstanding ꝑ Polyperchon was returning out of Grece into Macedone, & ꝑ he had sent for Olympias, being therupon stricken with womanly malice, & abusing the weakenes of her husband, whose office & authoritie she toke vpō her, wrate to Polyperchon in the kinges name, that hee should deliuer vp his host to Cassander, as into whose hād the king had put the whole gouernement of the Empyre. The like cōmaundement she sent also to Antigonus into Asia. By which benefit Cassander being bound vnto her did euery thing after her rash & vnadui sed commaundement. Then went he into Greece, and made war against many cities, at ꝑ destruction of which as of a fire neare at hand, the Spartane, being afraid, both contrary to the answers

The Argiraspides yeld them selues and their captaine honorably to Antigonus

Euridice abuseth the authoritie of her husband Arideus the kinge.

of the Oracles, and contrary to the auncient renowne of their auncestors, distrusting their own chiualry, enclosed their citie with a strong wall, which euer before that time they had bene wonte to defend by force of armes, and not by strength of wals. So much were they degenerated frō their auncestors, that whereas many yeres before, the prowesse of the Citizens was ꝑ wal of the city, now they thought they might not liue in safety, vnlesse they might hide their heads within walles. While these things were a doing, the state of Macedone was so troubled, that Cassander was faine to return thither out of Grece. For whē Olympias the mother of king Alexander the great, came out of Epyre into Macedone, accompanied with Æacida king of the Molosses, and that Eurydice and Arideus the king went about to prohibite her from entring into the realme, the Macedones (whither it wer for remembrance of her husband king Philip, or in respect of the greatnesse of her sonne Alexander, or that they were moued at ꝑ vnworthy demeanor, gathered themselues vnto Olympias at whose commaundement, Eurydice and the king were both slaine, when he had raigned vi. yeares after Alexander. But Olympias her selfe raigned not long. For when she proceded to make slaughter of her noble mē, more like a tirant then like a Quene, she turned her fauor into hatred. Therefore when she heard of Cassanders comming, putting distrust in ꝑ Macedones, with Roxane her daughter in law, & Hercules her Nephew, she conueied hir selfe into the citie Pidna: she had also in her traine Deidamia the daughter of king Æacida, and her daughter in Law Thessalonice, a Lady much set by for hir father Philips, sake. with many other noble mens wiues, a cōpany more gorgeous then profitable. When these things wer repoꝛted to Cassander, immediatly he came in al hast to Pidna and enuironed the towne with a siege. Olympias beyng constrained with sword and famine, and weary of ꝑ long continuaunce of the siege, yelded her self the liues of hir

The Lacedemonians enclose their city with a wall.

Arideus and his wife were both slaine.

Such measure as yee meete shalbe measured to you againe.

and hirs only saued but Cassander assembling the people together, to aske their aduise what they would haue don with Olympias, priuely suborned the parentes of such as she had put to death, who putting on mourning apparel, came and complayned of her great cruelty by whom the Macedones were so incensed, that without respect of her former estate, they gaue sentēce she shold be put to death: quite forgetting that vnder hir sonne, and hir husbande, they had not onely liued out of daūger of their neighbors but also had gotten so great richesse, and the dominion of the whole world. But Olympias when she saw ꝑ armed men comming fiercely toward her to kill hir, of her own accorde, apparelled like a Quene, and leaning vppon two of hir ladies, she went to mete them. At which sight they that should haue killed hir being astonied, for the former maiestie which she represented, and remembring so many of their kinges, who euen then after a sort appeared in her person, paused & stode still, vntil such tyme as Cassander sent others to thrust her throughe. Who neither fled backe when she saw the sworde, nor refused her deathes wounde, nor yet shrieked out like a woman, but after the maner of the most valiaunt men, aduaunced her self forwarde to the death for the glory of her auncient stocke, so that a man might haue beheld euē Alexander himself in his mothers dying. Furthermore when she was euen geuing vp her ghost, it is reported that she couered her fete with her garments, and with the heare of her head, least they that stode about her might haue sene any vncomly sight in her body. After this, Cassander tooke to wife Thessalonice the daughter of king Aridæus, and put Alexanders sonne with his mother in prison in the tower of Amphipoles.

A poynt of cruelty.

An example of vvonderfull stoutnes in a vvoman.

An example of vvomanhode.

The

# The xv. Booke.
## of Iuſtine

### The Contentes of the XV. Boke

THe Conquerours fal at debate for parting of the praye, the Abderites are driuen out of their countrey vvith frogs & mice. Caſſander putteth the ſonnes of Alexander to deathe,, Ptolomy is vanquished on the ſea by Demetrius: Alexanders lieuetenauntes proclayme themſelues kinges. Lyſimachus taketh part vvith Caſſander againſt Antigonus: A diſcourſe of the doinges of the ſayd Lyſimachus the vvonderfull begettinge of Seleucus, vvith his pertaking againſte Antigonus, & his conqueſtes in the Eaſt. Sandrocotte deliuereth the Indians from the ſubiection of Macedon, and oppreſſeth them vvith tiranny himſelfe. Antigonus is ſlayne and his ſonne Demetriu put to flight, the Conquerours fall at variannce again among themſelues, & Caſſander dieth.

A nevv deuiſion betvvene the ſucceſſors of Alexander,

DErdicas and his brother Alceta and Polyperchon with the reſidue of the Captaynes of the contrary part being ſlaine, it was to bee thoughte that the contention among the ſucceſſors of great Alexander had bin clerely extinguiſhed, when ſodaynly the conquerours fel at variance among themſelues. For whē Ptolomy Caſſander and Lyſimachus, required to haue ꝑ booties and the prouinces deuided among them, Antigonus denyed to admit any partners of the gayne of ꝑ war, whereof he himſelfe had abiden the brunt alone. And to ꝑ entent he might ſeeme to haue an honeſt quarell to make war vpon his felowes he cauſed it to be noyſed, ꝑ he wold reuenge the death of Olimpias whō Caſſander had ſlain, and deliuer his mayſter king Alexanders ſonne and his mother out of Amphipolis where they were kepte as priſoners. When this was knowen, Ptolomy and Caſſander entringe in league with Lyſimachus and Seleuchus made great preparrtion for the Warres bothe by Sea and by Land. Ptolomy helde Egipt with the moſt part of Africke,

fricke and Cyprus, and Phenice: Cassander ruled Macedone and Greece. And Antigonus had gotten Asia, and parte of the East. Whose sonne Demetrius in the first cõflict of these warres was vanquished by Ptolomy at Calama. In which battell the renowne of Ptolomies modesty was much greater than his victory. For he both let goe Demetrius frendes, not onely with their owne priuate substaunce, but also honourably rewarded: and moreouer restored al Demetrius priuate substaunce and household stuffe: sending him worde like a royall prince, that he made warre, not for gayne, but for honour, and that it greeued him that Antigonus when he had ouercome the Captaines of the contrary part, should take to himself alone the rewardes of the victory that appertained to them all. While these thinges were a doing, Cassander returning from Apollonia, chaunced to light vpon the Abderites, who for the excessiue swarms of Frogges and mice were fayne to forsake theyr owne natiue countreye, and seeke them a new dwelling place. Fearing therfore least they should inuade Macedone, hee made a league with them, and receiued them into frendshyppe, assignynge them landes to inhabite in the vttermost borders of Macedone. Afterwarde for feare least Hercules the sonne of Alexander, who as then was goyng out of the fourtene yere of hys age, who for good wil men bare to his father should be called to the kingdome of Macedone, he caused both him & his mother Barsine to be put secretly to death, and their bodies to be buried in the ground, least if they shold be buried accordyng to their estat, their death might come to light. And yet not so content, as though hee had but smally trespassed, first in king Alexander himself secondly in Olympias his mother, and thirdly in his sonne he also killed his other sonne with his mother Roxane by like treason, as though it had not bin possible to attaine to the kingdom of Macedone which he so sore longed for otherwise than by treason.

An example.

The Abderites are driuen out of their country with mice and frogges.

The outragious crueltye of Cassander.

In

One good turne requireth another

In the meane time Ptolomy encountred again with Demetrius vpon the sea, and hauing lost his ships, and being clearely vanquished, retired into Ægipt. Demetrius being prouoked with the like good turne before, sent home into Ægipt, Leuticke Ptolomies sonne & Menelaus his brother with all their priuate goodes and houshold stuffe. And because it might appeare that they were enflamed with desire of honor rather than with malice, they sente presents one to another euen in the chiefest tyme of all their war. So much more honestly did mē in those days make war, then they do now maintaine freendship. Antigonus beyng puffed vp with pride for this victory, proclaimed himselfe king and his sonne Demetrius also. Ptolomy likewise because he would not be had in lesse estimation among hys subiectes, was proclaymed kinge by hys men of warre.

Alexanders captaines proclayme themselues kinges.

Cassander and Lysimachus hearing therof, toke vpon thē the name and title of kinges also. All they abstained from vsurping the honour of this name, as longe as any of the sonnes of their maister king Alexander were aliue. So great modesty was in them, that albeit euery one of them had the richesse and power of a kyng, yet they could find in their hartes to forbeare the title of kinges, so longe as Alexander had any rightful heire aliue. But Ptolomy & Cassander and the other Captaines of their part, perceyuing that (whiles eche of them oue aliue by himselfe to make warre alone and laid not their power together, nor helped one another, as though it were but one mans victory, and not to them all) Antigonus picked them vp one after another: sent letters of encouragement one to another, appointing a tyme and place of meeting, and so laid their powers together for the warre. Wherat forasmuch as Cassander could not be present himself, by reasō of the warres that he hadde with his borderers, he sent Lysimachus with a great host to the ayd of his confederats. This Lysimachus was borne of a noble house in Macedon, but his prowesse and knighthode passeth al nobleness of birth.

Prayse of Lysimachus.

The whiche were so planted in his person, that in hautines of courage, in knowledge of Philosophy, & in strength of body, he farre excelled al them by whom the Easte was conquered. For when Alexander the great being very sore displeased with Callisthenes ꝑ Philosopher, for speakyng agaynst the adoryng of him after the manner of the Persians, had attainted the sayde Callisthenes of treason, and thereuppon cruelly mangled hym, by cutting of hys eares, his nose, and his lips, that all men both lothed and lamented to beholde how miserably he was handled, and moreouer caried him about with hym, shutte vp wyth a dogge in a cage, to the terrible ensample of al others. The Lisimachus who had bin wont heretofore to heare Callisthenes, and to receiue enstructions of vertue at his hande: taking pitie to see so worthy a man punished, not for anye faute, but for vsing his libertie, gaue him poyson to ryde him out of his calamities. Where with Alexander was so displeased, that he commaũded him to be cast vnto a fierce Lyon. But when the Lion at the first sighte of him came runninge with open mouthe vpon him. Lysimachus wynding his arme in a Towell, thrust his hande into the Lyons mouth, and pullyng out his tongue killed the beaste. When the kyng heard thereof, he thought it such a wonder, that he was appeased towards him and euer after set more store by him for his so greate stedfastnesse in vertue. Lysimachus also with a noble courage, toke the displeasure that the kyng had don to hym, as meekely as if it had bene done by his owne father. Finally puttyng quite oute of his minde the remembraunce of this deede. Afterward in Indeas the kyng pursued certayne of his enemyes that were dispersed, when he had through the swiftnesse of hys horse lost the company of all his garde, this Lysimachus alone ranne fote by fote with hym, and kept him company by his horse side through vnmeasurable fieldes of dyry sande. The which thing his brother Philip attempting before to haue done, died betweene the kynges handes. But

Of the Philosopher Callysthenes vnworthy punishment.

The constancy of Lysimachus.

An example of an obedient and faithfull subiect.

as

as Alexander, alighted from his horse, he wounded Lysimachus so sore in the forehead with the point of his spear that the bloud could not otherwise be stopped, but that to binde vp the wounde withall, the king was faine to take the Diademe from his owne head, & set it vpon his, which doyng was then first of all a fortunate foretoken that Lysimachus should after be a king.

Eumenes is put to flyght, and besieged by Antigonus

And after the death of Alexander, when the prouinces were deuided among his successours, the cruellest natyons were assigned to Lysimachus, as to the valiantest person of all others, for he farre exceeded by the consent of al men, all the residue in manhode and prowesse. Before the battell should be fought betwene Ptolomy and his adherentes against Antigonus: Seleucus departing sodainlye out of the greater Asia, became a new enemy vnto Antigonus. This mans prowesse also was notable, and hys begetting wonderful. For his mother Laodice beyng married to Antiochus a noble man among the captains of king Philip, dreamed in her slepe that she conceiued and was great with childe by Apollo, and that in recompence for lying with him, the god gaue her a ring, in the stone wher of was engraued the likenesse of an Anker, commaundyng her to geue it to her sonne, whom she should bringe forth. This vision was wonderfull, both for the ryngeof the same engrauing that was found in his bed the next morning, and for the figure of the anker which was found in the thigh of Seleucus, when he was borne, and so continued and grewe with him. Wherefore when Seleucus should goe with great Alexander to the warfare against the Persians, Laodice enformyng him of the maner of hys begetting, gaue hym ꝑ Ryng. After ꝑ death of Alexãder, obteinyng the Empire of the East, he builded a City, and there consecrated the memorie of hys double orygynall. For he both called the Citie Antioche, after the name of hys father, and also dedicated the fieldes about the Cytye to Apollo. The token of his begettyng remayned also

Treasõ vvysely preuented and vvithstanded.

wyth

with hys posterytye. For hys chyldren and chyldrēs chyldren had an Anker in theyr thygh as a natural marke of theyr lynage. He made many battayles in the East after the deuision of the kyngdome of Macedone amonge the Piers of the Realme. Fyrst he toke Babilon by force, and beyng encreased in power by reason of that victorye, he conquered the Bactrians. Afterwarde he made an enteraunce into Inde, whyche after the deathe of Alexander, hauyng as it were cast of the yoke of bondage from theyr neckes, had slayne all hys Lyuetenauntes. The author of thys lybertie was one Sandrocotte, who after the victorye turned thys pretence of libertie into bondage. For by vsurpyng the kyngdome, he oppressed with hys owne tiraunye, the people whome hee had delyuered from forrayne subiection. Thys man was borne of lowe degrée, and aduaunced to the kyngdome, by the appointment of God. For when he had vppon a tyme offended Alexander with his malapertnesse, and that the king had commaunded hym to be put to death, he saued hys lyfe by swiftnesse of hys feete. After whiche runnyng beyng very wearye, as hee lay fast a sleepe, a Lyon of maruelous bygenesse, came to hym, and wyth his tongue lycked of the sweate that issued from hym, and then wakynge hym went gently away. Beyng by thys wonderfull foretoken fyrst moued to hope of the kyngdome, hee gathered together a noumber of outlawes, and stirred the Indians to rebellion. Afterwarde as hee was makyng preparation for the warres agaynste Alexanders Liuetenauntes, a wylde Elephante of maruaplous bygge-nesse offered hymselfe to hym, of hys owne accorde, and as thoughe he had bin tame, meekely receyued hym vppon hys backe, and so he became a valiaunte Capitayne and a notable Warriour. Sandrocotte hauyng thus gotten the kyngdom, the very same tyme that Seleucus layed the foundation of the greatnesse that he after grewe vnto,

The after Seleucus.

The Indians rebell from the monarchy

Geue a man good fortune & throw hym into the sea.

as Alexander, alighted from his horse, he wounded Lysimachus so sore in the forehead with the point of his spear that the bloud could not otherwise be stopped, but that to binde vp the wounde withall, the king was faine to take the Diademe from his owne head, & set it vpon his, which doyng was then first of all a fortunate foretoken that Lysimachus should after be a king.

Eumenes is put to flyght, and besieged by Antigonus

And after the death of Alexander, when the prouinces were deuided among his successours, the cruellest natyons were assigned to Lysimachus, as to the valiantest person of all others, for he farre exceded by the consent of al men, all the residue in manhode and prowesse. Before the battell should be fought betwene Ptolomy and his adherentes against Antigonus: Seleucus departing sodainlye out of the greater Asia, became a new enemy vnto Antigonus. This mans prowesse also was notable, and hys begetting wonderful. For his mother Laodice beyng maried to Antiochus a noble man among the captains of king Philip, dreamed in her slepe that she conceiued and was great with childe by Apollo, and that in recompence for lying with him, the god gaue her a ring, in the stone wher of was engraued the likenesse of an Anker, commaundyng her to geue it to her sonne, whom she should bringe forth. This vision was wonderfull, both for the ryngeof the same engrauing that was found in hir bed the next mornyng, and for the figure of the anker which was found in the thigh of Seleucus, when he was borne, and so continued and grewe with him. Wherefore when Seleucus should goe with great Alexander to the warfare against the Persians, Laodice enformyng him of the maner of hys begetting, gaue hym þ̄ Ryng. After þ̄ death of Alexāder, obteinyng the Empire of the East, he builded a City, and there consecrated the memorie of hys double originall. For he both called the Citie Antioche, after the name of hys father, and also dedicated the fieldes about the Cytye to Apollo. The token of his begettyng remayned also

Treasō vvysely preuented and vvithstanded.

wyth

with hys poſterytye. For hys chyldren and chyldrēs chyldren had an Anker in theyr thyghe as a natural marke of theyr lynage. He made many battayles in the Eaſt after the deuiſion of the kyngdome of Macedone amonge the Piers of the Realme. Fyrſt he toke Babilon by force, and beyng encreaſed in power by reaſon of that victorye, he conquered the Bactrians. Afterwarde he made an enterraunce into Inde, whyche after the deathe of Alexander, hauyng as it were caſt of the yoke of bondage from theyr neckes, had ſlayne all hys Lyuetenauntes. The authour of thys lybertie was one Sandrocotte, who after the victorye turned thys pretence of libertie into bondage. For by uſurpyng the kyngdome, he oppreſſed with hys owne tiranny, the people whome hee had delyuered from forrayne ſubiection. Thys man was borne of lowe degrée, and aduaunced to the kyngdome, by the appointment of God. For when he had vppon a tyme offended Alexander with his malapertneſſe, and that the king had commaunded hym to be put to death, he ſaued hys lyfe by ſwiftneſſe of hys feete. After whiche runnyng beyng very wearye, as hee lay faſt a ſleepe, a Lyon of maruelous bygeneſſe, came to hym, and wyth his tongue lyked of the ſweate that iſſued from hym, and then wakynge hym wente gently away. Beyng by thys wonderfull foretoken fyrſt moued to hope of the kyngdome, hee gathered together a noumber of outlawes, and ſtirred the Indians to rebellion. Afterwarde as hee was makyng preparation for the warres agaynſte Alexanders Liuetenauntes, a wylde Elephante of maruaylous bygge-neſſe offered hymſelfe to hym, of hys owne accorde, and as thoughe he had bin tame, meekely receyued hym vpon hys backe, and ſo he became a valiaunte Capitayne and a notable Warriour. Sandrocotte hauyng thus gotten the kyngdom, the very ſame tyme that Seleucus layed the foundation of the greatneſſe that he after grewe vnto,

The after Seleucus.

The Indians rebell from the monarchy

Geue a man good fortune & throw hym into the ſea.

vnto, helde all Inde. Wyth whome Seleucus entring a league, and hauing set his affayres at a stay in the Easte, came to the warres against Antigonus. The armies ther fore of the confederates beyng assembled together, there was a fielde fought. In which Antigonus was slaine, and hys sonne Demetrius put to flight. But the confederates after they had by battell dispatched their enemies fell together by the eares agayne among themselues. And because they could not agree in partyng of the pray, they sundered themselues into two partes. Seleucus ioyned hymselfe with Demetrius, and Ptolomy with Lysimachus. Cassander beyng deceassed, hys sonne Philip succeeded hym. And so new warres sprong vp a freshe in Macedone.

Antigonus is slaine.

Variance agayn betwyene the cõquerors.

## The contentes of the xvi. Booke.

THabominable murder of Antipater the sonne of Cassander, for the vvhich his brother Alexander proclameth vvarre as gainst him. Demetrius slayeth Alexander, and vsurpeth hys part of Macedone. Lysimachus yeldeth vnto him the portion of Antipater also. Ptolomy Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Pyrrhus, ioyn theselues in league against Demetrius. Pyrrhus dryueth Demetrius out of Macedone Lysimachus putteth his son in lavv Antipater to death in vvhom the house of Cassander is extincted. Demetrius yeldeth himselfe prisoner to Seleuchus, Ptolomy dieth, debate falleth betvvene Lysimachus and Pyrrhus, he expulseth Pyrrhus out of Macedone, the building of the city Heraclea in Pōtus the dedes of the Heracleans their curtesie tovvard their enemies, their miserable oppression by tyranny, the bold demerprise of Chyon, and Leonides, & the death of them



After the death of Cassander & his sonne Philip, one immediatly enſuyng the other, Theſſalonice the Quene and wife of Caſſander, ere it was long time after, entreatinge for her lyfe (euen by ſhewyng her breſts to moue hī to pity) was cruelly ſlain by her Sonne Antipater. The cauſe of the murther was this, that after the death of her huſband, when the kyngdome ſhould be deuided, ſhe ſemed to bee more fauorable to Alexander. Whiche act apeared ſo much the more heinous, in all mennes eyes, for that the Mother mente no deceit in the matter. And yet, there can bee no cauſe alledged iuſtlye, to excuſe one for killing their father or theyr mother. Alexander therfore vppon this occaſion, entendynge to make warre againſt hys brother, to reueng his mothers death, deſired help of Demetrius, & Demetrius, was eaſye to entreat, in hope to inuade the kingdome of Macedone. Of whoſe cōming Lyſimachus being afraid: perſuaded hys ſonne in law Antipater, to fal to agremēt with his brother rather than ſuffer his fathers enemy to enter into Macedone. Demetrius perceiuing that a reco-

An abomynable murder

Strife betvvene the children of Caſſander.

The childe punished for the fathers offence.

tilement was entreated vpon betwen the 2. brethren, slew Alexander through great treasō, and inuading the kingdom of Macedone, to excuse himself of the murder before hys menne of warre, called them together. Ther he alledged that Alexander had lien in wait for hym before, and that he had not committed, but only preuented the treason. Seing it was more reason he himself should be king, than the other, both because for his peres he was of more experience, and also for other considerations.

For his father had accōpanied both king Philip & great Alexander in al their warres, and afterwarde had serued Alexanders children & bin chief captaine in pursuing the rebels. Where as on the contrary parte, Antipater thee graundefather of these pongemen, was alwayes a more roughe gouernoure of the kyngdome, then the Kynges, themselues. And Cassander the father of them, the rooter vp of the kynges house, spared neyther women nor Children, nor neuer ceased, vntill he had vtterly destroyed all the offspring of the kinges posteritye. The reuengement of which mischienes because hee coulde not execute vpon Cassander himselfe, hee sayde was transferred vnto hys children. Wherfore both Philip & Alexander (if ỹ dead haue anye perceuerance) woulde not that the roote is out of them and theyr issue, but rather that the punnishers of those traitors, should enioye the kingdom of Macedone.

Demetrius is proclaimed kyng of Macedone.

The people beig by this meanes mittigated, proclaimed hym king of Macedone, Lysimachus also being entagled with the warres of Dromychet, king of Thrace, to the entent he would not be constrained to haue battel the selfe same time wt Demetrius also yelded to him thother parte of Macedone that belonged to his sonne in law Antipater, and made peace with him. Demetrius therfore being furnyshed with the whole power of all Macedone, mynded also to conquere Asia. Then Ptolomy Seleucus and Lysimachus hauing tried be the former conflict, what a strength concord was of, entred in league again, and ioy-

nyng

ninge theyr hostes togyther, remoued the warres into Europe agaynst Demetrius. Pirrhus king of Epire hoping that Demetrius might as lightly forgoo Macedone, as he came by it, ioyned himselfe with them as a fellow and cõpanion in their war. And his hope deceiued him not. For he founde the meanes to corrupt his armye with rewardes where by hee put him to flighte and setled the kingdome of Macedone into his owne handes. While these thinges wer a doing, Lysimachus put his sonne in law Antipater to death, because he grudged that the kingdome of Macedone his rightfull enheritaunce was taken from him by ỹ falshode of his father in lawe, And because his daughter Euridice tooke her husbandes part in making lyke exclamation, he put her in prisõ. And so al the house of Cassãder partly by murder, and partelye by execution suffered due punishment in the behalfe of greate Alexander, whether it were for worging of his death, or for distroyinge his posterity. Demetrius also beyng overcharged with so manye hostes, whereas he might haue died honourably, chose rather to yeld himself to Seleuchus shamefully. When these warres were ended Ptolomy with greate renowne of his actes died, he contrary to the common law of al nations, somewhat before he fel sicke, hadd resigned the kingdome to the yongest of his sonnes, and of his so doinge rendred a reason to the people, who fauored the sonne no lesse in receyuing the kingdome, then the father in deliuering of it. Amonge other example of naturall loue and affection shewed vpon both partes betwene the father and the sonne this thing wan the hartes of the comminaltye to the yong man that the father after the time he had openlye surrendred the kingdome vnto him, executed the office of one of his gard, and serued the king as an other priuate personne, saying it was far more honorable for a man to be father to a kyng, then to be a king himselfe.

This same is he that made warr with the Romaynes.

The posterit of Cassãder is vterlye rooted out.

Demetrius yelded himselfe prisonner to Seleuchus.

An example of fatherly loue

But discorde the continuall mischiefe amonge pieres stirred vp stryfe betwene Lysimachus & Pyrrhus, a little

Lightly gotten and lightlye forgone

before fellowes and confederates agaynſt Demetrius. Lyſimachus getting ẏ vpper hand, droue Pyrrhus out of Macedone, and toke it into his own hand. After this, he made war agaynſt Thrace, and then agaynſt the citye Heraclea

The buildinge of Heraclea in Ponthus.

the originall and end of which city were wonderful both of thē. For vpon a tyme whē ẏ Beotians were aflicted with a ſore plage, anſwer was geuē thē at thoracle of Delphos, ẏ they ſhould build a city in the country of Pontus, & dedicate it vnto Hercules Now when for feare of the long and perillous voyage (deſiring all to die in theyr own country rather then to enterpriſe ſo lōg a iourny) the matter was omitted, ẏ Phocenſes made war agaynſt thē. By whom beyng dyuers times put to the woꝛſe, they ran to the Dyclae again for counſayle. Anſwer was made them ẏ the ſame thing ẏ ſhold remedye the peſtilence ſhould remedy ẏ war Wherupō gathering a nūber of mē they ſayled into Metapont & builded ẏ citty Heraclea, And foraſmuch as they had bene brought thether by thordinance of God, within ſhoꝛt ſpace after, they grew to greate welth, in proceſſe of time this city had many battels with their neighbours, & much miſchiefe amonge themſelues through ciuill diſſētiō Among other honorable dedes, this in eſpeciall is woꝛthy to be remēbred. At ſuch tyme as the Atheniens bare ẏ ſouerainty, & hauing vanquiſhed the Perſians, had rayſed a taxe both in Grece & Aſia, for the maintenaunce of theyr fleete, wheras al other to ſaue themſelues harmles, gladly gaue thē their aſking, only the Heracliens for the fauoure they bare to the kinges of Perſia, refuſed to be cōtributary to the taxe. Malachus therfore beyng ſent from Athens w̄ an army to take perforce the thing ẏ was denyed whils he went abꝛod to waſt the fields of Heraclea, loſt his ſhips that he left at Rhode, with the greater part of his army, by force of a ſodain tēpeſt that put thē al to wꝛack. Therfore whē he could not return by ſea hauing loſt his ſhips, noꝛ durſt return by lād w'th ſo ſlender a cōpany: through be ſo many ſauage nations, the Heracliens thinkin[illegible] moꝛe

An example of ſtedfaſtnes in a liāns and amity

An example of clemency to vvard the enemye.

honour

honour to vse this occasion to showing gentlenes then to reuengement, furnished thē with victualls, & safe condited them hom, making accompt that the wasting of their coūtry was wel bestowed, if they might therby win their enemies to be their frends. Amonge many other euilles, they suffred also tirannye. For when the common people importunately exacted to haue all dettes clerely released. and the landes of the richmen parted among them, & that the matter hung long time in questiō in the Senat house without comminge to anye issue: at length against thys ouerfatelinesse of the people which wer growen to lusty by ouermuch ease & welth, they desired ayd first of Timothy Duke of Athens, & afterward of Epaminōdas Duke of Thebes But hauing denyall at both their handes, they were fain to flye for succor to Clearche, whom they themselues had banished before. So great an extremity did their calamities driue them vnto, that whom they had erwhile forbidden & his country, euen him were they fain to call againe to the defence of the same. But Clearche beinge by his banishement made more wycked then hee was before, and takyng the dissention of his country men, as a meete occasion for him to make himself kyng, first of all commoned priuelye with Mythridates the ennemy of his Citezens, and entringe in league with him, compounded that when he were called agayne into his Countrye, hee should betray the City to him, and he shoulde make hym souerain of it for his labour. Yet afterward the treason that he hadde purposed agaynste his Country, he turned vpon Mythridates himselfe. For when hee was returned out of exile, to be as an indifferent Iudg for the determination of ciuill controuersies, the same time that hee had appointed to betray the towne vnto Mythridates, he toke him and his frendes, and for a great summe of money let him goe againe. And lyke as towardes him he made himself, of a frend a sodain enemy: euen so of a defendeure of the state of the senate, he sodainly became a protectour of

The miserable state of Heraclea.

A vvicked Traitor.

the comminalty and against the authors of his preferm̄et, by whom he had bin reuoked into his country, by whom he was placed in the tower of his royalty, he not only incensed the commons, but also exercised all kinde of moste vnspeakeable and tirannycal crueltie. For he summoned the people together, and told them that he would not any more assist the senatours, which vsed themselues so rigorously against the commynaltye, but wouldo rather bee a doer against them if they continued in their accustomed tirannye, wherefore if they thoughte themselues able to make their party good againste the crueltie of the Senatoures, he would departe with his men of warre, and not entermedle himself in their ciuill discordes. But if they distrusted their owne strength, they should not want his helpe, so farre as he was able to doe for them. And therfore aduise themselues, whether they were better to byd him go his way, or to tary as a partaker and supporter of the quarell of the commons. The comminalty being stirred with this talke, made him their souerain, and so while they were offended at the authoritye of the Senate, they yelded themselues with their wiues and children in bondage to a Lordlye Tiraunt. Clearche therefore apprehended ix. of the Senatours, (for all the rest were fledde) and cast them in prison. The people reioyced to se the Senate destroyed, and that in especially by the captain of the Senatours, and that contrary to all likelyhoode, they re helpe was turned to their vtter confusion. Vppon whom, by threatning death to them all in generall, Clearche set the hier price. For he receiuing a great sum of mony of them (as who would saye he entended priuely to deliuer them from the peoples displeasure,) when he hadde robbed thē of all they goodes, bereft them also of they liues. Afterwarde vnderstandyng that those which were fled, hadde moued the citye of pity to helpe them, and prepared war agaynste hym, he sette their bondmen at Liberty.

The crueltye of Clearche.

And

And to the entent there should want no kynde of miserye in those honorable houses, & that he myght make the slaues more faythfull to himselfe, and more enemyes to their maisters, he compelled the wyues and daughters of those noble men, to marry with theyr slaues, vppon pain of death if they refused so to do. But those sorrowful weddinges wer greuouser then sodayn death to the honorable Ladies And therfore many of them before theyr mariage, and ma- Death is to be
ny in the very tyme of theyr mariage, killyng fyrst theyr preferred be-
new husbandes slew them selues, and by the vertue of na- fore dishonestly.
turall womanhode, saued themselues from so sorowful dishonour. Afterward there was a feld fought, in which the Tiranne getting the vpper hande, drewe the senatoures as Prisonners in manner of tryumphe throughe the face of the Cittye. After his returne into the Town some he cast in bonds, some he racked, and some he put to death and no place of the citty was free from the cruelnes of the Tyranne.

With this outragiousnes he became proud, and wyth his Prosperity.
cruelye he became arogante, for throughe hys continuall maketh men
good successe in prosperity, he would sometime forget him forget them
selfe to be a man: and sometyme he would call himselfe Iu- selues.
piters sonne. When he went abrode, he would haue an Ea-
gle of Golde, borne beefore hym as a Token of his begetynge

He vsed to weare robes of purple and to goe in Buskins after the maner of kynges in tragedies, wyth a Crowne of gold vpon his head. Moreouer to the entente to scorne the gods aswell in names as in counterfaytting leasynges, Thonder.
he named his sonne* Ceraunos

Two noble ponge men called Chion and Leonides disdayning these thinges and entending to set theyr countrye at liberty, conspyred to kyll the Tyran. These men were the disciples of the Philosopher Plato, who couetinge to bestowe vppon theyr Countrye the vertue to whiche they were furthered by the moste perfect instructions of theyr

The valiant prouesse of Chion and Leonides.

maister layed in an ambush fifty of theyr kinsmen, whom they had gotten to be of their retinew, They themselues counterfeiting to be at defiance one against another, made towarde the castell to the Tyran, as to theyr kinge that should decyde their controuersies: and being there amitted to his presence, (as they that were wel knowen,) whiles the Tirant gaue attentyue eare to the firste mannes tale the other stept with in him and slew him. Howbeit by reason that their companywas not quick inough in comming to theyr rescue, they were slaine by his garde.

By meanes whereof it came to passe that the Tiran was slain, but yet theyr country not deliuered. For Satyr ỹ brother of Clearche, after the same sorte toke vpon him the tirannye, and the Heracleans manye yeres after by degree of descent were vnder subiection of Tyrauntes.

The

## The contentes of the xvii Booke.

The horrible Earthquake in Helleſponte & Cherſoneſus, the cruelty of Lyſimacus to his owvn childrē by the ſtigatiō of their ſtepmother Arſirice, the laſt vvar betvvene the ſucceſſors of Alexander vvherin Lyſimacus is ſlain by Seleucus, vvho alſo vvithin a vvhile after is ſlayn by Ptolomy the kings brother of Egipt Pyrrhus aideth the Tarentines againſt the Romains, a diſcourſe of the Realme of Epyre vvith a declaration of thactes of the Kinges theroi.

*About the ſame tyme well nie* there happened a maruaylous greate earthquake in the Countries of Helleſponte and Cherſoneſus and the citty Lyſimachia beyng builded by Lyſimachus not paſt a two and twenty yeres before, was ouerthrowen the which wonder betokenned horrible myſfortune to Lyſimachus and his ofſpring w̄ the decay of his kingdom, & the diſtructiō of thoſe Countreyes that were ſeyed therwith. And loke as was betokenned therby, ſo came it to paſſe. For within a ſhort tyme after Lyſimachus conceiuing deadly hatred not onely beyond the courſe of a natural father, but alſo beyonde all manhode, againſt his ſonne Agathocles, whom he had proclaymed heyr apparant of his kingdome, and by whom he had atchiued many battels proſperouſly, poiſoned him by the meane and working of his ſtepmother Arſyrice. This was the firſt ſore of the miſchiefe that was towarde him, this was the begynning of the ruine that hunge ouer his head. For after the murthering of his owne ſonne, he fell to kyllyng of his noble men, becauſe they bewayled ꝺ death of his ſonne. By meanes wherof ſuch as were chiefe officers in his campe, reuolted by plumpes vnto Seleucus whom beyng of himſelfe prone thereunto for enuye at the gleyr of Lyſimachus they cōpelled to make warre againſt him. This was the laſt contencion betwene them that had ſerued Alexander in the wars, & as it were a match reſerued

An horrible Earthquake.

The diſtructiō of Lyſimachus lnage.

ued by fortune of examples sake Lysimachus was lxxiiii. yers old, & Seleuchus lxxbii. but in this age, they had both of them yong mens hartes and an insatiable desire of dominiō. For where as they two alone held the whole world betwene them, yet they thought themselues enclosed in a straighte, measuringe the terme of theire lyfe not by the length of theyr yeres, but by the bounds of their Empire In that battel Lysimachus hauing lost before by divers chaunces xb. children, now dying manfully, lastly made himselfe the ful decay of his own house. Seleuchus reioycing in so great a victory, and (which he thought to bee a greattet matter then the victory,) that he onely of Alexāders retinew remayned and became conqueror of conquerors, bosted that it was not the worke of manne but the very gyst of god, beyng vtterly ignorannt that it ere lōg after, he himselfe should become an example of the frailty of man. For aboute 7. Monethes after, by the pollicye of Ptolomy, who had taken the sister of Lysimachus in mariage, he was surprysed and slain, and so with his life lost the kingdome of Macedone that he had taken from Lysimachus-Ptolomy therefore beyng very diligent to curry fauoure wt the cōminalti in respect of his father Ptolomy the great, & for reuenging ẏ death of Lysimachus, first of al determined to win the sonnes of Lysimachus vnto him: and therupon made sute to theyr mother Arsinoe his sister to haue her to his wyfe, promising to adopt the children to thentent ẏ when he had succeded in their roume, what for reuerence to their mother, or for ẏ name of father, thei should not be so bold as to attempt any thing against him Moreouer he earnestly sued by his letters to haue ẏ fauor of his brother, the king of Egipt protesting, ẏ he bare him no displeasure, for taking his fathers kingdome frō him and ẏ he would not any more seke ẏ thing at his brothers hand, which he had with more honour gotten at the hand of his fathers enemy. Furthermore he sought by al meanes to wind himself into fauor wt Eumenes & Antigonus

the

The last contention betwene the successours of Alexander

There is no measure in ambition.

The death of Lysimachus.

He was the kynges brother of Ægipt.

The death of Seleucus

Note the trechery and deceit of Ptolomeus Ceranicus, reade more hereof in the xxiiii. Booke,

the sonnes of Demetrius, & with Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, wyth whom he was like to haue warre to the entent he would not haue to do wyth 3. enemies at ones. Neither omitted he Pyrrhus king of Epyre, as one that was lyke to bee no small furtheraunce, to what parte so euer he enclined himself: who coueting to set them al beside the Saddle, made faire countenance, & set himself as it were to sale to them all. Therfore as he was apoynge the Tarentines against the Romaines, he desired of Antigonus to lend him shippes to conuey ouer his Armye, of Antiochus (who was better furnished with riches, than with men of war) he requested to borrow a pece of mony, of Ptolomy he demaunded to send to his ayd a crewe of ỹ souldioures of Macedone. But Ptolomy who by reasō of his owne weakenesse, was not able to bear with him lōg, lent him fiue thousand footemen, foure thousand horsemen, and fifty Elephantes, for no lenger time then ii. yeres. In consideration wherof taking the daughter of Ptolomy in marige, Pyrrhus left him for protectour of hys kingdome. But forasmuch as we fall in remembrance of Epyre, I thinke good to entreat a little of the original of the same. First of al the Molosses raigned in that region. Afterward Pyrrhus the sonne of Achilles, hauing lost his fathers kingdome by beyng absent at the battel of Troy rested in the same countrye, whiche after his name were first called Phyrrides, and after Epyrotes. But Pyrrhus, when he came into the Temple of Iupiter of Dodone to aske counsell, rauished there Anasa the nece of Hercules of whom afterwarde taking her to wife, he begate viii. Children. Of whiche some of them prouinge beautyfull younge Ladies, he marryed to the kynges that were his neyghboures: by meanes of whiche aliaunces he purchased great power and richesse. And so leauyng the Kyngdom of the Chaonians with Andromache the wife of Hector, which in the diuision of the boty at the winnyng of Troye fell to his lot to be his wife) vnto Helenus ỹ sonne of Kyng

Pyrrhus aydeth the Tarentines against the Romaines.

A discourse to the doinges of Epyre.

He was also called Neoptolemus.

as king Priamus for his singuler knowledge in prophecy, within a while after by the treason of Orestes the sonne of Agamemnon, he was slaine at Delphos euen beefore the altare of the God. After him succeded his sonne Pylades. At length by order of succession the kingdom descended to Arymba. Duer whome because he was fatherlesse, and that there were no mo aliue of that noble race but he, of very earnest desire that the whole realme had to preserue him and bring him vp, there were certaine protectoures, appointed by the common consent of the realme to haue the ouersight and gouernance of hym. Furthermore hee was sent to Schole and loke howe much hee was better learned thē his predecessours, so much also was he better beloued among his Subiectes. For he was the first that made lawes, ordained a counsell, appointed yearely officers, and established the estate of the common Weale. And like as Pyrrhus first gaue the people theyr dwelling: so Arymba brought them first to the trade of ciuill ordinaunce and liuing. This mannes sonne was Neoptolemus, who begate Olympias (the mother of great Alexāder,) and Alexander, who after hys decease enioyed the kyngdom of Epyre, and dyed in the warres of Italy, among the Brutians.

An exāple of or a learned Prince.

Olympias.

After his departure his brother Æacides succeded in the kingdom. Who by wearying his subiects with daily and continuall war against the Macedones, gate such a displeasure amōg them, that they banished him the realm leauing behinde him in the kingdome a childe of 2. years old called Pyrrhus, Who being sought for also by the people to be put to death for ꝑ hatred they bare to his father was priuely conueyed away and borne into Illyria, and deliuered vnto Beroe the wife of king Glaucia to be kept vp, the which Beroe also was extract of the house of Æacus. There the Kinge, whether it were that he pitied his misfortune, or that he wer allured with his childish flateringes, did defend him a great while against [illegible] slander

[illegible] kinge

kynge of Macedone, who demaunded hym wyth greate threates, that he woulde make sharpe warres vppon him vnlesse he deliuered him. And besides this protection of him, he also adopted him to bee his sonne. Wyth whyche thinges the Epyrotes being moued, turned their hatred, into compassyon and called him into the Realme agayne when he was of the age of eleuen yeres, appoynting protectours to haue the ouersight and gouernemente of hym and his kingdome, vntill he came to mannes estate.

Afterward when hee was past childhode, he foughte manye battels, and began to be counted of such power, wisedome and pollicy, that men thoughte no man able to mayntayne the Tarentines agaynst the Romaines but onely hee.

## The contentes of the xviii Boke.

PYrrhus ouercommeth the Romaines, Mago duke of Carthage bri geth ayde to them, and is sent home agayn, the Romaines take a truce vvith Pyrrhus, the vvhich is infringed by Appius Claudius, Pyrrhus taketh ypon him the kingdome of Cycill. The foundacion of Sydon & Tyre, vvith a declaration of their histories. Dido buildeth Carthage, and sleeth her sefe, the Carthaginenses vse an abhominable kind of sacrifyce, They suffer losse by vvar & pestilence, Machens Duke of Carthage crusifieth his owne sonne, vvinneth Carthage, is accused of treason and is put to death.

The vvarres of Pyrrhus in Italy.

*PYrrhus king of Epyre therfore, whē* the Tarentines had sent their ambassadors to him the second tyme, and that the Sānits and Lucanes, who also had then nede of aide agaynst the Romaynes, made earnest sute for succor not so muche moued with the entreatāce of his suters, as induced with hope to compas the Empire of Italy promised to come with an armye. Unto which thing after that his mynde was ones enclyned, the examples of his auncestors drawe him headlonge forwardes, and hee was both to seme inferior to his vncle Alexāder, who had defended the Tarentines against the Brutians, or to bee of lesse courage then great Alexander, who had made war so farre from his owne country and subdued the East.

Where vpon leasynge his sonne Ptolomy of the age of xv. peres as regent of his kingdome, he lāded his armye in the hauen of Tarent leading with him his two ponger sonnes Helen and Alexander, to beare him cōpany in his far voyage.

Of whose arrival the Romaine consul Valerius Leuinius hearyng, made hast to encounter with him, before the aydes of his confederates were assembled, and brought hys men into the field: neyther did the king) Although hee had nothing so many men of warres as his enemyes) eschewe the encounter. But where as the Romaynes had gotten

the

the vpper hand, and were at the poynt to haue putte vpm to flight, he constrained them at the vglye shape of vps Elephantes, first to staude as amazed, and vp and by after to forsake the field, and so the straunge monsters of Macedone sodainly vanquished them, when they had already gotten the victory. Neuertheleſſe he obtained not the victorye without much bloudshed: For Pirrhus himselfe was sore wounded, and a great part of vps Souldioures slayne so that he gate vp that victory, more honoure then cause to reioyce. Many cities followynge the fortune of vps battell, yelded themselues to Pyrrhus. Amongest others also the Locrines betrayeng the Romaine Garrison reuolted to Pyrrhus. Of that pray Pyrrhus sent home two hundred Romaine souldiours Scotfree to Rome, to the entente that as the Romaynes hadde knowen of vps puissaunce, so they might also knowe of vps Liberalitye. Within a fewe daies after, when the hostes of vps confederates were come he foughte an other battell with the Romaines, of whiche vps fortune was lyke vnto the former battell.

Pyrrhus ouercometh the Romaines.

The magnificence of Pyrhus.

Pyrrhus vanquished the Romaynes a gayne.

In the meane season Mago captaine of Carthage being sent to the ayd of the Romaines with a hundred and twēty shippes, came before the Senate, and told thē it greatly greeued the Carthaginenses, that a forrain king shouldbe suffred to make warre in Italy. For which consideration he was sent, that for as muche as they were assayled by a forraine ennempe, they might be rescued by forraine succoure. The Senat gaue the Carthaginenses thankes, and sent awap their succoures againe. But Mago accordinge to the nature of a man of Affricke, wythin fewe Dayes after, as though he ment to procure peace for the Carthaginenses, went secretly to Pyrrhus entending to sele vps minde, and to learn what he purposed as concerning Sicil whether it was reported he was sent for. For ꝑ Carthaginenses sent ayde to the Romaines. For noone other occasion, but that Pyrrhus might haue so occupyed him

wyth

with the Romaines in Italy, that he myght haue no leysure to passe into Sicil. Whyle these thinges were a doyng, Fabritius Lucinus being sent ambassadour from the Senate of Rome, concluded a peace with Pyrrhus, for ꝓ confirmation wherof, Cyneas being sent from Pyrrhus wyth great giftes and rewards, could fynd no man that wold ones open his doze to receyue hys bybes. Another example like vnto this stapednesse of the Romaines, happned almost the very same tyme. For the Senate sent ambassadoures into Ægipt, to whom Ptolomy the king sent rich presentes, the whiche they vtterlye refused and within a day or twaine after when they were bidden to supper, and crownes of Golde sent them, at that time they receyued them for honour of the kinge and the nexte daye after set them vppon the kynges Images. Cyneas therfore when hee hadde brought worde howe the peace with the Romains was inforced by Appius Claudius, being demaunded of Pyrrhus what maner of thing Rome was, he aunswered, that it semed to him to be a City of kings. After this, came vnto him ꝓ ambassadours of the Sicilians, rendering into hys handes the right of the whole Ilād, which was then vexed with continual warres by the Carthaginenses. Therfore leauing his sonne Alexander at Locres, and hauyng well manned the other Cities with stronge garrisons, he wafted ouer his armye into Sicil. And for as much as we be come to entreat of the Carthaginenses, I must speake a lyttle concernynge theyr originall, repetinge somewhat deeper the dedes of the Tyrians whose chaunces also were much to be lamented.

Example of constancy,

Pyrrhus i: made king of Sicil, read here of more in the xxiii. Booke.

A digression to the actes of the Tyrians and Carthaginenses.

The Nation of the Tyrians was founded by the Phenycians, who beyng troubled with an earthquake forsooke their native soyle, & inhabited fyrst the lake of Assyria & anone after the nexte Sea Coaste, building in the same place a Citye, which of the aboundance of Fysh they named Sydon. For the Phenicians call a Fysh Sydon.

Sydon.

Many yeares after beynge subdued by the kynge of the

Assyrians

Ascalonites, they tooke shipping and arryued in the same place where they builded Tire, which was done the yere before the distruction of Troy. There they were oftentimes and diuersly assayled with wars by the Persians, but euer they had the vpper hand.

But when theyr power was once wasted, their bondmen abounding in multitude, delt outragiously and cruelly with them. For they made a conspiracye amonge themselues and kylled al the free borne people with their maisters also, and so haunting the citty at will, they entered possession in their maysters houses, they inuaded the common weale they maried wyues (that which they themselues neuer were) they begat free children. There was one amonge so many thousandes slaues, who beynge of a meke and honest nature, for pitty of fortune of the olde man his maister and his yonge sonne diddo not of beastly cruelty murther them, but of mercifull compassion, and manhode saued them. Wherefore when he had hyd them out of the waye (as they had bene slaine) & that the bonde men consulting vppon the estate of the common Weale thought it good to create them a king of theyr owne corporation, and him in especially to (as a man moste acceptable to the goodes,) that first should see the sunne rising he declared the matter secretely to his maister Strato (for that was his name) where he lay hid in a corner. Beynge by him sufficiently instructed what to doe, when they were all assembled into the field by midnight whiles all the rest stoode gaping into the East, he all onely loked adnisely into the West.

An example of cruelty of bondmen.

The difference betwene the wit of a Gentleman and the wit of a Vyllayne.

At the first all the residue thoughte it a madnesse, to loke for the rysing of the Sunne into the Weste, But assone as the day began to breake, and the Easte beganne to glister vpon the highest toppes and Pynnacles of the toures and temples of the Citty, whyle al the other gased for to see the Globe of the Sunne, hee first of all shewed vnto them all the brightnes of the Sunne shynynge

vpon the top of the Cytye. This semed a greatter reason than is wont to be in slaues. Whereuppon they enquired who gaue him the counsel, and he confessed as touchynge his maister.

Then it was perceyued what difference there is betwene the wit of a slaue, and the wit of a Gentleman, and that slaues excell in malice but not in wisdome. Therfore the olde man and his sonne wer pardoned, and forasmuch as they thought theim to bee preserued by the diuine prouidence of god, they created Strato king. After whose decease the kyngdome descended to his sonne, and so foorth to his posteritye. This was a notable acte of the slaues and tyrrible example to the whole worlde. Wherfore Alexander the great, at such tyme as hee agreate whyle after made warre in the Easte, as a reuenger of the common tranquillitye, wonne thier citye and hung vpon al vp that remayned after the battell in remẽbrance of the murther done in old tyme by their predecessoures. Duelye the kynred of Strato, he preserued vnhurt, and restored ẏ kyngdome to his offspringe placing freeborne & gyltelesse people in the Iland, to the entent that the slauishe seede & sloppe beyng vtterly rooted out, the offspring of the Cittye might be as it were planted of new agayne. The Tyrans therfore beyng in thus wyse by the meanes of Alexander newe founded throughe theire owne sparinge and trauell in getting, grew stronge agayne within short space. Before the slaughter of the maisters, whẽ they abũded both in richesse and in number of menne they sent a companye of youth in to Affricke and builded Vtica, when as in the meane while the kinge of Tyre deceased, ordayninge for his heyres hys sonne Pygmalion and his daughter Elisa a maide of most excellent beautye. But the people delyuered the kyngdome to Pygmalion beyng a very childe, Elisa also was maryed to her uncle Sycheus the priest of Hercules, the which Roome is of greatest honoure nexte vnto the kynge. This manne hadde greate richesse but

Murder reuenged in the posterity.

The buildynge of Vtica in Affrike.

no

no manne knewe where they were, and for feare of the Kynge, he hadde hidden hys goulde, not in houses but in the Grounde.

Whych thinge though men knewe not of certaintye, yet it was commonlye so reported, with the whych Brute Pygmalion beinge incensed, forgetting all bonde of nature, without any respect of godlynesse, killed his Uncle beyng also his brother in Lawe. Elisa detesting her Brother a greate whyle after for doynge of this wicked act, at the last dissemblinge her inwarde hatred, and bearyng a faire countenaunce towardes hym for the tyme, practised priuely to flye awaye. and takynge into her companye certain of the Noble Men, whom she knewe to beare lyke hatred to the kynge, and to haue like desire of flying awaye: she came to hir brother with a pollicye, seynge that she would remoue out of her owne house, and come dwell with him, to the entent the sighte of her Husbands house, should not continually renewe her sorowe which shee couered to forget, and to the entent the bitter remembraunce of hym should not anye more waue before her eyes. Pygmalion was wel contented to hear his sister say those woordes, because he thought shee would bryng her husband Sycheus gold with hir. But Elisa caused the kinges seruaūtes that were lent hir to helpe to remoue hir stuffe, to goe into shyppes and carp her richesse with thē in the shutting in of the euening. And when she had them a good way from the shore, she compelled them to throw certaine bagges and cofers full of sande into the sea makyng them beleue it was monye. Then she hir selfe weeping with piteous voyce, besought her husband Sycheus receiue his richesse for an offrynge, whych had byn the cause of his death. Which don she turned her self to ỳ kīges seruaūts, saying ỳ ỳ time was come that she her self should receiue the death that she so sore hadlōged for ỵ that they should abide bitter tormentes for making away the richesse of hir husband Sycheus, for couetousnesse wherof

The pollicie of Dido to eskape from her brother.

the king hadde murthered hym. By putting them all in this feare, they were contented to goe away with hir. Moreouer a great number of the nobility, which were in readineſſe for the ſame purpoſe, ſet forth with hir, and ſo hauing made ſacrifice again vnto Hercules, whoſe prieſt Sycheus was, they forſoke their countrye to ſeke them a newe dwellyng place. The firſt lande that they arriued at was the Iſle of Cyprus, where the prieſt of Iupiter with hys wife and children by the commaundemēt of the God offered himſelfe to Eliſa as a companion and partaker of all her fortune, vppon couenaunce, that he and his poſterity ſhould for euermore enioye the honour of the prieſthode. The condition was the manner of the Cyprians to ſend their maidens before they ſhould be married to the ſeas ſide, there to earne their mariage money certain dais with the abuſe of their bodies, and to make offeringes to Venus for the preſeruation of their chaſtity all their liues after. Of theſe ſort of women, Eliſa commaunded hir menne to take vp foure ſkore or there aboutes that were yong maidens, and to ſhyp them, that her yong menne myght haue wiues, and the city encreaſe of iſſue.

The wycked cuſtome of the Cyprians.

While theſe thinges were a doing, Pygmalion knowing of the flying awaye of his ſiſter, purpoſed to purſue her wickedly with battell and couldе hardly be perſwaded by the entreatance of his mother, and the threatnings of ꝑ Gods to be in quiet. To whom the Prophets being enſpired with the ſpirit of prophecy, declared that he ſhould not eſkape vnpuniſhed, if he wente aboute to hinder the auauncement of a City ſo fortunate, as the like was ſkarſe to be found againe in all the worlde. By meanes whereof they that fled had ſufficient leyſure to eſkape. Eliſa therefore arriuinge in the coaſtes of Affrike, moued to frendſhippe the inhabitauntes of the place, whiche were wont to reioyce at the comming of ſtraungers and entercourſe of marchaundiſe. Afterwarde purchaſinge a piece of grounde, as much as myght be compaſſed about with an

Oxe

Oxe hide, wherein to refreshe her Company whych was weary of so longe saylinge, vntil she should take her iourney agayne, she caused the hide to be cut into longe slender Thonges, by meanes whereof shee had a greater piece of Ground than shee demaunded, whereuppon euer after the place was called Byrsa. Afterward by the often repayre of the Neyghbours there aboutes, who for couetousnesse of gain brought many thinges to sell to the straungers, and builded them houses to dwell amonge theim, at length by mutch resort of people it became as good as a city. Moreouer the Ambassadors of Vtica, brought presentes to them as to their kinsfolke, encouraginge them to builde a city in the selfe same place where they had purchased a dwelling. The Afres also were desirous to detaine the Straungers still. Wherfore by the good consent of al parties, Carthage was builded, and a yearely rent payd for the Grounde that the Citty standeth vpon. The buildinge of Carthage.

In the first foundation digging, there was foūd an Oxe head, which betokened, that it should be a very fruitefull and plentifull lande, but that the Citty should be alwaies labouringe, and alwayes in bondage. Where vppon the City was remoued to another place. There they founde a Horse heade, which signified that the people shoulde bee warlicke and of great power, and so in that place they builded the City with good Lucke.

Then shortly after by the concourse of the Countreys there aboutes, resortinge thither for the good opinion they had of the newe City, it became a greate and Populous towne. At sutch time as Carthage began to bee in Flourishing estate and richesse, Hiarbas kinge of Mauritany callinge to him tenne of the Princes of the Afres, sent theym to fetch Elisa to be his Wyfe, and tell her that if she refused so to doe hee woulde make Warre vppon her. Which message the Ambassadours beinge afraide to doe to the Quēne, went to worke wyth her craftely after the Nature of Afres, declaringe that theyr Kinge demaunded Hiarbas kinge of Mauritany requireth Dido to Wyfe.

some person, that coulde learne hym and his Afres more ciuill manners and trade of liuinge, but hee coulde fynde none that would vouchsafe to forsake his owne kinfolke to go amonge such barbarous people that liued after the manner of brute beastes.

Then beinge rebuked of the Queene, that they woulde shunne any harde kinde of liuinge, for the saulfegarde of their Countrey, (for whych euen the very Lyfe it selfe ought to be spent, if neede shoulde so requyre,) they bettered the Kinges Commaundement, sayinge that shee must do the selfe same thinges hir selfe that shee taught others to do, if she desired the saulfety of her City. Beinge surprised by this subtelty, when shee had a great while together called vppon the name of her husband Sycheus, with many teares, and lamentable complaints, at the last shee aunswered she woulde goe whether as her owne desteny, and the desteny of her City called her. Upon this matter takinge. iij. moneths respite, she caused a great fire to bee made in the vttermost part of the City (as it had bene to pacify the Ghost of her first Husbande, and to do sacrifice to him before she shoulde Marry againe. Where after the Sacrifisinge of many Beastes, taking a sword in her hād, shee went vp to the toppe of the pile that was set on fire, and so lokinge toward the people, shee sayde she would go to her husband accordinge to the kinges commaundemēt and with that worde she thruste the Sworde to her heart. As lōge as Carthage was vnuāquished, she was worshipped for a Goddesse. This City was builded Threescore & twelue yeares before Rome, whose puissaūce as it was notable in the Warres, so in þ time of peace th' Estate was troubled with sundry Misfortunes, and ciuil debate. Furthermore when amonge other mischiefes, they were sore vexed with the Plague, for the remedy thereof, they vsed a bloudy kinde of Religion, & abhominable wickednesse. For they offered Men in Sacrifice, and killed vpon the Aulters, the Innocent younglinges (which [illegible] was

Dido is taken in her owne trap.

Dido sleeth herself.

An abhominable kind of religion.

[illegible]ont

wont to prouoke euen the enemy to pity) seekinge to pacifye the Goddes with the bloude of them for whose life the Goddes are wont most of all to be prayed vnto. Therefore the Gods beinge worthely wroth, and turned from them for so great wickednesse, when they had made warre a long time in Sycil to their vtter destruction, and therevpon remoued the warre into Sardinia there hauinge lost the greater parte of their host, they were vanquished in a sore foughtē battell. For which cause they banished (with those few that remayned of his armye,) their captayn Machæus, vnder whose guidance they had conquered part of Sycill, and atchieued many great aduentures againste the Afres. Which thinge the men of Warre takinge in great displeasure, sent ambassadours of Carthage, first entreatinge for returne into their Countreye, and for Pardon of their vnfortunate warrefare, and therewithall telling thē that if they might not obtayne their request by entreatāce they would win it by the swoorde. Whē the Ambassadors could get nothinge, neyther by fayre meanes nor by foule, within a few dayes after, they tooke shippinge, and came to the City all in Armour.

A Captayne & his Armye Banished for Misfortune.

There they protested before God & man, that their cōminge was not to offer any force to their coūtrey, but only to recouer it, and that they would shewe their countrymen, that they wāted not courage in the former Warres, but good fortune. Hereupon they kept the City in such wise from victuals, and besieged it so narrowlye that they brought the Carthaginēses to vtter despayre. In ꝑ meane time Cratalo the sonne of the banished captain Machæus, as he passed by his Fathers campe frō Tyre, (whither he had bin sent by the Carthaginenses, to carry vnto Hercules the tenthes of the Booty that his father had takē in Sycil) beinge sent for by his father, aunswered he would first accomplishe his duty in the publike religion ere hee woulde do any priuate duty to Father, or Mother. Which thinge albeit his Father were mutch Offended with, yet hee

Carthage is besieged by their ovvne Cityzenes.

durst not as then vse any violence towardes him, for reuerence of Religion. Within a day or two after, desiringe safeconduict of the people, when hee was returned to hys father, and that he daunted himselfe openly before al mens Eyes, decked in his Purple Robes, and his Myter, accordinge to the degree of Priesthood: his father leadinge him aside into a secret place sayde to him. Thou wicked Varlet durst thou bee so bolde as thus bedect wit Scarlet and be dashte with Golde, to come into the open face of so many of thy wretched Citizens, and to enter into this sorowefull and mourninge Campe, swimminge in these tokens of quiet prosperity, lyke as if thou shouldest triumphe ouer vs? Couldest thou finde none other persons to bragge thy selfe before, but vs? couldst thou finde no place so meete as the penury of thy father and the calamities of his vnhappy banishment? Doost thou remember that beinge the other day called, thou proudly disdayned, I say not thy Father, but certesse the Captaine of thine owne countrymen? And I praye thee what else representest thou in this thy Purple robe and these crownes of golde, than the titles of my victories? For as mutch therefore as thou acknowledgest thy Father for no better then a banished man. I also wil shewe my selfe rather as a graund captaine, then as a father toward thee, & I wil make thee an example to al me hereafter not to be so bolde as to laugh & scorne at the vnfortunate miseries of their fathers. Immediatly hereupon he caused him to be nayled to a very high crosse in the sight of the city in his apparell & attire as he went. Within few daies after he tooke Carthage, and sommoning the people before him, complained of his wrongfull banyshement, excusing the warr which hee was cõpelled to take in hand ful sore against his wil, by reason his cõquestes were despised. Wherefore in as much as he had punished th'oppressors of his miserable countrepmen, he sayd he was cõtent to pardon all the rest for his wrongfull banishment. And so hauing put ten of the Senators to death, he restored

A terrible example for disobedience to the father.

Carthage is taken.

the

the citty to their lawes againe. Not longe after he was accused to haue gone about to make himselfe Kinge. Wherupon he suffred double punishmēt, both for working treason against his Countrey, & for murtheringe his own son. After him succæded in the Captaynship Mago, by whose knighthood both the richesse, the Bodies of the Empyre, and the renowme of Cheiualry of Carthage was greatly encreased.

# The xix. Booke.

## ¶ The contentes of the xix. Booke.

MAgo Duke of Carthage dyeth, his sonnes Hasdruball & Hamilcar succedeth. The Carthaginēses are ouercōe by the Afres, & pay the Rent for theyr cyttystil: they make Warre in Sardinia and Sycil, the Message of the Ambassadors of Darius to the Carthaginēses, the Afres are compelled to release the rent, the army of Hamilcar perisheth by the pestilent influēce of the starres, the remnaunt vvhereof he bryngeth home, and killeth himselfe.

A continuaūce of the Historyie of Carthage.

WHen Mago Graund Captayne of the Carthaginēses, had first of al men by ordayninge the lawes of armes, fouded the Empyre of the Afres and stablished the strength of his Citty, no lesse by his pollicy in the Warres than by Puissaunce hee deceased, leauinge behinde him two Sonnes. Hasdruball and Hamilcar, who runninge in the Forestteppes of their fathers vertue, as they succæded hī in Linage, so succeded they him also in worthines. Vnder these Captaynes Warre was made in Sardinia. Moreouer a Fielde was fought against the Afres, that demaunded many Arreages of rent for the soyle, whereon the Citty standeth. But as the Afres had the fuller Quarel, so had they the better fortune. By meanes whereof the warres were ended with them, by paymēt of Money, & not by dint of sword. In Sardinia also Hasdrubal beinge sore wounded, surrendred the Gouernmēt to his Brother Hamilcar & died, whose death

was

was honorable both for the mourning of the whole Citye, and also because he had bin eleuen times dictator, and had hadde foure triumphes. The ennemye also began to take hart a grace, as though ỳ with the captaine, the strengthe of the Carthaginenses had decayed. For the Sicilians being oppressed by the Carthaginenses with dailye iniuries, reuolted to Leonida the brother of the kyng of Lacedemon. Whereuppon arose sore warres, in whyche there were many fields foughten, somtime to the gaine, & somtime to the losse of eyther part. While these thinges wer a doing

The ambassade of Persia.

embassadours came from Darius kyng of the Persians to Carthage, with commaundement to the Carthaginenses, that they shoulde leaue offeryng of menne in sacrifice, and eating of doges flesh. Moreouer the kynge commaunded them rather to burne their dead men, than to burye them in the grounde requesting them of aid agaynste the Greekes, vnto whom Darius was about to make warre at the same tyme. But the Carthaginenses denying hym ayde, by reason of the continuall warres they hadde with theyr neighbors to thentent they would not seeme disobedyent in all thynges, willinglye obeyed him in the rest. In the meane season Hamilcar was slaine in the warres in Sicyl, leaupnge behynd him iii. Sonnes, Amilco, Hanno and Gisgo, Hasdrubal hadde also like number of sonnes Hannibal, Hasdruball, and Sappho.

By these men wer the affaires of Carthage ruled in those dayes. Therefore warre was made agaynste the Moores, fieldes wer fought against the Numidians, and the Afres were compelled to release vnto ỳ Carthaginenses for euer the rent that they were wonte to paye for the soile of theyr Citye. Afterwarde when suche a Number of Graunde captaines became burdensome to the Citye, whyche before tyme had bene wont to bee free, in that they dyd all and iudged all as they listed them selues, there were a hundred of the Senatoures chosen to bee Iudges whyche when the Captaines returned from the Warre[illegible] shoulde

take

take an accoumpt of their doings, to the entent that thereby they might be kept in awe, so to behaue themselues in executinge their auctozity in the Warres, as they myght should neuertheleſſe haue reſpect to do Iuſtice accozdinge to the lawes of their coũtry. In Sycil in the ſtead of Hamilcar, Hamilco was made graũd captain. Who hauing proſperous ſucceſſe in battel both on ſea, & lãd, ſodainly by the influence of a peſtilent Planet, loſt all his men of Warre. Wherevpon when tidinges came to Carthage, the City was ſtriken in heauineſſe, and al was ful of houlinge, & pelling as if the City had bin taken by the Enemy. Euery Howſes were ſhut vp, the Temples of the Gods were ſhut vp, al Ceremonies were omitted, al priuate duty was laid aſide, they went out all to the Gate, & made inquiſition for their frendes of thoſe few that remained from the plague as they came out of the ſhippes. After the tyme they perceyued what was becom of the, (for vntil then, they hunge betwene hope and feare, not knowinge of certainty whyther their frendes were all dead or no) then a man might haue herd ouer all the coaſt the ſorowful Sighes, & Sobs of ſuch as lamented, the pitifull howlinge & Schrikinge of the vnhappy mothers, & the lamentable outcries of all men on all ſides. Amonge theſe thinges comes out of hys ſhip ỹ poore captain Hamilco, in a filthy & beggerly cloake girte aboute him, at the ſight whom the Mourners as they ſtoode in rankes cluſtered about him. He himſelf alſo holding vp his handes to heauen, bewailed eft his own miſfortune, and eft the miſfortune of his country, & therewithall he cried out vppon the Goddes whiche had taken from him ſo great honour of chiualry, and ſo great ornamentes of victories, whyche they them ſelues had geuen hym, who after the winning of ſo many Cities, and after the vanquiſhinge of ſo many ennemies ſo oftentimes, both by ſea and by land, had deſtroyed that victorious armye, not in battell but by peſtylence. Wherein yet notwithſtanding he ſayd he brought no ſmall comforte to his

A ſodayn peſtilence.

A lamentable deſcription of the eſtate of Carthage.

Country

countreymen, in ỳ their Enemies might reioyce, but not vaunt themselues of their calamities. For they were not able to say, ỳ they which were dead were slayne by them, nor that they which were returned were put to flight by them. As for the Praye that they founde in their desolate Campe, it was no such that they might boast of it as of ỳ Spoyle take frō their vāquished enemy, but as of thinges fallinge into their mouthes vnlooked for, by the sodayne deathes of the right owners. In respect of the enemy, they had come away conqueroys, but in respect of the pestilēce ... y were com away vāquished. And nothing greeued him more, then that hee might not by amonge those most Valiaūt men, if that hee had bin reserued, not to liue pleasantly, but to be as a gasinge stocke for his calamities. Howbe it assone as hee had conueyed home the remnaunte of hys wretched host vnto Carthage, he would also folow his fellowes that were gon before. Whereby his country should perceiue that he had not liued to that day, because he was desirous of life, but because he would not by his death betray those fewe ỳ the vnspeakeable pestilence had spared, by leauing them without a Guide, as besieged in the mids of the Hostes of theyr Enemies. Entringe into that Citty with such Moane, assone as hee came home to his owne House, hee dismissed the multitude as the last time that euer hee purposed to speake to them, and when he had barred in his Doors to him, suffringe no man to come at him, (no not so much as his owne Sonnes) hee killed himselfe.

Hamilcar kylleth himselfe.

* *
*

The

## ¶ The contentes of the. xx. Booke.

DEnnis the elder driueth the Carthaginenſes out of Sycill, & maketh Warre in Italy. A declaration of the foundation of the Cities in Italy. The Warres betvvene the Crotoniens, and the Locrēſes The life, doctrine, and death of Pythagoras. Denis is ouercom by the Crotoniens, and concludeth a League vvith the Frenchmen, the dōinges of the Frenchmen in Italy, Dennis returneth into Sycil, againſt the Carthaginenſes, and is ſlaine by his ovvn men.

*Ennis hauinge expulſed ẏ* Carthaginēſes out of Sycill, & taken the Gouernment of al the whole Iſlande into his hād, thinking it both a burthē to the realme, to keepe ſo many men Idle, & alſo a daungerous matter to ſuffer ſo great an army to ſtil ſlouthfully & do nothinge: conueyed his hoſt into Italy, partly of purpoſe to quycken the ſtrength of his Souldioures by continuall labour, and alſo to enlarge the bounds of his Empire. The firſt Warre ẏ hee had, was againſte the Grekes ẏ Inhabited next ẏ Sea coaſt of Italy. The which beinge ſubdued, he aſſayled euer the nexte vnto them, and finally he proclaimed open warre againſt all that bare the name of Grekes in Italy, whych ſorte of people helde not one part, but almoſt al Italy at ẏ time. And there be many Cities which after ſo longe continuaunce do yet at thys day ſhewe manyfeſt tokens of the Greekiſh cuſtome. For the people of Thuſcane (which poſſeſſe the coaſt of the weather Sea,) came out of Lydia. And ẏ Venetians, (who as we ſet, are Inhabiters of the vpper Sea) māe vnder Antenor from Troy, after the takinge and deſtruction ther of. Adria alſo whis next ẏ Illirian Sea, & which gaue ẏ name to the Adriatik ſea is a Greke city. So is Apros ẏ which Diomedes builded after the ouerthrow of Troy, beīg caſt vp in the ſame place by ſhipwreck. Moreouer Pyſe in Lū-

hardy

A diſcourſe of the actes of the Sicilyans

The vvarres of the elder Dennis in Italy.

A digreſſion to the foundations of the cities of Italy.

bardy had Grekes to their foūders. And amonge ꝑ Thuſcanes, the Tarquines fetch their beginning frō the Theſſalians and Spinambres. And the Peruſines from ꝑ Achens. What ſhal I ſay of the city Cere? what ſhal I ſpeake of the Latine people, which ſeme to be founded by Eneas? Now the Faliſces, of the Iapygians, the Nolanes, ꝑ Abelanes, wer they not ſometim enhabiters of Chalcis? what is all the coaſte of Campanie? what are the Brutians and Sabines? what are the Samnits? what are the Tarentines, who (as it is left in writing) came from Lacedemon, and wer called baſtardes? They ſay ꝑ Philoctes builded the city of ꝑ Thurines, whoſe tumb is to be ſene ther at this day and the ſhaftes of Hercules in the temple of Apollo, which wer the deſteny of Troye. The Metapontines alſo haue yet to ſhew in the Tēple of Minerua, the Iron tooles of Epeus their firſt foūder, wherwith he made ꝑ horſe that deſtroied Troy. For the which cauſe all that part of Italy is called the greater Grece. But in the beginning of theſe foundations, the Metapontines with the Sybarites and Crotoniens wer determined to driue al thother Grekes out of Italy. Aſſone as they had taken the city Siris, in the winning therof, they killed before the very auitar of Minerua fiftie pongmen embracing hir image & hir prieſt beiled in th'atire accuſtomed in hir ceremonies. Hereupon being vexed with peſtilence & ciuil ſedition, the Crotonienſes went firſt to tho'racle of Delphos. Anſwer was made them, that the miſchief ſhould ceaſe, if they hadde once appeaſed Minerua, for working ſo wickedly againſt hir Goodhed, and the ghoſtes of them that they had ſlayn. Therfore whenthey had begon to carue images to ſet vp to the pongmen, of the ſame bigneſſe that they wer being aliue, & in eſpeciallp vnto Minerua. The Metapontines, knowinge the Oracle of the Gods, thoughte it good to worke ſpedely in pacifipng both the pong mennes ghoſts & diſpleaſure of ꝑ Gods & ſo did they ſet vp litle images of ſtone to the pong Men, and appeaſed the Goddeſſe wyth

Violation of religion.

bread sacrifyces, And so whyle the one part strived in cost-linesse and the other part in swykenes, the pestilence was ceased on both parties. The Crotoniens hauing recouered helth, abode not long in quiet. Therfore taking displesure that in the siege of Siris the Locrines came to fight against them, they made warre vppon them. The Locrines being stricken with feare, reforted to the Spartanes, desyryng them humbly of succour. The Spartanes being loth to enter into war so far of, bad them aske helpe of Castor and Pollux. Neyther did the ambassadors of ;theyr delocitye desyre theyr councell. And therfore departinge into the next temple, and ther making sacrifyce, they cryed vpon the gods for help. When they had offered their sacrifices and obtayned the thinge that they came for (as they thought) beynge as merye as if they shoulde haue fearyed the Gods themselues with them, they made them shynes in theyr shyppes, and with lucky iourney, in steade of succour they brought home comfort. This beynge knowen, the Crotoniens also sent ambassadours to the Oracle at Delphos praying for victorye and prosperous ende of the warre. It was answered that they must ouercome theym by battel. Wherupon when they had vowed vnto Apollo the tenth of the praye, the Locrines getting knowledge both of the vow of their ennemyes, and of the answere of the Goddes vowed the nyuth and kept the thing secrete to themselues, for fear lest thei should be ouercome by vowing. Therfore when they were come into the fielde, & that there stode in the battel of the Crotoniens an .C. and xx. thowsand fighting mē in harnes the Locrines beholding their own slender number, (for they had no moe but xv. M Souldioures) caste awaye all hope of victorye and bent theym selues obstinately to dye in the fielde. And by meanes of this desperatnesse, euery man tooke suche a harte vnto him, that they thoughte theymselues to haue gotten the victorye if they might reuenge their deaths manfullye

Ciuill warre in Italy.

Marke the superstition of the heathen.

Despaire getteth courage.

But

But whyle they sought to vse honestye, they gate the vpper hand more luckelye. Neyther was there anye other cause of their victory, then that they fell in despayre. All the whyle the Locrines were fightinge, there was an Eagle that neuer departed from their battels, nor neuer lefte houeringe aboute theym vntill they had gotten the vpper hand. Moreouer two yong men in straunge armor vnlyke the one to the other of excellent personage, vppon whyte horses and in scarlet clokes were sene fightinge in the winges of the battell, who assone as the battell was ended vanished out of sight. The incredible swyftenesse of fame increased the wonderment of the thing. For þ same daye that the battel was fought in Italy the victory was reported at Corynthe Athens & Lacedemon. After this the Crotonians vpon neuer passe to exercise themselues in cheualry nor in feats of armes. For they hated them, because they had so vnluckely attempted theym. And they had chaunged their life into ryot and polenes, if the Philosopher Pithagoras hadde not bene. This man beynge the sonne of a ryche marchannt of Samos called Damaratus, and beynge brought vp in the studyes of wysedome, wherein he greatly encreased, tooke his iourney first into Egipt, and afterward to Babilon, to learne perfectlye þ mouinge of the planettes, and to searche out the beginning of the worlde, and attayned to singular knowledge. As he returned from thence he went to Candye and Lacedemon to study the lawes of Mynos & Lycurgus, whiche were famous at that tyme. In all which beyng perfectly instructed he came to Croton, & by his auctority reuoked the people to thryftinesse lately before fallen into excesse and riot. Dailye he cõmended vertue, and dispraised the vice of riot, reciting the miserable chances of Cyties, that had decayed through the plague wherby he so styrred the multitude to the fauoure of thryftines, that some of them which were vtterly drowned in ryot, were contrary to all expectation, brought agayn to good thrift.

The swyftnes of fame.

Of Pythagoras and his doctrine.

Moreouer

Moreouer hee gaue the wyues instructions a parte from their husbandes, and the children oftentimes a part from their parentes. He taught the women chastitie, shamefastnesse, womanhode, and obedience to their husbandes. The men children modestie, soberneſſe, good nourture, and learning, and among these thinges, he enterlaced chastitie the mother of all vertues. Finally he did so muche with his continual disputations, that the noble women, layde aside their garmentes of clothe of golde and other ornamentes apertayning to their estate, as instrumentes of superfluitie, and brought them all into Iunos temple, and there consecrated them to the Goddesse: perswadyng with them that the true ornamente of ladies and gentlewomen, is chastitie and not attire. Howe muche hee was able to way with the other youth of the citie, the bridling of the stubburne stomackes of the women dothe wel declare. But there were three hundred younge men whyche gathering on a route, bounde themselues with an othe to liue together like sworne brothers from the residue of the citizens. By whyche their doinge as though they had made an vnlawfull assemble to conspire against the city, they brought al the whole City on theyr neckes. And as they were all assembled into one house, the Citie would haue brente them in. In which hurliburlye, almoste .lx. of them were slayne, and the residue were bannyshed. When Pythagoras had dwelled full twenty yeres at Croton, he removed to Metapont and there deceased. Whom they had in such estimation, that of his House they made a temple and honored him for a God. Therfore after that Dennis the Tyrant (whome we declared before to haue passed his armie out of Sicill into Italy, and to haue made warre against the Grekes) had wonne Locrece by force, he assayled the Cretoniens who had yet skarsly after so long respite, recouered their strēgth decayed by the slaughter of the forelayde warre. And yet they nowe with their fewe, me valiantly resisted his so populus armye, then

The true ornamentes of Ladies.

He returneth to the doinges of Dennis.

they coulde with so many thousandes, make resistence before, against the smal number of the Locrines. So great force hath powerfie against proude rychesse, and so muche more certaine sometime is the victory unhoped for, than the victory that is made accompt of before hande. Whyle Dennis was makyng this warre, the Ambassadours of the Frenche men which a fewe Monthes before had burned Rome) came unto him, desiring to enter in League and Frendship with him. Alleaging that their Country was situate among the middes of his enemies, wherfore they might stande him in good steade, whether it were to aide him in the battayle, or to set upon them behind, whiles they wer fighting with him before. Dennis liked this ambassade well. And so entring in league with them, and being increased in power by their aid, he begã his warre as it were newe againe. The cause why these Frenchemen came into Italy to seeke them a new dwelling place, was the ciuil discord and continuall debate that they had at home among themselues. For meanenesse whereof comming into Italy, they droue the Thuscanes out of house and home & builded the cities of Millain, Come, Brixia, Verone, Bergome, Trident, & Vincent. The Thuscanes also with their capitaine Rhetus, hauinge lost their owne country, tooke the Alpes, and after the name of their captaine, founded the nation of the Rhetians. But Dennis by the comming of the Carthaginenses into Sicil, was driuẽ to returne home, for they had repayred their armie, and with a greater power renued the warres which they had broken up by constraynte of the pestilence. The captayne of this warre was Hanno of Carthage, whose enemy Sumator, a man at that tyme of the greatest power one of them in all Affricke, in despite of him, wrate familierlye in Greke unto Dennis, aduertysing him of the commyng of the armie, and of the cowardyse of the captaine. But his letters were taken by the waye, whereupon hee was condemned of treason, and an acte of Parliament made, that no

Dennis entreth in league with the French men that burned Rome.

cities builded in Italy by the french men.

Treason espied and punished.

that no man of Carthage should hereafter learne Greke letters or study the Greke tongue, to thentent he shoulde not talke with the ennemy, or wryte vnto him withoute an interpretor. And ere it was long after Dennis whom a little before neyther Sicilie nor Italy were able to hold beynge ouercome with continuall warres in battell, and broughte low at laste was slayne by treason of his owne Subiectes. The death of Dennis.

# The xxi Booke.

## The contentes of the xxi. booke.

THe yonger Dennis exercyseth all kynd of Tyranny, is expulsed the realme, exerciseth most vnspeakable tyranny at Locres in Italy, is driuen from thence and taketh Syracusa. Hanno goeth about to oppresse the commō vveale of Carthage is bevvrayed tvvise and put to death. Dennis deposeth him selfe and flyeth to Corinthe vvhere he liueth a filthy lyfe. Hamilchar surnamed Rhodanus vevveth the doinges and councelles of great Alexander, certifyeth his countrymen therof, & at his returne is put to death for his laboure.

AFter the tyme that the Tiran Dennis was slayne in Sicill, the men of warre placed in his roume his eldest sonne named Dēnis also both because he was a man grow and also because they thought the kyngdome should be the stronger if it remayned still in one mannes hand, rather thē if it should be deuyded among his sōnes in many portions. But Dennis in the begynninge of his raigne, coueted more to haue put to death his brothers vncles, as enuyers of his estate, and prouokers of the children to demaunde a partition of the kyngdome. The yonger Dennis.

Whereupon he dissembled his desyre a whyle, & sette

his mynde to procure the fauoure of his commons, thinkyng to do it with lesse blame, if all men should first conceiue good opinion of his doinges. And therfore hee lette thre hundreth offenders out of Prison, and released the people three yeares subsidie, allurīg their myndes by all kynd of counterfet gentlenes that he was able to deuyse. Then going in hand with the mischiefe he hadde so longe purposed, he slew not onely his brothers kynsfolke, but also his brothers themselues. In so muche that whom hee ought of right to haue made partenees of his kingdome, he suffered not to be partakers of lyfe and breath: begynning to execute his tyrannye vppon his owne kynred, ere he proceded to worke it agaynst straungers.

The cruelty of Dennis.

When he hadde dispatched his brothers (of whom as of his enyemyes he stode in feare) hee fell to slothfulnes, and through excessiue feeding became fatte and corpy, and gate such a disease in his eyes, that he was not able to abyde the Sunne nor the dust, nor finally the glystring of any lyght. For which causes beleuing himselfe to be had in disdayne of al men, he executed most extreme cruelty, not filling the Gayles with prisonners as his father did but replenishing the city w̄ slaughters, for which things he became not so much disdayned as hated of all menne. Therfore when hee perceiued that the Syracusanes were mynded to bid him battel: he was in doubt a great whyle whether it were better to depose himselfe, or to withstād them by force. But his men of warre (in hope to haue ꝑ spoyle and sackyng of the citye) compelled him to stand to the tryall of it by battel, where beyng vanquished and attempting fortune the second tyme with successe, hee sente Ambassadours to the Syracusanes, promisinge to depose himselfe from his tyrannye, if they would sende commyssioners vnto him, to conclude an agremente with him.

The great trecharchery of Dennis.

They sent the chiefe men of theyr citye for the same purpose, whom he putte in warde, and so sodaynlye ere they wyste thereof, or feared that he mente anye enterprise, hee sente

be sent his army to destroy the city. Whereupon ensued a sore, and doubtful Encounter euen within the very Citty, but by reason the townes men were farre mo in number, Dennis and his men were put backe. Who fearinge to be besieged if hee aboade in the Castle, priuily fled into Italy with al his princely Aparel, Treasure, & houshold Stuffe. Beinge in his banishment receiued by his cõfederates the Locrines (as though he had bin their rightful kinge) hee tooke their fortresse, and there exercised his accustomed cruelty. He enforced the noble mens wyues, and when the maydens should be maried, he fetched thē away, and hauing abused them, sent them to their spouses againe. The richest, and welthiest persons, either he draue out of the city, or els caused them to be put to death, and seysed their goods. And when he saw there was no more for him to catch conueniently, he cõpassed al the whole city by a subtle practise. At such time as the Locrines were oppressed with the warres of Leophrō Kynge of Rhegiū, they made a vow that if they wan the vpper hand, they would vpō a feastiful day of Venus, set their Virgins in the open stewes for al men to abuse. Which vow beinge left vnperformed, and hauing vnfortunate warres with the Lucanes, Dennis called them together before him, & exhorted them to send their wiues, and daughters, as gorgeously Aparelled as they could into the temple of Venus, & out of them there should bee a hundred drawn by lot to performe the common vowe, which for religions sake, should stand in the stewes for ỳ space of one month al their husbands being before sworne, not to haue to do with any of thē. And to th'entent the maydens thus performing the cõmon vowe, should not be hindred thereby, they should make a decree ỳ none other mayde should be ensured to any husband before those other were maried. This counsell was well allowed, as in which prouision seemed to be made both for the performāce of their superstitious vow, & also for the preseruatiō of the chastity of

Dennis flyeth into Italy.

That vvhich is bred by the bone vvill not out of the flesh

The vnfaythfulnes of Dennis tovvardes the Locrines.

their Virgins. Whereuppon the Women assembled into the temple of Venus so gorgeously, and costly Attired, as who might be best, amonge whom Dennis sent his men of War, & stripped them euery one, conuertinge their Jewels, & Sumptuous Ornamentes to his owne gaine & profit. Some of their husbannes being very wealthy men, he killed, & some of the Wom̄e he put to the torture to make them confesse where their husbands money lay. When he had with these, and such like subtleties raigned by ỳ space of. vi. yeres the Locrines cōspired against him, and draue him out of the city, from whence hee returned into Sycill, and there by treason (no man misdeuisinge any thing after so longe continuance of peace) recouered the city Syracuse.

Dennis is expulsed. Locres recouereth Syracuse.

While these thinges were a doinge in Sycill, in the meane tyme in Affrike, Hanno Prince of Carthage, beganne to employ his richesse, (by which he surmounted the power of the common weale) about compassinge of the soueraynty, entending to haue slain the Senate, and to haue made himselfe King.

Hannos conspiracy against Carthage.

To the performāce of which mischiefe, he had chosen a certaine day, in which his daughter should be solempnely maried, to the entente that vnder colour of performinge hys Vowes, hee might the easier worke his wickednesse, and bringe his mischieuous deuises to effect vnespied. And therefore hee prepared a feast for the people in the open Porches, and Galleries of the City, and for the Senate in hys owne house. To the entent that hauinge preparatiue and without witnesses killed the Senatoures with poysoned Drinckes, hee myghte the more easily Vsurpe vppon the Common weale, beinge destitute of her Patrones, and Defendours. Which thinge beynge by hys seruauntes bewrayed to the Magistrates, the mischiefe was auoyded, but not punished: Leaste in a Manne of so great power, the matter beynge knowen myghte put them to more trouble, then by beinge but onely surmysed. Beynge therefore contented to haue restrayned hym of hys

hys purpose, they made a Decree, wherein was limited what cost should be bestowed vppon mariages, straytely charginge, and commaundinge the same to be obserued, not of any one man, but of all men in generall, to the entent the person should not seeme to bee noted, but the vyces rebuked. Beinge by this deuice preuented, hee stirred the bondmen to rebellion, and hauinge appointed a day agayne for the slaughter, when he saw himselfe the seconde tyme bewrayed fearinge to be arraygned of Treason, hee toke a certayne stronge hold with twenty thousand bondmen well Armed.

There, whiles he sollicited the Aphres, & the King of Mauritane, he was taken, and whipped, and his eyes put out, and his Armes and Legges broken, as though euery member had bin to be punished, and lastly hee was put to death in the open sight of the people, and his Body which was torne with whippinge, was hanged vppon a Gibbet. Moreouer his sonnes, and kinsmen euerychone of theym, (were they neuer so guiltlesse) were all put to execution, to the entent there should not of so wicked a stocke remayne any Imme, either to ensue his Example in doinge the like mischiefe, or to reuenge his Death. In the meane tyme when Dennis after his returne to Syracuse, persisted euery day more cruell than other towarde the City, they conspired against him againe, and besieged him. Then seeinge no remedy, he deposed himself, and yelded to ꝑ Syracusanes both his holde, and his Hoast, and receyuinge no more but his owne priuate stuffe, went his way as a Banished man to Corynthe. There thinking the basest state to be the surest, he fell to a most filthy, and lothsome trade of liuinge. For he thought it not enough to loyter vp and downe the streates, vnlesse he were bibbinge in euery tippling house nor to be seene in Tauernes, & alehouses, but to sit still in them all day from morning til night. Moreouer he would braule with euery raskall, and barter for moone shyne in the wate, goe all to ragged, and slouenly, prouoke men

Hanno is take and punished.

Dennis deposeth himselfe.

The vile and lothsome lyfe of Dennis.

to laughter rather than laugh himselfe, stand gaping and gasing in the shambles, deuouring with his eies ꝑ things he could not buy with his money, skolde with bauds before the Wardens, and in fine do all thinges in suche wise that he might seeme rather to be despised then feared. Last of al he professed himselfe a scholemaister, and taught children in a threewapleet, to the entent he myght either be openly seene of them that feared him, or els might the easier bring himself in contempt of them that feared him not. For albeit hee alwaye abounded in Tirannous vyces, yet notwithstanding this was but a counterfeiting of vyces, and no naturall disposition: and hee did those thinges of a pollicie, rather than for that he had forgotten his rotal & princely behauiour, because he knew by proofe how hatefull the name of a Tyrant is, yea thoughe they haue no Riches nor power at all. And therfore he laboured to take away the Enuy of thinges past, by bringing himself in contempt for his present Demeanor, hauing not so much regarde what was for his honour, as what was for the safe gard of his lyfe. Yet notwithstandinge amonge all these counterfait Dissimulations & pollicies, he was thrice accused to haue sought meanes to make himself king again, and nothinge auayled so much to his acquitall, as that all men had him in disdayne. In the time that these thinges were a doing, the Carthaginenses being afraid at the prosperous successe of great Alexanders affaires, for doubte least when he had conquered the kingdome of the Persiãs, he would also adioyne Affrike therunto, to feele how he was minded, they sent one Hamilcar surnamed Rhodanus a man farre passinge al others in Wit, & Eloquence. For it encreased their feare, because they sawe their mother city Tyrus, the author of their beginninge to be taken, and the city Alexandria an ennemy to the estate of Carthage, builded in the bounds of Affrike, and Ægypt, and also ꝑ fortunate felicity of the kinge himself, of whose vertuousnesse, and good fortune, they thought there would neuer be

Dennis professeth himselfe a Scholemaister.

The Carthaginenses sende to note the doinges of greate Alexander.

none

none ende. Hamilcar therefore attayninge to the speech of Alexander, by the helpe of Parmenio, fayned himselfe to be driuen out of his countrey, and that hee was fled to the kinge for succour, offeringe himself to serue him as a souldiour in his Warres, by which pollicy hauing perfect intelligence of the kinges entent and purpose, he aduertised his countrey men thereof in tables of wood, couered ouer with plaine waxe. But the Carthaginēses after the death of the kinge, when he returned into his countrey, not only rewarded him not, but also most cruelly put him to death, as though he had gone about to chalenge the Citty to the Kynge.

The vngratitude of the Carthaginenses towarde Hamilcar.

# The xxij. Booke.

## ¶ The contentes of the. xxij. Booke.

AGathocles riseth from a base degree, like as if it were by louve steppes to the kingdome of Sycill, he executeth great cruelty, vexeth the cōfederates of the Carthaginēses, by the sufferāce of Hamilcar, whose death preuēteth the secret verdites of the Carthaginenses, Agathocles is besieged by Hamilcar the son of Gysgo, he remoueth the Warre into Affrike, vanquisheth the Carthaginenses, whereupō the Aphres reuolt vnto him, he killeth the kinge of Cyrene, ouercōmeth the Carthaginenses againe, he raiseth the siege before Syracuse is receiued with a mutinie, is ouercome by vnadui sednes, forsaketh his men of Warre & his children which are put to death for his sake, and maketh peace with the Carthaginenses in Sycill.

*Gathocles the tyranne of Sycill,* which succeeded in the Estate of Dennis last before hym, clymbed from a low, and base degrée, to the maiesty of the kingdome. For hee was a Potters sonne of Sycill, & there was no more honesty in hys childhode, than there was honor in

The vile, and abhominable lyfe of Agathocles.

in the stocke of his auncestry. For being of fauour, & Personage exceedinge Beautiful, he liued a great while in sufferance of most filthy incest. When he was past Popes Estate, he turned his lecherous lust from men vnto women. After this beinge diffamed with both kindes, he chaūged that trade of liuing, and fell to robbery. In processe of time when he came to Syracuse, and was taken into the City as amonge other Inhabiters, hee was a greate while wout credite, or Estimation, because he seemed not to haue any good to lose, nor any honesty to distaine. In fine obtayning the roome of a rascall souldior, loke how dishoneſt he was in his liuinge before, euen as seditious was hee in his doinges then, and most forward to do all kinde of mischiefe. For he was counted stronge of hand, and in talke very eloquent. Therefore within short space hee was made Capitayne of a hundred men, and anone after Marshall of the Hoste. In the firste Battayle, which was agaynste the Ætneans, hee gaue the Syracusanes great proofe of his towardnesse. In the next following against the Campaines, hee made all men conceiue so good opinion of him, that he was substituted in the roome of the graund captayne Damasco deceased, whose wyfe (with whom he had committed aduoutry in the life of her husbande) after his decease, he toke in mariage. And beinge not content that of a begger he was sodainely made rich, hē exercised rouinge on the Sea agaynste his owne Countrey. But it was his chaunce to be saued, because when his Mates were taken and put to the torture, they confessed nothinge of hym. Twice he went about to make himselfe Kinge of Syracuse and twice he was banished for his Labours. The Murgantines amonge whom he liued in the time of his Exile, for hatred they bare to the Syracusanes, created hym firste their Prētor, and afterwarde their Capitayne. In that warre he both toke the Citty of the Leontines, and besieged the City of Syracuse. To the reskue whereof Hamilcar Capitayne of the Carthaginenses beinge requested to come,

The first rising of Agathocles vnto estimatiō.

Agathocles besiegeth Syracuse.

come, laid aside all enmity, and hatred, and sent thyther a Crew of Souldiours.

And so at one instant, the City Syracuse was defended frendly by the enemy, & fiercely assaulted by her own Citizen. But Agathocles when he sawe that the towne was more manfully defended them assaulted, sent a Pursuant to Hamilcar, desiringe him to doo so much for him, as to take vppe the matter betweene him, and the Syracusanes, for the determination of some peace betwixt them, promisinge to doo the best that laye in him to recompence hys gentleneesse.

A composition betweene Hamilcar, and Agathocles.

Whereuppon Hamilcar beinge filled with hope, and partly fearinge his power, entred a league of frendshippe with him, vppon condition that soke howe much hee furthered Agathocles in strength against the Syracusanes, so much should Agathocles recompence him withal againe to the furtheraunce of hys aduauncement at home in hys owne Countrey.

By meanes of this composition, Agathocles was not onely reconciled to the Syracusanes, but also was made Peere of the city. Thē the holy fire, and the Tapers were brought forth, whereupon Agathocles layinge his hand, sware before Hamilcar to become true subiect to the Carthaginenses. Hereuppon receiuinge of him fiue Thousande Aphres, he put to death al the Noblemen ẏ were of greatest power, and authority, and so (as it were to reforme the state of the common wealth) commaunded the people to assemble before him in the Theatre, and gathered the Senatours into the counsell house, as though hee minded to make some decree. When he had brought his matters to this point, he sent his Souldiours to besiege the people, and hee himselfe slew the Senatours, whych slaughter beinge finished, hee put to Death also all suche of the Commons, as were the Wealthyest, and frowardest persons. These thinges beinge thus compassed, hee mustered Souldiours, & raised an armye, with which beinge strength-

Agathocles is fyvorne to the Carthaginenses.

His extreme cruelty against the Syracusanes.

ned

He vexeth the confederates of the Carthaginenſes.

nied, he ſodainly inuaded the next cities, looking for no hoſtility. Furthermore by the ſufferaunce of Hamilcar, he wrongfully entreated, and ſhamefully handled the confederates of the Carthaginēſes. For which cauſe they made complaint to the Senate of Carthage, not ſo much of Agathocles as of Hamilcar, accuſing the one as a lately tirant and the other as a traytour, by whom they were ſolde by bargaine, to the vttermoſt enemy of their Eſtate, to whō at the beginning in confirmatiō of the ſayd compoſition there was deliuered Syracuſe, the City that had euer bin moſt enemy to the Aphres, & an Enuier of the Carthaginenſes, alwayes contending with them for the Empire of Sycill: and now moreouer were betrayed to the ſame perſon, the cities of their confederates, vnder a counterfaite pretence of peace. Wherefore they gaue them warninge, that if they loked not to theſe matters in time, wythin a while they would light vpon their owne heads, and ſome after they ſhould feele what damage they ſhould bring, as well vpon their owne countrey of Affrike, as vppon the poore Iland of Sycill. By meanes of theſe complaintes, ỹ Senate was ſore moued to diſpleaſure againſt Hamilcar.

The cōplainte of the confederates.

Hamilcar is cōdēned of treaſon ſecretly.

But foraſmuch as he was in office, they gaue their iudgement ſecretely vpon him, commaunding their verdites (before they ſhould be read) to be caſt into a pot together, and there to be ſealed vppe, vntill the other Hamilcar the ſonne of Gyſgo, were returned out of Sycill. But the death of Hamilcar preuented the ſecrete deuiſes and vnknowen verdites of the Carthaginenſes, and he was deliuered by the benefite of Death, whom his owne countreymen had wrongfully condemned without hearing of his aunſwere. Which thinge gaue Agathocles occaſiō to moue warre againſt the Carthaginenſes. The firſt Encounter that he had, was againſt Hamilcar the Sonne of Gyſgo. Of whom beinge vanquiſhed, he retyred to Syracuſe to raiſe a greater power, and to renue the battell againe. But he had like fortune in the ſecond encounter as hee

Hee dyeth.

Agathocles is ouercome twice, and is beſieged.

he had in the first. Therfore when the Carthaginenses ha
uyng the vpper hand had besieged Syracuse, and that A-
gathocles perceiued he was neither of power to Encoun-
ter thē nor sufficiently furnished to endure out the siege:
and that moreouer his owne confederates being offended
with his cruelty had forsaken him: he determined to re
mone the warres into Affricke. I assure you it was a won-
derfull audacity that he should enterpryse to make warre
agaynst the citye of thē, whom he was not able to matche
in the soyle of his own citty, and that being not able to de-
fend his owne, he should geue the aduenture vppon other
mens, and that beyng vanquished, he should proudly vaūt
himselfe ouer the conquerors. The keepinge secrete of
thys enterpryse, was as wonderful as the deuyse thereof:
for the people could learne nothyng at his hand, but that
he had founde a way to get the victorye. Wylling thē to
do no more but take good hartes to them to abyde ẏ siege
which should not be longe, or els if there were anye that
hadde not the hart to abyde the aduenture of the presente
estate, he gaue him free libertye to goe his waye whither
he would. Wherupō whē he had discharged a thowsād
& fyue C. he furnished the rest that remained with victual,
artillery and wages, according as the estate of the siege
required. He toke wyth him no more but fiftye Talentes
toward his charges to spend at that time, thinking it bet
ter to get (the rest if neede should requyre) more of his en-
enemyes then of his subiectes. Then he set at liberty al ẏ
honorable men that were of yeares mete for the warres, and
toke an oth of them, and shipped them with the most part
of his other souldiours, thinkinge that forasmuche as hee
had made them all one in estate and degree there would
be stryfe among them who might behaue himselfe moste
manfully. Al the rest he left to the defence of his country.
This done the seaueuth yeare of his reigne, hauing in his
company his two sonnes Archagathus & Heraclida, none
of his souldiours knowing whether he would goe, hee di-
rected

The pollicy & andacity of A-gathocles.

Agathocles sayled into Af-ricke.

rected his course into Affricke, and wher al his men supposed they should haue gone a forraging, either into Italy, or els into ꝑ Isle of Sardinia, he neuer made thē priuye wherabout he went, vntil he had set his host a land in Affricke, & then he told them all what he was minded to do. He shewed them in what case Syracuse stode for the helpe whereof there remayned none other meane, but to do to theyr enemy as he had done to them. For warres wer to bee handled otherwyse at home then abrode. At home a man could haue none other helpe, then his countreye is able to forde him: abrode the enemy myght bee vanquished by his own power, by reason the adherentes & partakers weyng weary of their long continued Empire would cōmonly fall thē & loke for the helpe of forreine princes. And to ꝑ furtherance hereof the Cittyes and Castels of Affricke were not enuironed with walles, nor situate in Mountaynes, but set vppon the playne grounde in open & champion fieldes without any munition or defence, all whyche for feare of beyng distroyed, would easily be entreated to take ꝑt with the warre. Wherfore the Carthagineses should haue better warres at there own doores out of Affricke then out of Sicill, and also would assemble from all partes against that one city, greatter in name then in power, wherfore he should find the strength there, which he brought not with him. Moreouer the sodayne feare of ꝑ Carthaginenses should be no smal furtherance to his victory, who beynge amased at the wonderfull audacitye of theyr enemyes would trēble and quake for feare. Besides this to the encreace of the same, they should beholde the burning of their villages, the beating downe of their castles and holdes, the sacking of the stoutest cityes, & finally the besiegement of Carthage it selfe, by all whyche thinges they should wel perceiue, that they themselues laye as open to the warres of other men, as other men lay open to the warres of them. By which meanes not onelye the Carthaginenses might be vanquished, but also Sicil deliuer-

The effect of Agathocles oration to his souldiours.

al liber-

at libertie. For their ennemies would not lie still at the siege there, when they should heare that their owne were in teoperdy. Wherefore they could not haue deuised where to haue founde a more easy warfare, nor a more riche and plentifull praye. For had they once taken Carthage, the conquerours should haue al Affricke and Sicil, in reward for their labour. And the glory and renowne of so honourable a warfare should be so great, as that it might neuer be forgotten while the world standes, so that it should bee said, that they only had bin the men that had turned the warre vpon their ennemies heads, which they could not outstande at home in their owne countrie, who of their owne accorde had pursued vpon their conquerours, and besieged the besiegers of their city.

Therefore they ought all with valiaunt and therefull hartes enterprise that warre, that the which there could neither any greater rewarde bee geuen them if they wan the victory, nor a more honorable monument if they were ouercome. With these and such like enforcementes, the hartes of his souldiers were greatly encouraged. But a sight of a wonder that happened, troubled their Minds because that as they sailed, the Sunne was Eclipsed. Of which thing the king was as careful to geue them a due reason, as of the warr: affirming that if it had hapned before their setting forth, it might haue bin thought that the wonder had manaced them that were to set forth. But now forasmuch as it chaunced after they were com forth it threatned them against whom they went. Furthermore the Eclipsing of the naturall Planets, did always alter the present estate of thynges. Wherefore there was none other thing ment, but that the state of Carthage florishyng in Wealth and richesse, and his estate oppressed with aduersitie, must suffer an alteration and exchaunge. When he had thus comforted his souldiours, by the consent of his armie he set all his shippes on fire, to thentēt they might all knowe, that sithe there was no helpe in

An Eclipse of the Sunne with thinterpretatiō therof

Agathocles setteth his ships on fyre.

runninge

running away, they must either wynne or els dye. Afterwarde when they bare downe all that came in their way, whiche way so euer they went, setting townes and castels on fire Hanno captaine of Carthage, met them with .xxx. thousand Affes, in which encounter was slayne of the Sicilians two, and of the Carthaginenses three thousand, & the Captaine himself. Through this victorie, the hartes of the Sicilians were strengthened, and the hartes of the Carthaginēses discouraged. Agathocles hauing vanquished his enemies, wan cities and holdes, toke great booties and prayes, and slewe many thousand of his enemies. & then he pitched his campe about .v. miles of from Carthage, to thentent they might behold from the very wals of the city, the losse of their dearest thinges, with the wasting of their fieldes, and the burning of their vyllages. In the meane time there went a great bruite ouer all Affricke, of the ouerthrowe and slaughter of the Carthaginien armie, and of the cities that were won. Wherat euery man was amazed and wondered, how a great an Empire, should haue so sodeinlan ouerthrowe, in especiall by an enemy all ready banquished. This wonderment turned by litle and litle into disdaine of the Carthaginenses. For ere it was long after not only Affricke, but also the chiefest cities there abontes folowing this sodain alteration, revolted to Agathocles, and aided him both with victuall and money. Besides these ouer sities of the Carthaginenses, to the augmentation of their miserable calamities, it happned that their captain with all his army was vtterly destroyed in Sicill. For after the departure of Agathocles out of Sicill, the Carthaginenses became more slouthful and negligent in their siege at Syracuse. Which thing Antander the brother of king Agathocles espying, issued out vpon them, and slue them vtterly euery'ch'one, whereof sorrowfull tidinges were brought to Carthage, Therefore for as much as the Carthaginenses had yll misfortune abrode as at home, hereupon not only the tributary

A slaughter of the Carthaginenses.

The Cities of Affricke, revolte to Agathocles.

A slaughter of the Carthaginenses in Sicill.

butary cyties, but also the kynge that was in league and amity with them, wayinge frendshyp by foztune and not by faythfulnesse, reuolted frō them. Among others there was one Ophellas kynge of Cyrene, who vpon a wicked hope gapinge foz the Dominion of all Affricke, entred in league with Agathocles by his ambassadours, and had cōditioned with him, that when the Carthaginenses were ouercome, Agathocles shoulde take thempire of Sicill, and the Empire of Affricke. Therefoze when Ophellas, was come with a great hoste to aid him in the warres, Agathocles entertaynyng him with fayze wozds and counterfayt curtesy, very lowly and humbly (because Ophellas had adopted him his sonne) after they had many times & often dyned and supped together, sle we him vnwares, and entringe vppon his armye, in an other soze encounter, vanquished the Carthaginenses now cōming to the field with all the power and furniture they were able to make, not without great slaughter and bludshed on both partes.

The king of Cyrene reuolteth to Agathocles.

Thzough the discomfiture of this ouerthzow, the Carthaginenses were bzought to such an afterdeale, that if there had not risen a mutiny in Agathocles camp, Bomilcar the captaine of the Carthaginenses had with his army reuolted vnto him.

Another great slaughter of the Carthaginēses.

Foz the which offence þ Carthaginēses nailed him vpon a crosse in the mids of the market place: to thentent that þ same place might be a witnesse of his punishment, which had before tymes ben an auauncement of his honoure. But Bomilcar take very stoutlye the crueltye of his cossitrie, in so much that frō the top of the crosse, as if it had bene from the iudgement seate, he preached against the wickednesse of his Citizens, obiectinge to them, sometim their vnrightfal entrapping of Hanno vpon false suspicion that he went about to make himselfe king, sometime þ banishment of innocent Gysgo wythout cause why, and sometime their secrets verdits against his vncle Hamylcar, because he soughte to make Agathocles their frende

The punishment of Bomilcar.

The wwords of Bomilcar vpō the crosse.

rather then theyr enemy. Whē he had vttered these thīgs with a loud voyce in a great audiēce of people he gaue vp the ghost. In the meane season Agathocles hauyng put his vnemyes to the worse in Affricke, deliuered the charg of his host, to his sonne Archagathus and returned himself with speede into Sicill, thinkinge that al that euer he had don in Affricke was to no purpose if Syracuse were stil besieged. For after that Hamilcar the sonne of Gisgo was slaine, the Carthaginenses sent thither a new host of men.

Agathocles returneth into Sicil, and raiseth the siege of Syracuse.

Therfore assone as Agathocles was come into Sicil, all the Cities bearinge of hys doynges in Affricke, yelded themselues to him, who might yelde sacke: By meanes wherof hauing driuen the Carthaginenses out of Sicil, he toke vppon him the kyngdome of the whole Iland.

A mutiny.

When he cam into Affricke again, his souldiours welcomed him with a mutiny. For his sonne had delayed the paiment of their wages, vntill the comming of his father Wherfore he called them before him, and entreated them with gentle wordes, saying, they ought not to demaund wages at his hand, but to seke it at their enemies hande, for as ꝑ victory should extend to them al, so the pray should be common to them al in like wise. Desiring them to play the men and take payne a litle while, vntyl the remnaunt of the warres wer dispatched, considering they knew wel inough, ꝑ if Carthage were once taken, it were able to satisfy al theyr desires w more thē they could hope for. Hauing thus appeased the vprore in his camp, within a few daies after he led his army to the campe of his enemies: There he setting vpō them vnaduisedly, he lost the greater part of his army. Being therfore retired into his cāp, when hee perceiued howe his souldiours grudged at him for aduenturing so vnaduisedly, fearing moreouer th'old displeasure for nonpaiment of their wages: in the dead of the night, he fled oute of the Campe, taking no mo with him, but only his sonne Archagathus. Which thing when hys

Agathocles taketh a losse by ouersight

Agathocles stealeth from his souldiours,

his ſouldiours vnderſtode they quaked for fear, as if they had bene taken priſoners by their ennemyes, cryinge out þ their king had now twyſe forſaken them in the mids of theyr ennemyes, and that he had left them in daunger of theyr lyues, whom hee ought not to haue lefte vnburied. As they would haue purſued þ king they were ſtopped by the Numidians, and ſo returned into theyr campe hauing taken Archagathus, who had loſt his father by reaſon of the vnkindneſſe of the nyght. Agathocles in the ſame ſhips that he came in out of Sicil, with ſuch as he had left in thē to kepe them, was tranſported vnto Syracuſe: a ſingular example of wickednes a kinge to be a forſaker of his own army, and a father to be a betrayer of his owne children.

In the meane time in Affrike, after the flyeng away of the king, his ſouldiours falling to compoſition with their euemyes ſlew Agathocles ſonnes, and yelded themſelues to the Carthaginenſes. When Archagathus ſhuld be put to death by Archeſilaus one that before tyme had ben his fathers frend, he aſked him what he thought Agathocles would doo to his children, by whom he was made childleſs? Then he aunſwered it was enoughe for him that he kew they were alyue after the children of Agathocles. Agathocles ſonnes are put to drath.

After this the Carthaginenſes ſent captaines into Sicill to purſu þ remnāt of þ war w̄ whom Agathocles made peace vpponindifferente artycles Agathocles 'raketh peace vvith the Carthaginenſes,

## The contentes of the xxiii Boke.

AGathocles maketh vvar in Italy, the trades and customes of the Lucanes, the originall of the Brutians, the miserable end of Agathocles, the Carthaginenses inuade Sicill, Pyrrhus dryueth thē out and returneth into Italy, vvhereupon Sicill reuolteth. He is discomfyted by the Romaynes and retyreth vvith great losse and dishonore into his Kingdome, the byrth, education and commendatiō of Hiero.



Agathocles maketh vvar in Italy.

*Gathocles king of Sicil hauing* made peace with the Carthaginēses vbdued certayn of the citees which vppon truste of their owne strengthe rebelled agaynst him. Hereupon as thoughe he hadde bene enclosed in a straight within y Iland (of the Empyre wherof at the first begynning hee loked not for anye part at all) he passed into Italy, followyng the ensample of Dennis which subdued many cittees of Italy.

The firste thereof whom he proclaymed his Enemyes were the Brutians which seemed to bee both of moste puissaunce and of moste wealth, and also redieste to do theyr Neyghbours wronge. For they had expulsed manye citees of the Greke discent out of Italye. Furthermoze they had also banquished theire owne Founders the Lucanes, and made peace with them vpon equall Conditions So cruel hatred were they, that they spared not euē their owne first founders. The Lucanes did bring vp their children after the same manner that the Lacedemonians are wont to do, for from the very first tyme they begonne to grow past children they were kept in the country among theybeardes and grasiers without attendans or seruice, and without garmentes to put on their backes, or bed to lye vppon, to the entente that from theyr tender yeares they myghte enure themselues without helpe of the citi-

the city, to a way with hardnes, and sparinge. Their meat was such as they could get by huntinge, and their drynke was either methe, or milke, or els fatre water of þ spring: and so were they hardened to the paines of warrefare. Of this sort of people, fifty at the first beinge wonte to steale cattell out of their neighbours ground, & afterward growing to a greater number, by the resort of such persons as were allured to liue vpon the spoile, made the countrey so whot, that no man almost durst stir abroad. Dennis therefore king of Sycil, being in maner wearied with the continuall complaintes of his confederates, sent ouer fiue hundred Aphres to suppresse them, whose castle they wan by the treason of a woman called Brutia, and there builded a city which was sone peopled by the confluence of shepeheardes resorting thither vpon hope of the new city, and they called themselues Brutians after the name of the woman. The first War that they had was with the Lucanes their own founders. With which victory being encouraged, and hauing concluded an indifferent peace with thē, they cōquered their other neighbours by the sword. And they gat so great riches within a while, that they seemed able to do displeasure euen vnto kinges. Finally Alexāder king of Epire cōming into Italy with a great host to the aide of the Grēke cities, was withal his army by thē vterly destroied. Their cruelnesse being enflamed with continuall successe of prosperity, became terrible to their neighbours a long time after. At the last Agathocles being called to helpe in hope to enlarge his kingdome, passed out of Sycill into Italy. As he was comming towards them, for feare of his puissance, they sent their Ambassadors to him, requesting him of peace, and frendship. Whō Agathocles bidding to supper, to the entent they should not see the shipping of his army, appoynted to cōmon with them the next day, and so in the meane while toke shippe priuily, and stale ouer from them. But in the ende of this fraude was not to be reioiced at. For within a few daies

The manner of the Education of the Lucanes.

Thoriginall of the Brutians.

Thelder Dennis.

The Warres of the Brutians.

Agathocles arriued in Italy.

Agathocles falleth sicke.

after, hee was constrayned to returne into Sycill, by the force of a disease, wherewith he was taken ouer al his body, the pestilent humor spreading it self through euery shew and ioynt, as thoughe that euery member had bin at ciuil war one against another. Of which when no hope of recouery appeared, there arose war betweene the sonne & his nephew, ech of them chalenginge the Kingdome, as if he had bin dead alredy, in which bys sonne was slayne, and his nephew vsurped the kingdome: Agathocles therefore when he saw the griefe of his disease, and the Thought of his minde still greuouser, and greuouser, ech encreasinge by the furtherance of the other, being vtterly in despaire, caused his Wife Thegeon to take his two litle Sonnes ý he had Begotten of her, with al his Treasure, Houshold-stuffe, and Princely Furniture appertaininge vnto him, (of which no Kynge was better stored then he was) and to saple into Ægypt from whence he toke her to his wife, for

A faithful and louinge Wife.

feare least his Nephew, who had robbed him of his kingdome, should also play the Enemy with theym. Howe be it his wife entreated him earnestly a great whyle, that she myght not bee drawen from him in his Sycknesse, leaste bir departure might be worthely likened to the Murther done by his nephew, and men might report that shee had as cruelly abandoned her husbande, as hee had supplanted his graundfather: sayinge that when shee was maried to him, hee toke bir to be his Companion, & Partaker not of Prosperity onely, but of all other Fortune what so euer should happen. Wherefore it should not greue her to lose bir lyfe, so shee might tary with her Husbande to the last gaspe, and (accordinge as she was bound of loue and Womanhode to do) see him honourably buried, which thynge were she once gone, no man would take vpon him to do.

A description of a lamentable departure.

When the litle ones shoulde goe away, they Embraced their father and held him about the Necke, weepinge and crynge out. On the other syde the wyfe, (as shee that neuer loked to see her husband more) had neuer done kissing

him

him. And it was a lamentable thinge to see how pitiously th'old man wept, the children bewailinge the father ready to die, and the father moaninge his banished children. The one sorowinge to leaue their sicke and diseased olde father all alone as desolate, the other lamentinge to leaue hys sonnes in penury, whom he had begotten to Inherite hys kingdome. Moreouer all the Palace range with the noise of such as stode about weeping & sorrowing to see so cruel a Deuorce, and departure. At the length necessity of their forced departinge, was the ende of their weepinge, and ỹ death of the kinge ensued immediatly vpon the departure of the children. While theese thinges were a doinge, the Carthaginēses hauinge intelligence how the worlde went in Sycill, thought good occasion to bee geuen theym of recouering the whole Iland & thereupon sailed thither with a great power and subdued many cyties. The same time, Pyrrhus made warre against the Romains, who as is said before (beinge desyred to come to the ayde of the Sycilians, when he came to Syracuse and had subdued many Cyties) was proclaymed Kinge of Sycill like as he was of Epyre. In the prosperous successe of which thinges greatly reioysing, he appoynted that his sonne Heleu should be kinge of Sycill, as in the right of his Graundfather (for he was begotten of kinge Agathocles daughter) and his Sonne Alexander should be king of Italy. After this he fought many prosperous Battels with the Carthaginenſ. s. Within a while after, there came ambassadours from his confederates in Italy, bringing him word that it was not possible to make resistaunce against the Romains, but that they must needes yeld, vnlesse he rescued them. Being troubled with so doubtful a daunger, & not knowinge what to do, or which of them he might rescue fyrst, he toke speedy aduyce as concerning both. For on the one syde the Carthaginenses assailed him and on the other side the Romaines, so ỹ it seemed a daungerous matter not to passe his army

The death of Agathocles.

The Carthaginēses inuade Sycill.

Hee returneth to the doinges of Pyrrhus mētioned in the xviij. Booke.

into Italy, and yet more daungerous to lead his hoast out of Sycill, least the one should be lost for wante of succour, or the other by withdrawing his helpe from them.

In this rage of daungers, the surest hauen of al other counsels seemed to be, first with all his power to try the matter in Sycil, and then hauinge banquished the Carthaginenses, to trãsport his victorious army into Italy. Therefore albeit he gat the vpper hande in that battell, yet notwithstanding for as much as he went his way out of Sycill, hee was accompted to run away as a banquished person and therfore his allies, and confederates reuolted from him. By meanes whereof he lost the kingdom as lightly, as hee came by it easily. Furthermore findinge no better successe in Italy than he had in Sycill, hee retired into Epire. The wonderfull chaunce of both, is to bee noted for ensample. For euẽ as before through prosperous fortune, all thinges flowinge beyond his desire and expectation hee had gotten the Empire of Italy, and Sycill, with so many victories against the Romains: so now when fortune had chaunged her copy, as it were to make a show of the frailty of a man, throwinge downe the thinges she had builded, besides the losse of Sycill, she payde him home with shippewracke on the Sea, with a shamefull ouerthrow against the Romayns, and with a dishonourable departure out of Italy. After the departure of Pyrrhus out of Sycil, Hiero was created chiefe officer, who was a man of such modesty, that by the fauourable consent of all the cities, he was first made captaine against the Carthaginenses, and afterward king. Of this royall estate to come, his bringing vp when hee was a very Babe, was as it were a foremessenger. For he was begottẽ of a noble man called Hieroclytus, whose pedegree was fet from Gelus an auncient king of Sycil. But by his mothers side, he was borne of a base and very dishonourable stocke, for hee was begotten of a Bondwoman, & therefore cast away by his father as a dishourr, & reproche to his house. But the Bees findinge the little

Pirrhus loseth the Kingdome of Sycill.

A notable Example of the variablenesse of Fortune.

Of the Education, and preferment of Hiero.

little babe without helpe of man, wrought their Combes about him, and Nourished him with Honny many dayes together.

Upon which occasion his father (at the warning of the Southsayers, which tolde him that the childe should bee a Kinge) tooke the childe to him, & brought him vp withal diligence in hope of the Estate that was behight him. As the same childe sate at his booke in the schole among other of his fellowes, sodaynly there came in a Wolfe amonge them, and snatched the booke out of hys hande. Moreouer being a young man when he went first to the Warres, an Eagle came and sat vpon his Target, and an Owle vpon his Speare. The which wonder betokened that he should be aduised in counsell, and ready of hand, and also that he should be a kinge. Finally he fought hand to hand against many Chalengers, and euer went away with the victory. Kynge Pyrrhus rewarded him with many Rewardes of Chiualry. Hee was of Personage excéding Beautifull, of Strength wonderful as might be in a man, gentle to talke vnto, Iust in his dealinges, and in his gouernment vpright, and indifferent so that nothinge in the World wanted in him appertayninge to a Kynge, saue only a Kingdome.

* * *

The

## ¶ The contentes of the. xxiiij. Booke.

THe Lacedemonians ſtirre the Greekes to rebellion, and are ouercume by the Ætolian Sheepeherdes, the vvicked and abhominable dealinge of Ptolomy tovvarde his ſiſter and her children. Rome is ſacked by the Frenchmē, vvhereof ſome place thēſelues in Italy, & ſome in Pannonie: they of Pannonie rayſe a povver deuiding themſelues into tvvo hoaſtes, of vvhich the one killeth Ptolomy kinge of Macedone, and are ſuppreſſed by Soſthenes: the other vnder the conduct of Brennus inuadeth Macedone againe: ouercommeth Soſthenes, ſpoyleth the Realme, inuadeth the Temple of Delphos, the ſvtu. on vvhereof is there deſcribed, is vanquiſhed vvith Lightninge, and thunder, and Brennus ſleaeth himſelfe.

Here left the xvi. Booke.

WHyle theſe thinges were a doing in Sycill, in ꝑ meane time in Grece thꝛough the diſſentiō and warres of Ptolomeus, Ceraunicus, Antiochus, and Antigonus among thē ſelues, almoſt al Greece (at the inſtigation of the Spartanes & ringeleaders thereof) being enrouraged with hope of liberty, as if occaſion had bin geuen to pull their neckes out of the yoke of bōdage, ſent ambaſſadours one to another, and knittinge themſelues together, in aliance, fel to rebellion. And leaſt they might ſeeme to haue taken weapon in hande againſt Antigonus, vnder whoſe gouernaunce they were, they aſſayled the Ætolians hys confederates, ꝓtendinge the cauſe of theyꝛ warre to bee, foꝛ that the ſayde Ætolians had entred by foꝛce vppon the field Cyrceus, which by the whole conſent of Greece was conſecrated to Apollo. As captaine of this war, they choſe one Aran. Who aſſemblinge his whole power together, ſpoiled the townes and foꝛaged the coꝛne that was growinge in the foꝛenamed fields: and ſuch as they coulde not carry away with thē, he ſet on fyꝛe. Which thing the ſheepheardes of the Ætolians beholdinge out of the mountaines

Antiochus the Sonne of Seleuchus, & Antigonus the Sō of Demetrius.

The Greekes rebel againſt the Empyre.

The Greekes are put to flight by the Ætolia Sheepeherdes.

nes

nes, gathered themselues to the number of fyue hundreth, and fel vpon their enemies as they were scattered, which knew not that they were so fewe of them, by reason that the sodaine feare together with the Smoke of the fyres, had taken theyr sight from them, and sleainge nine thousand of them, put the residue of the forragers to flight. Afterward when the Lacedemonians renued the warres agayne, many Cityes denied theyr ayde, because they thought they sought the soueraynty, and not the liberty of Greece. In the meane season the Warre was finished amonge the kinges. For Ptolomy hauinge expulsed Antigonus, and seised the kingdome of Macedone into his hand toke a Truce with Antiochus, and toyned aliaunce wyth Pyrrhus by geuinge him his daughter in mariage. Afterward being rid of outward feare, he turned his vngodly & wicked minde to deuisinge of mischiefe agaynst hys owne house, practysinge treason agaynst his syster Arsinoe, to th'entent to depryue her Children of their lyues, and her of the possession of the City Cassandria. The fyrst poynct of his crafty conueyance, was (vnder the pretence of counterfayt loue) to desyre his syster in mariage. For otherwise then vnder colour of concorde, hee could not get her children into his handes: whose kingdome hee had wrongfully taken from them. But his sister knewe hys wycked entent well ynough. Whereupon perceiuing that she trusted him not, he sent her word that he would make hir children felowes in Empyre wyth him? Agaynste whom hee had made warre, not to take the kingdom from them, but ỳ they myght haue it as of his free gift. For the more assurance whereof, he willed her to send some trusty frend of hirs to receiue an othe of him, and he would in the presence of the party, before the Gods of his countrey bynde himselfe with what othe or curse she would desyre in all the World. Arsinoe being in doubt what to doe, (for if she sent shee knew shee should bee decepued by forswearing, and if shee sente not, shee was a fraide shee should prouoke

Hee pursueth the treachery and deceipt of Ptolomy mentioned in the xvj. Booke.

uoke hir cruel brother to rage,) and taking more care for hir children then for hir selfe, whom shee partly hoped to saue by meane of this mariage, sent one of hir frends called Dyon. Whom Pto'omy brought into the most holy temple of Iupiter the auncientest place of religiõ, and of greatest reuerence in al Macedone, and there layinge his handes vpon the aulters, and touching the very images of the Gods as they stode in their shrines, sware before him with such terrible othes, & extreme curses as neuer were heard of, that he desired his sisters mariage without any fraud, craft, or dissimulatiõ, and that he would proclaime her Quéene, not purposing to take anyother wife to spite her withal: or to haue any other children than hir sonnes. Arsinoe after the time she was thus fulfilled with hope, and deliuered from feare, came and commoned with her brother hir selfe. Whose smiling lokes, & flattering countenaunce, pretending as much good faith as hee promised by his oth, brought hir into such a fooles paradise, that she contented to marry with hir brother, cõtrary to the minde of Ptolomy hir son, who euer told hir there was falsehood in the matter. The mariage was solempnised with great sumptuousnesse, and ioye.

Ptolomy marieth his owne sister Arsinoe.

Furthermore he summoned all his boast before him, and there himselfe setting the Crowne vpon his sisters head proclaimed hir Quéene. Wherupon Arsinoe being ioyful, for recouering that which she had lost by the death of hir first husband Lysimachus, of hir owne accord desired hir husband into hir City Cassandria, for couetousnes of which City, al this Treason was wrought. She went thither before him, and proclaimed that the day of his cõming should be kept holy day through al the city, geuinge commaundement that the houses, the temples, and all other places should be decked, and that aulters, & sacrifices should be set forth orderly in a readinesse. Moreouer shee caused hir two sons Lysimachus of. xvj. yeares, and Philip three yeares younger than he, (both children of excellent

lent beauty, to mete hym wyth crounes on their heaudes. Whom Ptolomy to cloke his deceyt withall: deffreuslye & beyond all measure of true affection embraced and kyssed a great whyle togyther. But assone as he came within ỹ gate, he commaunded his men of war to take the holde of the towne, and to kyll the children. Who flying to theire mother for helpe, were slayn euẽ in her bosome as they hong kyssing about her necke. Arsinoe crying out and asked wherein she had trespassed, either in her mariage or after her mariage, that she should be delt with so cruelly, did put herselfe oft tymes betwene the swoord and hir children, and oftentymes embracing and couering theyr bodyes wyth her body, would gladly haue receyued ỹ woũdes that they should haue. At the last beyng not suffred so much as to haue the burial of her children, she was thrust out of the towne with two seruauntes in a torne gowne, and her heare about her eares, and so went as a banished person to Samothorace: so muche more miserable, in that she myght not be suffered to dye wyth her children. But Ptolomy escaped not wt his wickednes vnpunished. For within shorte tyme after, throughe the vengeance of the Goddes immortall. for so many wilfull periuryes and soe many ciuil murders hee was bereefte of his kyngdome by the frenche men, and beyng taken prisonner (as he worthely deserued) his head was striken from his shoulders.

A Iudas kisse.

The naturall affection of a mother.

Murder escapeth not vnpunished.

For the French menne abounding in multitude, (in so much that the country where they were bread was not able to fynd thẽ,) sent forth three hundreth thousand men as it wer on pilgrimage to sek them a newe dwelling place.

Of the doings of the Frenche men.

Of whom one parte rested in Italye whiche also toke the citty of Rome and burnt it. An other part followyng the flight of byrdes (for the Frenche Men are aboue all other nations conninge in byrdspilling) with much slaughter of the barbarous nations, pearced vnto the coastes of Sclauonye, and rested in Pannonie. A kynde of people

fierce

fierce, hardy, warly, which first after Hercules who by do ing ꝓ fame before, purchased himselfe an immortal fame of his prowesse) climbed ouer the high toppes and sumer tiful cold places of the Alpes. There hauinge subued the Pannonians, they made war with theyr neyghbours many yeres together, sometyme to theyr gayn, & sometime to their losse. Afterward beyng prouoked by their fortunate successe, they rayled two armyes, whereof thone wente to wardes Greece, and the other to ward Macedone, putting all to the swoꝛd that came in their daunger. By meanes whereof the name of the frenche men became so tyrrible, that euen kynges before they were assayled, were glad to giue them great summes of monye that they might be let in rest by them, Only Ptolomy king of Macedone made lyght of the matter, when he hard of the comming of the frenchmē. And euen as it had bene as easy a matter with him, to dispatch warre as to do mischiefe, beyng pricked forwarde with the furious remorse of his cōscience which obiected before his eyes the remembraunce of his wicked murders, he met them with a few and those out of order Furthermore he toke scorne of the frendlye offer made by the ambassadours of Dardanie who proferred to sende hym twenty thousand men wel armed to helpe him, and he gaue them moreouer this taunt for theyr labour: that the good dayes of Macedone were far spent, if after they had by theyr owne puissance alone conquered al the East, they should haue nede of the Dardanians to defende theyr awne country.

The foolishe hardines of Ptolomy.

For he had in his host the sonnes of them that had serued vnder great Alexander, & had subdued the whole worlde. When the king of Dardanie heard therof he sayd the famous Empyre of Macedone would shortly decay through the rashnes of that vnadui sed man.

The Frenchmen therfore by the aduyse of theyr Captayne Belgius to the entent to trye howe the Macedones were mynded, sent Ambassadors to Ptolomy, offeryng

hym

hym peace, if he would buy it. But Ptolomy boſted amõg hys men, that the Frenchemen deſired peace for feare of hym, and he no leſſe vaunted himſelfe before the Ambaſſadours, then he had done among hys owne frends. Denyinge to graunt them peace any other wyſe, then if they gaue him theyr noble men for hoſtages, and deliuered vp theyr armour and weapons, for he would not truſt them vnleſſe they were diſarmed. When the ambaſſadours had reported this anſwere, the Frenchmen laughed at it, crying out on every ſide that he ſhould ſhortly feele whether they offered hym peace to hys owne behoſe or to theyrs. Wythin few dayes after, the matter came to handſtroks, and the Macedones bryng vanquiſhed were ſlayne rvght down, Ptolomy being very ſore woũded in diuers places, was taken pryſoner and his head ſtriken of, whych being put vpon a ſpeares poynte, was carryed vp and downe all the hoſt, to the terrour of theyr enemyes. Few of the Macedones eſcaped by flyght, the reſt were either ſlayne or taken pryſoners. Whē newes hereof was ſpred through Macedone, they ſhut in the gates of their Cities, and all was ful of ſorow and mourning. One whyle they bewailed the loſſe of theyr ſonnes, another whyle they feared ẏ beſieging of theyr cities, at another tyme they called vpon the names of Philip and Alexander theyr kyngs for helpe, as if they had bin Goddes, caſtinge in their minds, how vnder them they had not onely lyued in ſafetye, but as conqueroys of the whole world. Beſeeching thē to defend theyr Country, which through the renowne of theyr chiualrie they hadde aduaunced to the ſkye, and to helpe them nowe in theyr aduerſitie, whom the wylfull rage and rathenes of Ptolomye, theyr kynge had welnye deſtroyed. Whyle all Men ſtoode thus in deſpayre, Soſthenes one of the Prynces of Macedone, perceiuyng it auayled not to truſt to prayer onelye, rayſed a number of luſtye yonge men, and both aſwaged the courages of the Frenche Men then in their ruſſe for theyr late victorye

The vvorthy punishment of Ptolomy.

The forcvvful eſtate of Macedone.

Soſthenes ſuppreſſeth the Frenchmen.

and

and also defended Macedone from destroyinge by the enemy.

In recompence of which his valiaunt dede, wheras many noble men sued to haue the kingdom of Macedone, he being no noble man borne, was preferred before them al. And at such time as his mē of war proclaimed him king, he compelled them to sweare to him, not by the name of kyng, but by the name of captayne.

The modestye of Sosthenes.

In the meane season Brennus captaine of that portion of the Frenchmen that bente them selues into Greece, hearing of the victory of his countrye men, wyth had vanquished the Macedones vnder the conducte of Belgius & freating for anger that so fat a botye, & so laden wyth the spoyles of the East was so lightly forgone after they had gotten the vpper hand, rapsed an host of a hundreth and fifty thousand footemen, and fiftene thousand horsemen, and inuaded Macedone again. Whē Sosthenes saw how they wasted the countrye and the villages, hee met them wyth his host of Macedones well appoynted and in good order of battell. But by reason they were fewe and their ennemyes manye: they half discouraged, & the other strong and lusty they were sone put to the worser.

The French men inuade Macedone againe,

Wherfore while the Macedones being beaten, kept them selues within ꝑ walles of their cities, Brennus lyke a conqueror, against whom no mā durst shew his head to make resistence, wasted al the Countrye of Macedone. From whence, as though those boties seemed to base and simple in hys eie, he turned his mind to the temples of the Goods immortal, malapertly scoffing that ꝑ goodes were rich, & ought to depart liberally to mē. Therupō immediatly he toke his iourney toward Delphos, setting more by ꝑ gain of the gold that had bin offered to the Gods, then by their displeasure: whō he affirmed to haue no nede of Ryches, as they that are wont to bestow them vpon men. The tēple of Apollo at Delphos, is situat on ꝑ mount Parnasus, vp of a cliffe on euery side steye downe. There the con-

The malapert scoffyng of Brennus.

fluence

fluence of men (whiche vppon truſt of the maieſtye of that God reſorting thither from diuers places, builded them houſes in that rocke) hath made a populus city. And moreouer both the temple and the towne are enclosed, not with walles, but with ỹ ſteepeneſſe of ỹ rocke: neyther are they defended with fortificatiõs made by mans hand, but with fortifications growen by nature. So that there is no man in the worlde able to ſay, whether the ſtrength of the place, or the maieſty of ỹ God be more to be wondered at. The myddle part of the rocke inwarde is in faſhion lyke a Theatre. By meanes whereof when men make anye ſhoutyng or hallowing, or when any trumpet is blowen, the ſound beateth and rebounded in ſuch wiſe vppon the ſtones from one to another, that the Echo is hard double and treble, and the noyſe reſounded far louder and greater then it went forth. Whyche thing cauſeth the ſimple and ignorant folke to ſtand in more feare, thynkynge it to be the preſence of the godhead, and oftentimes maketh them to ſtand wonderyng at it, as if they wer diſtraught. In this winding of the rocke, almoſte midway to the top of the hyll, there is a lytle playn, and in the ſame a deepe hole into the grounde, whiche ſerueth to gyue Oracle. Out of this hole a certayne colde breath, driuen vp as it were in a certaine winde, aſcendyng vpward, ſtirreth the mindes of the Prophetes into a madneſſe, and ſo hauinge filled them with the ſpirit of the God, compelleth them to giue anſwer to ſuche as come for counſell. In the ſame place therfore there are to be ſeene many and rich giftes of kynges and people, whyche by their coſtly and ſumptuouſneſſe, doe well declare the thankefulneſſe of ſuche as receiued aunſwers, in performyng of their vowes.

The ſituation of the temple of Delphos.

The deſcription of the place where the Oracles are geuen.

Wherefore when Brennus came within the viewe of the temple, he was in doubt a greate while, whether he were better to attẽpt the matter forthwith or to giue his ſouldiers that nightes reſpite to reſte them and gather their ſtrength to them. Euridianus and Theſſalonus, who for

The councell of Euridanus and Thessalonus.

couetousnesse of praye, had ioyned them selues with hym willed to cutte of all delaye, while theyr enemyes were vnprouided, and no doubt but their sodain aproch should be a great terrour vnto them. Where as by giuing them that nightes respite, theyr ennemies should perchaunce gette both courage and succour, and the wayes that now laye open myght be stopped vp. But the common souldiers of the frenchmen, who after long penury had found a countrye replenyshed with wyne and al other kynde of victualles, beynge as glad and ioyfull of the aboundance as of a victorye, dispersed them selues in the fieldes, and leuyng theyr standerds ran abrod, makyng bauocke of al thynges lyke conqueroures, whyche thyng was a meane that the Delphians haode respite to laye for themselues. For at suche time as it was firste reported that the Frenchemen were commynge thyther, the husband men were prohibited by the Greke Oracles, to conueye their corne and wines out of the villages. The wholsome meanynge of whyche commaundement was not vnderstanded, before that by reason of the aboundaunce of wine and other victualles whiche was caste as a stop in the frenchemens

The Oracles before the Frenchemens

wayes, the succoures of theyr Neighbours haode leysure to resorte thither togither. The Delphians therfore had strengthened the towne by the helpe of theyr neyghboures, or euer the frenchmen, (who were as greadye of the wine as of a botye,) could be called from the Wine fatte to theyr standardes. Brenne had thre score and fiue thousande chosen fotemen of the best in all hys hoaste, whereas the Delphians and their ayders were in all but foure thousande fightyng Men. In disdaine of whyche small handfull, Brenno the entent to sharpen the mindes of his men, shewed them what a ryche and plentyfull praye they should haue, affirmyng that the Images with the chariottes, (whereof they might behold great store a farre of, were al of Massy gould, wherfore the botye wold be better in the hand than it semed to the eye. The frenchmen

men beyng by his bouching of theyr captayne, or rather by their owne beholding stirred vppe, and also wounded with the wyne they hadd poured in the day before, wyth out respect of any danger, ran headlong to the encounter. On the contrary part the Delphians putting more truste in God then in their owne strength, resisted theire ennemyes euen with a contempt: and what with stones, and what with their weapons, threw the french men as they skaled headlong from the top of the mountayne. While the two partyes were thus stryuinge one with another so denily the priestes of all the temples and the prophets, thē selues also, with their haire about theyr eares and the reliques in their handes, and theire miters on theire heads like men straught and out of their wyts came runninge forth & preset in to the forefront of the battell, cryng out that god was come among theym, and that they had sene him leap downe into the temple at the open role toppe. Moreouer whyle they were al making theyr humble supplications to God for ayde, they sayde they met a younge man of beauty and personnage far excelling any mortall creature, & in his company wyth him 2. virgins in armor, which came vnto him out of the 2. temples of Diana and Minerua. Which thinge they not onely hadde perfectlye sene with theyr eyes, but also moreouer haue heard the clatterynge of their harnesse and the sound of theyr bowes Wherfore they hartely besought thē that seing ỹ goddes themselues did guard their standerd they should not stick to dispatch theyr ennemyes and to ioyne theymselues as partakers with the Goddes of the victory.

The frenche men assault the citty of Delphos.

With which words beyng greatly encouraged they preased forth who might be formost in the fight. And there withal they by and by perceiued that god was present on theyr syde. For both a piece of the mountayne beyng broken of by a sodayne earthquake ouerwhelmed the Frēch hoste, and the thickesse of theyr ennemyes not withoute great slaughter were owūded and put to flight.

The frenchmē are put to the repuls & oppressed with lightning and thunder

Brennus killeth himself.

In the necke wherof there ensued a tempeste, with hayle, thonder, hayld lightninge whiche consumed as manye as were any thing sore wounded, The captain Brenne being not able to byde the smart of his woundes, tooke a sword and kylled himselfe. Another of the Captaynes when he saw how greuously thautors of the warr had ben punished departed in hast with x. M. of his retinue out of Greece.

The miserable departure of the frenchmē out of Greece, and the vtter distruction of them.

For they were so afrayd that they durst neuer lye a night in any house, neyther passed they any day wythoute ieoperdy. Moreouer continual rayne, frost and snow, hunger & and wearynes, and therunto continuall watchinge worse than al the rest, consumed and brought to nothinge the wretched remnant of this vnfortunate warr. The people also and the nations through which they trauelled followed them as a pray, as they scattered abroade.

Whereby it came to passe, þ of that so huge armye whiche lately before vpon truste of their own strength did despise euen the verye Goddes there was not so much as one manne left that myght saye here after he hadde bene at that slaughter and escaped.

## The Contentes of the.xxv. Booke.

THe Frenchemen of Pannony rayse an other powver and inuade Macedone, Antigonus ouercommeth them by a pollicy the Frenchmen are so redoubted, that all Kings craue their aide, they succour the kyng of Bythinia, and deuyde his realme vvith him, callyng them selues Frenche Greckes. Pirrhus exulseth Antigonus oute of Macedone, hee maketh vvarre againste the Lacedemonians, the force and hardines of Ptolomy his sonne, vvho is slaine in the vvinning of Lacedemon, Pirrhus is slain at Argos, the moderation and gentlenes of Antigonus, vvith a commendacion of the sayd Pirrhus.

*Peace being established betwen ỹ .ii.* kings Antigonus & Antiochus, assone as Antigonus returned into Macedone sodēly there arose a new enemy againste hym, For the Frenchmen whom Brenne at hys setting forth into Grece, had left at home for the defence of his country, to thentent they only would not seeme to sytte at home like cowards, armed fiftene thousand fotmen, and three thousand horse men, and hauing chased the hostes of the Getes & Tribols, when thei approched neare vnto Macedone, sent ambassadors to the kyng, partlye to offer him peace to sale, and partly to viewe the order and demeanor of his campe. Whom Antigonus syke a royall prince, inuited the same nyght to a sumptuous Banket. But the frenchmē wondering at the great plēty of plate both of gold and siluer that was set before them, & there withall beyng allured with the richnesse of the praye, returned more his Ennemies than they came to him. Furthermore the king to thentent to put them in feare, as at the sight of so vgly shapes wher with the barbarous people wer not acquainted, cōmaunded his men to shewe them his Elephants, and his ships laden with victuall & artillery, not knowing that they, whom by aduaūcing & setting forth his power & richesse he wold haue discouraged, were therby the rather encouraged as to a fat booty.

Here followeth the storye mentioned in the beginnig of the laste booke.

The french men inuade Macedone the third time.

The ambassadours therefore when they came agayne to
theyr company, dyd set out al thynges to the vttermost, &
declaryng both the kynges richesse and his negligence,
how hys camp was stuffed with gold and siluer, and ney-
ther fortified with diche nor trench, & that euen as though
their richesse were a sufficient defence for them, they kept
neither watch nor ward, nor any other warlik order, as if
they had no nede at all of helpe of the sword, because they
wallowed in gold. This report was inough to stir vp the
myndes of the couetous frenchmen to the pray. Besides
that they tooke example at Belgius, who not longe time
before, had slain the host of Macedone and the kyng also.
Antigonus pollicy to saue himself and hys. Therfore with one assent they assailed the kyngs Campe
in the night: who foreseing the mischiefe that was like to
ensue, had geuen his men warnyng the day before, to cō-
uey away all their stuffe, and to hyde them couertly in the
woode by. For there was none other meane for them to
saue theyr campe, but only by forsaking it. For when the
frenchmen found all thinges void, and not onely without
defenders, but also without kepers: mistrusting that they
were not fled, but rather that they kept themselues close
for some pollicy they durst not a good while enter in at ỳ
gates. At the last leaupng all the fortifications whole and
vntouched, they entered the campe rather searching then
A slaughter of the Frenchmen. riffling. And when they had taken such as they found they
turned themselues to the sea side. There as they fel rash-
ly to riffeling of the shippes, the watermen and parte of
the army that were fled thither with theyr wiues & chil-
dren, sodainly fel vpon them and slue them or they feared
any suche matter. And there was made suche a slaughter
of the Frenchmen, that the fame of this victorye purcha-
sed Antigonus peace, not onely of the Frenchmen, but al-
so of the fierce and sauage people that bordered one hys
kingdome How be it the Frenchmen multiplied so fore
at that time that they spread ouer Asia, as it hadde bin a
swarme of Bees. In so much that the Kinges of the East

made

made not any warres, but they hired the French men to serue them, and if they were put from their kyngdomes, they reſorted not to any other then the frenche menne for helpe. So fore was the name of the frenchemen redoubted, or rather they had continually ſo proſperous ſucceſſe in their warres, that the kynges thought themſelues not able to maintaine their eſtate or to recouer it, being ones loſt without the proweſſe and aide of the frenche men. The greate encreaſe of the Frenchmē and their redoubted prowеſſe.

Their fore being called to the helpe of the kyng of Bythinia after they hadde gotten the victorye they departed his kyngdome with him and named the coūtry French grece The originall of the frenche greke in Aſia the leſſe.

Whyle theſe thinges wer a doing in Aſia in the meane ſeaſon Pyrrhus being banquiſhed in Sicil by the Carthaginenſes in a battel on the ſea ſent his ambaſſadoures to Antigonus kyng of Macedone for a ſupply of ſouldiours ſending him woord, that if he ſent them not hee ſhoulde be conſtrayned to retyre into his kingdome and to ſeke to make the conqueſt vppon him whiche hee was about too make vppon the Romaynes. When his Ambaſſadoures brought him word he ſhould none haue, he fayned an excuſe and ſodaynly departed from thence. Willyng his cōfederates to laye for the warres in the meane ſeaſon: and he betoke the kepyng of the caſteel of Tarent to his ſōne Heleu, and his frend Milo. Aſſone as he was returned in to Epyre forth with he inuaded the borders of Macedone whom Antigonus met with an hoaſt of men and beynge put to the woorſe was fayne to flee. And ſo all Macedone yelded vnto Pyrrhus. Loke the xxiij boke. Pyrrhus conquereth Macedone.

Wherupō as if he had recompenced ꝑ loſſe of Sicily Italy with the gayn of Macedone, hee ſente for his ſon Heleu & his frend Milo, ꝑ he had left at Tarent. Antigonus who was fled wt a few of his horſemen, beyng ſodaynly bereft of all thornamentes of fortune to thentent to marke what wold become of his kingdome ꝑ he had loſt, conueyed him ſelfe into the city of Theſſalonica, that if occaſion ſerued, he myght hire the french ſouldiers and renue the war cō

thence. But being vtterly vanquished again by Ptolomy the sonne of kyng Pyrrhus and escaping with no mo but onelye 7. of his retinue, hee neuer hoped to recouer his kyngdome, but sought caues and wildernesses where to saue his lyfe. Pyrrhus therfore beyng enstalled in̄ siege royall of so greate a kyngdome, and not contente to haue attayned to that that he could scarcely haue wished for, began to practyse how to win thempire of Greece and Asia. Neyther tooke he any more pleasure of his Empyre thē of his warres, neyther was there any man able to withstand the force of Pyrrhus whom he assayed. But as hee had no pier in conquerig of kyngdoms, so did he as light ly forgoe them when he had gotten them. So much was he of better skill to win kingdomes then to kepe them.

Antigonus is vanquished a-gayne.

The doings of Pyrrhus.

Therfore when he had transported his armye ouer from Chersonesus, ther receiued him thembassadors of ỳ Athe niens, the Acheans, and the Messenians. Yea and al the Grekes (for the renoun of his name, and for ỳ they were astonied at his noble dedes agaynst the Romains & Carthaginenses) awayted his comming there. The first war that he had was with the Lacedemonians, where he was receiued w̄ greatter valiaunt nes of the women, then of the men, there he lost his sonne Ptolomy, and the stronger part of all his armye. For when he assaulted ỳ town such a sorte of women came running to the defence of the citty that he was not more valiantlye vanquished, then shamfully driuen to retire. Furthermore his sonne Ptolomy is reported to haue beene so coragious and so stoute a man of his handes that with ix. men he toke the city Corcira by force. And also in a battel vpon the sea he lept out of a cocke bote with seuen of his mē into a gally & won it. And last of all thassault of Sparta, he brake with his horse into the middes of the citye and there was ouerpressed wyth the number of his ennemies and slayne. Whose body whē it was brought to his father Pyrrhus, to incorporeo he should say that he was slayne somewhat latter

then

then he loked for, or then his owne fooliſhe hardineſſe deſerued. Pyrrhus whē he had taken the repulſe at Sparta, went to Argos. The whyles he endeuored to get Antigonus into his handes, whom he had beſieged in the City, as he fought moſt baliantly amonge the thickeſt, he was ſlayne with a ſtone throwen from the wall. His head was cut of and brought to Antigonus who diſpyng the victory gentelly ſent home his ſonne. Helen with his Epyrotes which were yelded vnto him, into his Kyngedome wyth out raunſome, and deliuered his fathers boope that laye vnburied to carye home with him into his country. I. is a conſtant reporte amongeſt all autors, that there was not any kyng eyther in thoſe dayes or in the later times before, worthy to be cōpared vnto Pirrhus, and ỹ it was a harde matter to find any not onely among kynges, but alſo among other famous men either of more holy liuing or of more approued iuſtice, And as for knowledg in the valry and feates of armes, there was ſo much in him, that whereas he had continuall wars with Lyſimachus, Demetrius and Antigonus kynges of ſo greate power and puiſſance, yet was hee neuer ouercome by any of theim, neither was he euer brought to ſo lowe an ebbe, but that he was able to match the Illirians, Scicilias, Romayns & Carthaginenſes at all times, yea and ſometymes to get ỹ vpper hand of them. By meanes whereof through the fame of his noble actes, and the renoune of hys name he made his country famous and renoumed ouer all the worde beynge of itſelfe before that tyme both ſmale and of no repntacion.

# The xxx. Booke.

## The contentes of the xxvi. Booke.

THe extreame cruelty of Aristotimus Tyrant of Epire, the vvyse inuention of olde Helematus in suppressing of him, the cruelnes of the French grekes towardes thier Wyues and children, vvhō Antigonus ouercometh and vtterly destroyeth, Antigonus is bereft both of his kyngdome and men of vvar by Alexander the sonne of Pirrhus king of Epyre. Demetrius the sonne of Antigonus not only recouereth his fathers kingdome, but also spoyleth Alexander of his kingdome of Epyre. Alexander by the helpe of the Archadians & the fauour of his owne countrymen is restored to his kingdome again. Agas king of Cyrene dieth, Demetrius the Brother of Antigonus by meanes of Beronice the daughter of king Agas is slayn in her mothers bedde.



*After the death of Pirrhus, ther* arose very great & troublesome warnor ouelye in Macedone, but also in Asia & Grece. For both þ Peloponnesiās wer betraied vnto Antigonus & accordyng as menne were either in feare or gladnes, lyke as euery citty hoped for succor of Pyrrhus hand, or stode in dread of him, euē in like case eyther they entered in a league wt Antigonus or els vpon malice fel togither by the eares amonge themselues. In the time that theyr prouinces wer in this turmoyle, Aristotimus a noble man of the Realme, toke perforce the chiefe citty of the Epyrotes and made himself king, who after that he had put many of the chief men to death and, dryuē mo of them into exile, when as the Aetolians required by theyr Ambassadours, þ he should restore vnto the banished men their wyues, as though he had repented him, hee gaue all the Ladyes and gentlewomen leaue to goe to theire Husbandes, and appoynted a daye when they should take their iourney. The Ladyes as they that thought to liue all theyr lyues in exile with their husbandes, tooke all the precionsest iewels and best thinges that they had with them. But assone as they were all come

The cruelraign of the Tyrante Aristodemus.

come to the gate, of purpose to goe in one companye together, he spoyled them of all that euer they had, slue the litle children in theyr mothers bosomes, threwe the Mothers them selues into prison, and rauyshed the Maidens, All men beynge amazed at thys hys cruell Tiraunye, a Noble man of the Realme named Helemate, beinge an olde man and without children, as one that in respect of hys yeares, and in that he was childelesse was voyde of al feare, called home to his house certain of hys most trustye frendes, and exorted them to the deliueraunce of theyr countrye from bondage. When he perceyued that they stucke to put them selues in daunger for the sauegard of the whole Realme, and that they demaunded leysure to take aduysement in the matter, he called his seruauntes to hym, commaunding them to locke in the doores, and to beare woorde to the Tyrant, that he shoulde sende immediatly to his house to apprehend traitours that had conspired against him, threatning vnto each of them, that seing he could not beare the authors of deliueraunce of his country he would at leastwyse finde the meanes to bee reuenged vppon them for wythdrawinge their helpe from it. Then being ouercome with the doubtfull daunger they chose the honester waye of bothe and sware the Death of the Tyrant. And so Aristotimus was dispatched the fifth moneth after he had vsurped the Kingdome. In the meane season Antigonus beynge wrapped in many warres at once, both of kynge Ptolomy, and the Spartanes, besides the hoste of the French Grekes, whyche newlye became his enemies, left a fewe soulodoures in hys campe for a shewe againste the other two, and went himself with his whole power agaynst the Frenchmen.

The prudent deuise of Helemate in suppressing the Tyrant.

The pollitike celerity of Antigonus in suppressing his enemies.

The Frenchmen hearynge therof, made them selues redy to the battel, and slue sacrifice for the obtayning of good successe in that encounter. By the inwardes of whyche beastes perceining that there was toward them a greate slaughter, and the vtter destruction of them all, they were there

there vpon turned not into feare, but into madneſſe. For in hope to pacifie the wrath of the Gods, by the bloudſhed of their owne people, they killed their wiues & Children, beginning to perfourme (through their owne ſlaughter,) the euil lucke that was manaced them by the Warres. So extreme madneſſe was entred into their cruell harts, that they ſpared not the ponge children whom euen the enemy would haue ſpared, but that they made cutthrote warre with theyr children, and the Mothers of them, in defence of whom men are wont to make warres. Therefore as though they hadde by theyr vnſpeakable wickednes, purchaſed them ſelues both life and victory, bloudy as they were after the freſhe ſlaughter of theyr wiues, & children, they proceded into battell with as good ſucceſſe as fore token.

The furious cruelty of the frenchmen towardes their owne wiues and Children.

For as they were fighting, the remorſe of theyr owne conſciences for theyr vnſpeakable ſlaughter, (the ghoſtes of thē that they had murdered wauing before theyr eies) firſt and formoſt diſcouraged them ere they were oppreſſed by the enemy, and ſo they were ſlaine euerye mothers child. There was made ſo great a ſlaughter, that it ſhould ſeme the Goddes had conſpired with Men, to the vtter deſtruction of thoſe murderers. After the fortunat chance of this battel, Ptolomy and the Spartanes eſchuinge the victorious army of their enemy Antigonus, retired into places of defence. Antigonus when he ſaw they wer retired, while his men were yet freſh and couragious by reaſon of their late victory, made war to ꝑ Atheniens. Now whiles he was occupied in the ſame, in the meane tyme Alexander kyng of Epyre, coueting to reuenge the death of his father king Pirrhus, inuaded the borders of Macedone. Againſt whom whē Antigonus was returned out of Greece, al his ſouldioures reuolted from him, and ſo he loſt both the kingdome of Macedone and his army. Hys ſonne Demetrius being a very chyld, leuying a power in the abſence of his father, not onely recouered Macedone

The greate ſlaughter of the Frenchmē

The vvonderful tickleneſſe of fortune.

that

that his father had lost: but also bereft Alexander of his kyngdome of Epyre. So great was either the vnstedfastnes of the souldiours, or els the variablenes of fortune, ẏ kynges by course were euen now banished men, and anone kinges agayne. Alexander therfore beyng fled to the Arcadians, was as well by the fauoure of the Epirotes, as by ẏ helpe of his confederates, restored into his kingdome agayne. About the same tyme deceased Agas kyng of Cirene who before his last infirmitye, to thẽtente to ease all strife w̃ his brother Ptolamy, betrouthed his onely daughter Beronice to his son, but after the death of king Agas Arsinoe the mother of the mayde, to thentent to breake ẏ mariage ẏ was contract against hir will, sent for Demetrius the brother of king Antigonus oute of Macedone, to take vpon him the mariage of the mayde and the kyngdome of Cyrene who also was begotten of one of Ptolomes daughters, Demetrius made no tarraunce. Therfore whẽ through prosperous wynd he was spedely arryued at Cyrene vpon trust of his beauty, for which his mother in law began to lyke so wel of him, by and by after his comming he bare himselfe very proudly in the court & against the men of war, and he cast his desire of lykyng, from the daughter to the mother. Which thing beyng espyed was ill taken, first of the mayde and also of the common people and of the greate nũmber of the souldiours. Wherupon al mens myndes were turned to the soune of Ptolomy & the death of Demetrius was conspired. For as he was in bed with his mother in law, men wer sente in to kyll hym But Arsinoe (when she hard ẏ voice of hir daughter standyng at the chamber doze, and geuing thẽ charge to spare hir mother, couered and defended hir peramoure a while with hir owne body, Neuertheleſſe he was slayne, and so Beronice with safety of her naturall loue and duty, did both reuenge the dishonourable aduoutry committed with her mother & also followed the determination of hir father, in takyng of hyr husband.

Read more of the stories of Epyre in the xxviii. Booke

Agas king of Cyrene.

Aduoutry reuenged.

## The contentes of the xxvii. booke

SEleuchus kyng of Syrea putteth his ſtepmother Beronice, and hir ſõne to death Ptolomy King of Egipt in reuengemẽt of hir death inuadeth Syria, Seleucus ſuffereth a happie ſhipwracke, for by meanes therof the citryes that Ptolomy had obtayned reuolt again he is vanquiſhed in battell by Ptolomy, and deſireth ayd of his brother Antiochus. Ptolomy maketh peace with Seleucus. Antiochus warreth vpõ his brother, & ouercometh him by ẏ help of the Frẽch grekes, who after the battel bend themſelues againſt Antiochus, and he raunſometh himſelfe from thẽ. Eumenes king of Bythinia ſetteth vppon Antiochus and the Frenchmen and taketh the moſt parte of Asia from them. The Brothers continue ſtill at debate, by meanes whereof they come both to a miſerable ende.

An examyle of womanlye malice.

Beronice is beſieged, and by deceit taken and put to death.

After the deceſe of Antiochus kyng of Syrea his ſonne Seleucus ſucceedynge in his roume (by the inſtigation of his mother Laodice which ought to haue withheld him from doing any ſuch thing,) began his raygne with murder. For he put to death his mother in law Beronice ẏ ſiſter of Ptolomy kyng of Egipte, with his little brother begotten vppon her. By which wickednesse he both brought himſelfe in a foule ſlaunder, and alſo entangled himſelfe in the wars of Ptolomy. Further more when Beronice vnderſtode that men were ſente too kil her, ſhe kept herſelfe cloſe in a pleaſant maner of hir fathers called Daphne. When the citryes of Aſia heard ẏ ſhe and her little ſonne were there beſieged in remẽbrãce of the dignity of hir father and of hir anceſtours, and for pitty to ſe her ſo vnworthely entreated, they ſet apo vnto hir. Hir brother Ptolomy alſo being ſtyred with the perill of his ſiſter left his owne kyngdome and came in all haſte to hyr reſcue, with all the power hee was able to make. But Beronice before her reſcows cam at hir, wher as ſhe could not be taken by force, was ſurpryſed by poli-

liege and put to death. It semed a cruell and horrible acte to all men. Wherfore all the cities that had risen, made a great naup, and sodainly as well for feare of his excessiue cruelty as also to reuenge the Death of hir whom they purposed to haue defended, yelded thēselues to Ptolomy. Who doubtlesse had subdued al the kingdom of Seleucus, if he hadde not bin driuen to retyre home to suppresse an insurrection in Ægipt. So great hatred did that abhominable murdering of hys mother in lawe and his brother purchase the one party, and the vnworthy death of his sister so cruelly killed, purchase fauour to the other party. After the departure of Ptolomy, Seleucus hauing gathered togither a great fleete against ꝑ cities that had reuolted, sodainlye (as it were by ꝑ vengeance of the Gods for his horrible murder) by meanes of a great tempest, loste all his Naupe by shipwracke. And of al that great furniture for the warres, fortune lefte him not any thing at al, more then his naked bodye and his life, and a few companions eskapinge with him from shippewracke. It was surelye a miserable case, but yet suche a one as Seleucus couldenot haue wished the lyke for his owne behofe.

The cities of Asia reuolt from Seleucus.

The fortunate mischaunce of Seleucus.

For the cities whiche for hatred that they bare towards him had reuolted vnto Ptolomy, as though they had ben satisfied with the punnishmente that the Goddes as indifferent iudges hadde layd vppon hym, throughe a sodaine mutation of their mindes, beyng moued to pitye him by reason of his shipwracke, submitted them selues vnder his dominion again. Whereuppon reioysinge in his happy aduersity, and beyng made ryche by his losses, as one now able to match him in power and strength, bee made warre againste Ptolomye. But as if he hadde bin borne for none other purpose, but for fortune to make hir laughing stocke of hym, or as if he hadde recouered so greate wealth of the kingdom, for none other entent then to lose them againe, he was vanquished in battell, and eskapinge from the fielde, not muche better accompanied then after

Seleucus is vanquished by Ptolomy. kyng of Egipt.

hys

his shipwrek, fearfully conueyed himself into Antioche. From thēce he directed letters to his brother Antiochus wherin he besough him of his help, offerynge him in recompence of his pains all Asia that was within the precinct of the mountaine Taurus. Antiochus beyng of the age of xiiii. yeres, but yet couetous of dominion aboue his yeres toke occasion ere it came to the grounde, not with so frendly hart as it was offered. For the hope couetynge lyke a theefe to bereue his brother of all his whole kyngdome, was as bolde in executynge his wyckednesse, as if he had bin a man. Wherupon he was surnamed Hierax, because he spent hys life in takyng other mennes goodes away wrongfully, not after the manner of a man, but after the maner of a Gossehauke. In the meane tyme Ptolomy hearing that Antiochus cam to reskue Seleucus to thentent he would not haue warre with two at once toke a truce with Seleucus for x. yeres. But the peace that was geuen by his enemye, was broken by his brother. Who hiring an hoste of the french souldioures, in sted of helpe brought warre, and in sted of a brother, shewed himself an enemy. In that battel through the puissance of ỹ French men Antiochus gate the vpper hand. But the frenchmen supposing that Seleucus had bin slayne in the battell turned their weapons against Antiochus in hoope to waste the countrey of Asia the more freely without feare or checke if they might vtterly destroie the Blood Roial. Which thing when Antiochus perceiued, hee was faine to raunsome himselfe for Money, as if it hadde bin from robbers and entered in league of society with his hired souldiers In the meane season Eumenes kinge of Bythinia, perceiuing the brothers, to be consumed and dispersed through inwarde discorde among themselues, intended to inuade the wonderinge possession of Asia and assayling the conqueror Antiochus & his frenchmen, whom by reasō that they were yet sore and weary of their late conflict, & bys Men stronge and lustye, hee easelye putte to the worse.

The vvicked and ambicious mind of Antiochus.

A truce betvvene Seleucus and Ptolomy.

vvarre betvvene Seleucus and his brother Antiochus.

Antiochus vanquished by Eumenes kyng of Bythinia

For

For at that time al the warres that were made, tended euer to the destruction of Asia, euery man that could make himselfe strongest, seising vpon Asia as his pray. Asia the common praye of kynges.

The ii. brothers Seleucus and Antiochus made war in Asia. Ptolomy king of Ægipt, vnder pretence of reuenging his sisters death, gaped for Asia. On ỹ one side Eumenes, kinge of Bythinia, & on the other side the Frenchmen the common hirelynges, wasted Asia. But amonge so many robbers, there was none to be found that would once set in his fote to defend Asia. Albeit that Antiochus was vãquished, and that Eumenes had seased into his handes the most parte of Asia, yet could not the brothers agre, when that the pray was lost, for whiche they striued so sore: but leaupnge the forrain enemy, they renued the war one to destroy another. In which Antiochus being againe vanquished, and wearyed, with sying manye daies together, at length came to his father in lawe Artamenes kyng of Cappadocia. Of whom at the first he was gently entertained. But within a few dayes after, vnderstanding that he went to entrap him, for the safegard of his life, he fled againe from thence. Therfore when he saw he could reste in safety in no place, he was fayne to resorte for succoure to his enemy Ptolomy, whose faith he thought to be more stedfast then his brothers, considerynge eyther what hee would haue don to his brother, or what he had deserued at his brothers hãd. But Ptolomy being by this his submission, made not so much his frend as his enemy, commaũded him to be kept in straight prison. From thence also Antiochus eskaped by the helpe of a harlot with whõ he had familiare cõpany. But when he was escaped frõ hys kepers, as he fled, theeues met with him & killed him. Seleucus welnie about the same time instãt, hauing lost his kingdom, fel of his horse and brake his neck. So both the brothers, as it were by like misfortune, like outlawes, after the losse of their kingdomes, suffered due punishment for their vngratious doings. Antiochus is ouercome of Seleucus. Antiochus is slain by theeues. Seleucus breaketh his necke.

## The contentes of the xxviii. booke

OLympias Queene of Epire by the mariage of hir Daughter Pythia, setteth variaunce betvvene Demetrius king of Macedone, and Antiochus king of Syria. The proude annsvver of the Ætolians to the Ambassadours of Rome. Olympias dyeth for sorrovv for the death of hir tvvo Sonnes. Laodamia is slain at the Altar of Diana. Demetrius dieth. Antigonus beinge lefte protector of the sonnes of Demetrius maketh himselfe king, and subdueth the Lacedemonians, vvherein appeareth as vvell the stoutnes of the Spartanes in aduersity, as also the modesty and gentle behauiour of Antigonus in prosperity.

Here left the history of Epyre in the xxvi. Booke

OLympias the daughter of Pyrrhus king of the Epyrotes, hauing left hir husbande Alexander, which was also her own brother when she had taken vpon hir the bringing vppe of Pyrrhus and Ptolomy the sonnes whom he had begotten by hir, and the gouernment of the Realme: was compelled by the Ætolians, (which went about to take from hir, a part of Acarnania, which shee beyng mother and protector of the children, had receiued to helpe to maintaine the warres withall,) to resort for succour to Demetrius king of Macedone vnto whom hauinge a wife alreadye the sister of Antiochus kyng of Syria, she gaue hir daughter Pythia in mariage, to the entent she might get ỳ help at his hand by right of affinity, which she could not get for pity and compassion. The mariage therefore was solemnised, wherby the new wedded wyfe fel in great fauoure, and the old wife in displeasure. For the first wife as though shee had bin deuorsed of her owne accorde, departed to hir brother Antiochus, and prouoked him to warre vppon her husbande. The Acarnanians also distrusting the Epyrotes, and therupon requiryng helpe of the Romaynes, obteyned of the Senate

He vvas the sonne of Antigonus expulsed by Pyrrhus.

Senate of Rome, that ambassadours were sente to commaund the Aetolians to withdraw their Garrisons from the Cittyes of Acarnania, and to suffer them to liue out of bondage, who al only in old time sent no helpe to the Grekes against the Troyans their first founders. But the Aetolians hard the ambassadours of the Romains verye disdaynfully: casting the in the teeth with the Carthaginenses and the Frenchmen, by whom they had beene so afflicted in so manye battels, and so oftentymes vtterlye slayne, saying it was meete for them firste to open theire gates against the Carthaginenses whiche they had shut vp for feare of the wars of Affricke, ere they toke vppon them to make wars in Greece. Moreouer they bade the remember whom they manased, for they were not able to defende their owne City against the Frenchmenne, but when it was taken they were fayne to redeme it wyth monye, and not to recouer it by the swoyde. The whiche nation entryng into Greece with another maner of hoste, they themselues had not onely without the ayde of anye other forrayne power, but also not so muche as helped with theire owne howses, vtterlye distroyed and made their realme a place for their burial which they hadde determined to make the seate of their kyngdome. Whereas on the contrary part Italye, (the Romaynes yet still trembling for feare of the late burninge of theire cytye) was welnye wholye subdued by the Frenchemen. Wherfore it was mete for them first to dryue the Frenchemen out of Italy, ere they presumed to manase the Aetolians, and first to defende their owne, ere they tooke in hande to defend other mennes. And what manner of menne were the Romayns? in good fayth no better but a sorte of ragged shepheardes that wrongfully held a pece of grounde taken from the righte owners by robbery, whyche being not able to get them wyues for the dishonestye of their beginning, were fayne to rauishe them by open force (so to be short) which had builded their city with most cruell & vn-

The answer of the Ætolians to the Ambassaders of Rome.

naturall murder and beſtayned the foundations of theyr walles wᵗ brothers bloude. But the Aetolians wer euer the prynces of Greece, and like as they paſſed al thother in eſtate and worthynes, ſo they excelled them in prowesſe and actiuity, and were the men alone which had euer deſpiſed the Macedones floriſhing in the Empyre of all the whole worlde which feared not that king Philip, whiche diſdayned to obay the lawes of Alexander the great, after hee had ſubdued the Perſians and Indians, when all other men did moſt feare & dread his name. Wherfore they counſelled the Romaynes to holde theimſelues contente with their preſent ſtate, and not to prouoke thoſe weapons againſt them through which they ſaw both the Frenchmē ſlayne, and alſo the Macedones deſpiſed. When they had in this wyſe diſmiſſed the Romayne Ambaſſadours, to the entent they would not ſeme to haue bene more bould in wordes then they woulde bee in deede: they forraged all the borders of the kyngdome of Acarnania. By this tyme had Olimpias deliuered the kingdome to hir ſōnes, and in ſtede of his brother Pyrrhus deceaſſed, Ptolomy ſucceded in his whole kyngdome. Whoe gainge with an hoſt of men wellfurniſhed agaynſt his enuemyes, was by the way taken with a diſeaſe and ded. Olympias alſo ere it was long tyme after, beynge wounded with ſorrow for the death of hir two ſonnes, ſkarſe able to drawe her paynfull breath, liued a ſmall while after hir chyldren.

The Aetolyans inuade Acarnania.

The finall deſtly of the bloud royal in Epyre

There remayneth of the bloud royall no moe but onely a yong mayde called Nereis and hir ſiſter Laodamia.

Nereis was maried vnto Gelo ſonne of the king of Sicill. And Laodamia flying for hir ſauegarde vnto the altar of Diana was theyr ſlayne by theyr concourſe of the people which offence the goddes immortall puniſhed wyth continuall ſlaughters of that nation, and well nere wyth the vtter deſtruction of the whole realme.

The vengeaunce of god for wylful murder.

For

For firſt beyng punished with dearth and hunger, and bered wyth ciuill diſcord, laſt of all they were in manner quite conſumed by the warres of forraine nations. And Milo who killed Laodamia falling oute of his wittes, ſo mangled his owne bodye ſometyme wyth Iron, ſometime with ſtones, and in fine ſo rent and tare his owne boowels with his teeth, that wythin xii. dayes he dyed moſte miſerably. Whyle theſe thinges were a doyng in Epyre, Demetrius dyed in Macedone, leauyng a lytle ſonne called Philip to be his heire. Duer whom Antigonus being made protector, toke the childes Mother to hys wife, and wente about to make himſelfe Kynge. Wythin a whyle after, when the Macedones makinge inſurrection againſt hym, and threatnynge to kyll him, who beſieged him in his owne palace, hee came forth to them wythoute anye garde, and caſtyng among them his crowne, and his purple robe of eſtate, and bad them beſtowe thoſe thinges vpon ſome other perſon, which eyther knewe howe to rule them, or to whom they could fynd in their harts to obeye: for as for him he had not hitherto (duryng the tyme hee had the gouernement of that ſedious kyngdome,) taſted of anye pleaſures, but of labour, of trauayle, of perill and of ieoperdye. Then hee reherſed what he had don for them, howe he had puniſhed ſuche of their confederates as had reuolted, how hee had aſſwaged the courage of the Dardanians and Theſſalians triumphyng at the death of Demetrius, and finallye howe hee had not onelye maynteyned, but alſo augmented the ſtate of thempire of Macedone. Of whych thynges if ſo bee it they repented them, he was content to depoſe hymſelfe, and to ſurrender his office into their handes, and let them ſeeke them a Kynge whom they myght rule as they liſt themſelues. When the people beyng ſtryken wyth ſhame willed him to take his kyngdome vpon hym agayne, he refuſed it vtterlye ſo longe, vntyll the authours of the rebellion were peloed

The pollicy of Antigonus in retaining the kingdome of Macedone.

R.iii. vn-

vnto him to punish them at hys pleasure. After this he made warre against the Spartanes which all onely dispised the warres of Philip and Alexander, and the Empire of the Macedones, with the knighthode so sore redoubted ouer all the worlde.

Warre betwene the Spartanes and the Macedones.

The warre was prepared for with all the furniture and power that coulde be made on both partes, betweene these two noble and famous nations. The one fighting for the auntient renowme of Macedone, the other not onelye for the maintenaunce of their vntouched libertye neuer beefore violated, but also for their common sauegarde. The Lacedemonians beynge vanquished, not onelye the Men themselues, but also their wiues and children, toke theyr misfortune with very stout courage. For there was not any man that spared hys life in battayle, nor any woman that wept for the losse of her husbande. The old men commended the death of theyr sonnes, and the sonnes reioised that their fathers was slaine in the field. Euery man lamented his owne chaūce, that they had not died for the liberty of theyr countrey. The fathers and mothers receyued into theyr houses al such as were hurt, healed such as were wounded, and recomforted suche as were stryken downe. And in all this businesse there was not in the Cytie any outcry, or any wringing of handes, there was not any trembling for feare, but euery man bewayled more the common misfortune, then his owne priuate case.

The courageousnesse of Cleomenes king of the Lacedemonians.

Whyle these thinges were in doinge, Cleomenes their kynge after he had made great slaughter of his enemies, being all on a gore blood, aswell with his owne woundes as with the bloude of his ennemies, came amonge them. And when he was entered the citie, he sat not downe to rest him, hee called not for Meate nor Drinke, no nor once put of hys harnesse, but leanyng his backe to a wal, when hee sawe there remayned no more but onely foure thousand of hys men from the battaile hee exorted them to reserue themselues to some other time, when they myght

be

be able to do theire countrye better seruice. And then with his wyfe and children, he went his way into Egypt to king Ptolomye of whom he was honourably intertained, and liued a long tyme in great fauor and estimation wyth him like a kyng. But at the last after the decease of Ptolomy, he and all his household were slayne by his son. Antigonus hauyng made so great a slaughter of the Lacedemonians, toke pitye of the mysfortune of so worthy a citye, and therefore wolde not suffer his souldiours to sacke it but apardonned all that remayned aliue, protestynge that he made war agaynst Cleomenes & not against the Lacedemonians, Whom for as much as hee had discomfited and put to flight, all his wrath was at an ende: wherfore he thought it should stand more with his honor to saue theyr citye then to distroy it. For seyng ther remayned no men to shew his mercy vpon, he sayd he would shewe it vppon the people of ỳ city, & vpon the houses. It was not long after but ỳ Antigonus died, & lefte his kingdome to Philip a child of 14. yeares of age.

The modesty of Antigonus hauing gotten the victory.

The sonne of Demetrius.

## The contents of the xxix. Booke.

THe alteration of the famouſeſt kyngdomes, by the ſucceſſion of yong kyngs. Demetrius king of Illiria ſeueth to Philippe Kyng of Macedone for helpe agaynſt the Romaynes. Philp exorteth the grekes to concorde, and proclaymeth open warr agaynſt the Romaynes. The Dardanians inuade Macedone. He maketh peace with the Romaynes. Philopemenes cauſeth the Acheans to reuolte from him.

An alteracion of kingedomes by the ſucceſſiõ of yong kinges

*About the very ſame ſeaſon* ther hapned an alteratiõ almoſte in all the kyngdoms of the worlde For in Macedone Philip, after the deceaſe of his protector Antigonus, who alſo was his father in law, toke the kingdome vppon him beyng but fiftt years old In Aſia after that Seleucus was ſlain Antiochus as yet vnder page of 14. yeres was made king The kyngdome of Capadocia was ſurrendred by his father to Ariarathes a very child. Ptolomy, who for the wickednelle of his offence was in diriſion ſurnamed Philopater, ſlue his father and mother, and vſurpinge the kyngedome of Egipt. But the Lacedemonians in ſteed of Cleomenes ſuborogated Lycurgus. And becauſe ther ſhould be ſtore of alterations in thoſe tymes Hannibal being as yet ſkarſe man growen, was made Captayne of Carthage, not becauſe there was ſkarſity of men of more yeres and experience, but for the naturall hatred, that was knowen to be roted in him againſt the Romaynes euen from his very childhod. borne to the vtter diſtruction, not ſo much of the Romaynes, as of his owne country of Affricke.

Now albeit thoſe childzen kynges, had no elder perſons to bee their protectors, yet notwithſtãding euery one of them ſo ententiuely purſued the ſteppes of theire auncetors, that there was great likelyhode of prowelle and actiuity

tinity in them. Onely Ptolomy as he was wicked in vsurping the kyngdome, so was he also slouthful & negligent in gouernig of the same. The Dardanians & other people that were borderers, who bare as it were an immortall hatred to the kynges of Macedone, disdaining Philip by reason he was so yong, troubled him continually. On the contrary part Philip when hee had put his ennemyes to flight, beyng not content to haue defended his owne, purposed to make warre agaynst the Aetolias. As he was deuysing how to enterpryse the matter, Demetrius kyng of Illyria being lately vanquished by Paule Cõsul of Rome, came to him as an humble suter makyng complaynt of ỳ wrong that the Romaynes had done vnto him, who beyng not content to kepe themselues within the bondes of Italye, (but of a wicked desire couetyng the empyre of the whole worlde) made war with all kinges. Alledging that for the lyke couetousnesse of the Empyre of Sicill. of Sardinia, of Spayn, & consequently of al Affricke, they had entered into war ẁ Hannibal & the Carthaginẽses, and that they had made war with him for none other occasion, but only ỳ he was next neyghbour vnto Italy, as though it were not lawfull for any kyng to dwell neare ỳ borders of their Empyre. Wherfore it would stand him in hand also to take example how to beware by other mẽ whose kyngdome the nobler and nerer it was to the Romaynes, so much should hee fynd them his fierce ennemyes. Moreouer he protested ỳ he was contented to surrender to hym the right and title of the kyngdome which the Romayns had taken from him. Sayng he could better fynd in his hart to see his neyghbour and frend rather then his ennemy to enioy the possession of his kingdome. With this and such other lyke talk he perswaded Philip to leaue the Aetolians, and to turne the brunt of the warre agaynst the Romaynes, for much the rather, because hee thought they should be the lesse able to resist him, for that (as he heard say) they had lately before bene vanquished by Hãni-

The occasion of the vvars betvvene the Romaynes & the Macedones.

Philip perſwadeth the Greke, to peace and tranquility.

Hannibal at the lake of Thraſimanus. Therfore becauſe he would not be charged with many warres at ones, hee made peace with the Aetolians, not as that they ſhoulde thinke he did it, to the entent, to make warre in an other place, but as though it had bene for ſome great regarde he had of the quietneſſe of all Greece, which he affyrmed was neuer in the lyke perill by reaſon of the new Empyres of the Romains and Carthaginenſes lately riſē vp in the Weſte, which had none other let to ſtop theym out of Greece and Aſia, but onely this, whyle they wer tryinge by the ſwoꝛd which of them ſhould beare the ſouerayntye Foꝛ which partye ſoeuer gat the vpper hande, the ſame would immediatly vpon the victoꝛy paſſe directly into the Eaſt.

Therfoꝛe he ſaw ſuch a cloude of cruel and bloudy warre riſing out of Italye, he ſaw ſuch a roꝛynge & thundꝛyng ſtoꝛme commyng out of the Weſt, that into what part of the woꝛld ſoeuer the violence foꝛce of the victoꝛye ſhoulde dꝛyue the tempeſt therof, it was lyke to waſh all thynges with a terrible and bloudy ſhoure. He ſayde that Greece had oftentimes befoꝛe ſuffered great trouble by the warres, ſometyme of the Perſians ſometyme of the Frenchmen, and ſometyme of the Macedones: but they ſhoulde fynd yᵗ all yᵗ euer is paſte is but aſpoꝛe, whole armies which now were fyghtyng in Italye, ſhoulde once bꝛeke theym ſelues into Greece. Foꝛ he ſaw well enough howe cruell and bloudy, both with puiſſance of hoſtes and pollicye of captaynes thoſe two people made warre one againſte another. The which rage certaynly could not bee ended, in the only deſtruction of one of the partyes, with out the ruine and decaye of ſuch as were next neighbours. Wherfoꝛe Greece had moꝛe cauſe a great deale to be afrayde of the cruelty of whether party ſoeuer gate the vpper hand, then Macedone, both becauſe Macedone is further of from them, and of no moꝛe ſtrength to defend it ſelfe. And yet he knewe foꝛ a certaynty that thoſe that enconnter-

re

red now with so great puissaunce, wuulde not be contented to end their conquest so, but that he himselfe shoulde haue cause to feare, least he be driuen to haue to doe with them that should get the vpper hand. Hauinge vnder this pretence broke vp his voyage against the Ætolians, and minding nothing but the warres of the Carthaginēses & Romaines, he waied with himselfe the power and habilities of them both. Neither were the Romaines, (albeit ꝑ Carthaginenses and Hannibal were then in maner ready to light vpon their necke,) voyde of feare of warre oute of Macedone also. For they stode in dread of it, bothe for the auncient prowesse and actiuity of the Macedones, and for the renowme of their conquests in the East, & also for Philip himselfe, who was enflamed with an earnest desire, to become equall to Alexander in knighthoode and chiualry, and whom they knew to be forwarde and actiue in feates of armes. Philip therfore when he vnderstoode that the Carthaginenses had vanquyshed the Romaines agayne, sent his open defiaunce vnto them, and began to builde a fleete wherin to transport his armye into Italye. Furthermore hee sente an Ambassadoure with letters to Hannibal, to conclude a league and society with hym. Who being taken by the way and brought before the Senate, was sent away without any harme done vnto hym not for any good will they bare to the kynge hys maister but to thentent that of a suspected friend they would not make him an open enemy. But afterwarde when it was reported that Philip was transporting his armye into Italy, they sēt the Pretor Leuinus with a nauy wel decked & furnished to stop him of his passage. Who after he was arriued in Greece, wt his faire & large promises, cōpelled ꝑ Ætolians to take war in hand against Philip: & on the other side, Philip did what he could to perswad ꝑ Aetoliās to make war against the Romains. In the mean time the Dardanias begā to wast ꝑ borders of Macedone, & hauig led away xx. M. prisoners cōstrained Philip to retire hom from

Philip sendeth defiance to the Romaines.

The Romaines and Philip sollicit the Ætolians thone against thother.

from inuading the Romaines, to the defence of his owne kingdome. While these thinges were a doinge, the Pretor Leuinus entring a league with king Attalus, wasted the countrey of Greece. With the which losse and destruction, the cities being stricken in feare, sent diuers Ambassades to Philip, desiring ayd of him. The kynge of Illiria also his next neighbour, bordering vpon the one side of Macedone, made incessant sute that he should performe his promyse. Besids that the Macedones called vpon him instantly to reuenge the wastinge of his owne countrey. With which so many and so waighty matters, he was so sore pressed, and as it were besieged at once, that he wyste not which to remedy first. Yet notwithstandynge, he promised to send succors to euery one of them ere it was long, not because hee was not able to performe as much as he promised, but to thentent that by putting them in hope of comfort, he might keepe them his friendes still. But the first voyage that he toke in hand, was against the Dardanians who watching the time to find him from hom, determined to take their aduauntage, & to inuad Macedone with a greater puissance in his absence. Also he made peace with the Romains, and so being contented to haue delayed the Romain warrs against Macedone for ỹ time he layd wait to entrap Philopemenes Duke of the Archeians, who (as it was reported to him) kirred the Romaines and the minds of his confederats against him. But Philopemenes hauinge knowledg thereof, and so auoidyng the daunger of the same, compelled the Acheans by his authoritie to rebell a gainst hym.

The Dardanians inuade Macedone.

Philip is vexed with the coplaints of his confederates.

Philip taketh truse with the Romaynes.

The

## The contentes of the xxx. booke

THe slouthfulnes of Ptolomy Kyng of Egipt, Antioch^s inuadeth Egipt and is put to the foyle, Ptolomy geueth himself vtterly to slouth and ryot, he dieth, his concubynes are hanged vp, the Romaines take the gouernance of the yong kyng, the Grekes rebell agaynst Philippe king of Macedone, he desireth peace of the Romaines a quauinge of the Sea, an earthquake in Asia, Philip is vanquished in battaile by the Romaines, and spoyled of all his dominions, sauinge onely the Realme of Macedone, the Etolians prouoke Antiochus to war vpon the Romaines.



*Vringe the time that Philippe* was earnestly occupyed about great & waighty affaires in Macedone. Ptolomy behaued himself cleane contrary wise in Egipt. For after hee had obtayned the kyngdome by murthering both his parentes & that he had moreouer killed his own brother as though he had atchieued al thinges prosperously, he gaue himselfe to ryotte. And al the realme folowed the steppes of theyr kyng. By meanes wherof not onely his noble men and officers, but also his menne of warre laying aslyde the exercyse of chyualry and feats of armes vtterly spoiled themselues with slouth and idelnes. Antiochus king of Syria beyng prouoked wyth a certayne olde grudge betwene those 2. Realmes, raised a power sodenly, & wan many cities from him & also entred into Egypt, Ptolomy trembling for feare, & besought Antiochus by his ambassadours þ he would respyte hym, but so long as he might rayse a power. Afterward hauing hyred a greate host out of Grece, hee fought a prosperous battell, and he had vtterly bereft Antiochus of his kyngdome, if he had furthered his good fortune by prowesse. But he was content with the recouerye of the Cityes that he had lost, and so concludyng a peace, desirously

Se vvhat the euill ensample of a prince dothe

God sendeth fortune to fooles

rously tooke the occasion of quietnes when it was offered him: and so wallowing agayne into his olde accustomed slouthfulnes, he slew his wyfe Euridice, beynge his owne sister, through the entycemente of a harlotte called Agathoclea with whom he was taken in loue.

The filthy and abhominable life of Ptolomy Philopater.

And so forgetting quyte the renoume of his name, and the maiesty of his kingdome, hee spente the nighte in lecherye, and the dayes in feastinge. Besides this the more to enflame his lecherous appetyte he had at his feastes, musicall singing and daunceinge. Neither couldе the kyng now content himselfe to be a beholder of others but also lyke a maister of misrule fell to playinge vppon instrumentes himselfe. These were the firste plagues and pryue Maladyes, which afterward were the decaye of the kynges house. For with in a whyle after, they grew to such a licentious libertye and the harlote waxed so bolde, that the walles of the court were not able to hold her. Whom the vnspeakable lechery that the kyng vsed daylye with her brother Agathocles a strompette of spytefull beauty made more stately and arrogant. And to the encreasemēt therof came also hir mother Euanthe, who with her valiannce had so allured the kynges hart vnto her, that he had begotten too sonnes of hir. By meanes wherof beyng not content with the kynge, nowe they bild the kyngdome also, now they must come abroad to be sene in the open face of the worlde, now they must be saluted, now they must be wayted vppon. Agathocles sittinge cheke by cheke with the king ruled the Realme at hys owne pleasure. The women disposed Marshalchippes of the hoste, liuetenauntchippes of prouinces and captainships as pleased them: so that there was no man in al his Realme, that could do lesse then the king kymselfe.

At the length hee dyed leauinge a sonne behynd him of fiue yeres old by his sister Euridice. But whyles the women wente aboute to spoyle the treasure and made con-

federa-

federacye with the wickeddest personnes that coulde bee picked out, to the entent to depryue the right heire of hys kyngdome, his death was kept secret a great while after bee was dead. Neuertheleſſe assone as that matter came to lyghte the people ran vpon Agathocles and slue hym, and the women in reuengemente of Eurydicie, wer hanged vp vpon Gibets. The notorious infamy of the realm beinge thus purged and putte away by the Death of the king, and the punishmente of the Harlotts, the Menne of Alexandria sente Ambaſſadours to the Romaines, desyringe them to take vppon them the protection of theyr Orphan kynge and the gouernement of the Kingdom of Ægipt, whych they auouched that Philip and Antiochus had alreadye boughte and solde betweene them entending to parte it betwixte them. The Romaynes were verye glad of that Ambaſſade, as they that sought occaſion of Warre agaynſte Phylip to bee reuenged for his lying in waite to doe them displeasure in the time of theyr Warres wyth the Carthaginenſes. Beſides this, after ỹ time they had subdued the Carthaginenſes, and dyuern awaye Hanniball, they feared no Mannes puiſſance more then Phillippes, recountinge wyth themselues what a stirre Pyrrhus had kepte in Italye wyth so small a handfull of Macedones, and howe great enterpryſes the Macedones had atchieued in the East. Hereupon Ambaſſadours wer sent to Antiochus and Philip, willinge them not to meddle wyth the kingdome of Ægipt. Furthermore M. Lepidus was sente into Egipte, to take vppon him the protection of the child, and the administration of the Realme.

The death of Ptolomy and the banishmẽt of his frũpets.

The Romaines are made protectors of Egipt.

Whyle these things were a doynge, the Ambaſſadours of Attalus kyng of Pergamus, and the Ambaſſadours of the Rhodians came to Rome, to complaine of wronges that kynge Philip had don vnto them, whych thinge caused the Senate to goe in hand wyth the warres of Macedone forthwith. For vnder pretence of aydyng theyr cõfederats warr was decreed against Philip and a Conſull was sente

Complaintes brought against Philip and warre is made agaynſt him by the Romaynes.

wyth

with an army into Macedone. And ere it was long after all Greece vpon truſt of the Romaynes roſe againſt Philip, in hope to recouer their auncient libertye, and made war vpon him. By meanes wherof the kynge was ſo aſſaulted on euerye ſide, that hee was conſtrained to deſyre peace. When the articles of peace ſhould be pronounced by the Romains, both Attalus & the Rodians, & the Achæans, and the Ætolians demaunded reſtitution of that that had bin theirs. On thother ſide, Philip graunted that hee could finde in his hart to be ruled by the Romains, but hee ſaid, it was an vnſemely matter, that the Greekes beynge vanquiſhed by his predeceſſors Philip and Alexander, and ſubdued vnder the yoke of ỳ Empire of Macedone, ſhould like conquerors preſcribe him articles of peace, and not rather be driuen to a ſtrait accompt for theyr diſobedience or euer they ought to chalenge any liberty. Neuertheleſſe at length by much entreataunce, they graũted him truce for 2. monethes, that the peace which could not be agreed vpon in Macedone, might be requeſted of the Senate at Rome. The ſame yeare, betwene the Ilands of Theramene & Therasia, in the midway betwene both ſhores, there was a great earthquake in the ſea. By meanes of ỳ which (to the great admiration of ſuch as ſailed that way) ſodainly out of the depe, ſloted vp an Ilãd with hot waters. And in Aſia the very ſame day another earthquake ſhaked the Rhodes and many other cities, throwing downe the houſes and buildings, wherof ſome wer ſwalowed vp whole. At the which wonder all men were ſore afraid, & ỳ ſouthſayers prophecied that the Romaine Empire then begynning to ſpring vp, ſhould deuour thold Empire of ỳ Grekes and Macedones. In the meane ſeaſon, the peace was reiected by the Senat, wherupon Philip ſollicited the tyrant Nabis to take his part againſt the Romaines: and ſo whẽ he had brought his hoſt into the field & his enemyes were ſtanding in order of battel againſt him, he began to encourage his men, reherſing howe the Macedones had

An earthquake.

con-

conquered the Perſians, the Bactrians, the Indians, & to be ſhort all Aſia euē to the vttermoſt border of þ Eaſt. Sayinge that ſo much more force & courage ought to be ſhewed in this Battell, thā in the other, as liberty is a thinge of greater price than Dominion.

Philip encourageth the Macedons agaynſt the Romaines.

Elāminius alſo the Romaine Conſul, in like maner encouraged his men to the Encounter, by puttinge them in remembraunce of the thinges atcheiued lately before. Shewing them howe on the one ſide Carthage, and Sycill were cōquered, and on the other ſide Italy, and Spayne recouered by the prowesſe, and puiſſaunce of the Romaynes: and that Hannibball was nothinge Inferiour to great Alexander, after whoſe expulſinge out of Italy, th' had ſubdued Affrike the third part of the worlde. And yet the Macedones were not to be eſteemed by the auncient renoume of their Predeceſſours, but accordinge to the Power, and ſtrēgth that they were of at that preſent. For they ſhould not encounter with great Alexander who was reported to bee Inuincible, nor with his Army that Conquered all the Eaſt, but with Philip a child yet ſcarce come to yeares of diſcretion, who had much a do to defend his kyngdome againſt his next neyghbours, and with thoſe Macedones which but euen the other Day almoſt were Spoyled, and Led away Priſoners by the Dardanians, & were able to talke of nothinge ſaue the renoumed actes of their auncestours, whereas the Romaines might worthely report the deedes done by themſelues, and their Souldiours. For it was none other hoſte that had ſubdued Hannibball and the Carthaginenſes, and almoſt all the Weſt, than the very ſame ſouldiers whom he had there ſtādinge in battel ray. With theſe encouragementes the mindes of both armies beinge enflamed, ran fiercely to the Encounter, the one part glorying in th' Empire of the Eaſt, the other in th' Empire of the Weſt, the on bringing into the battell with thē the auncient, and forworne renoume of their predeceſſors

Flammin'us ēcourageth the Romaynes.

Philip is ouercũme.

the other the freth greene flour of their late tried knighthoode and Chiualry. But the Romaynes had the fortune to vanquiſhe the Macedones, Philip being vtterly diſcouraged by this battell, and deſtringe peace of the Conſull Flãminius, retepned ſtill the name of a kinge, but he was bereft of all the Cities of Greece, as it were the members of his Kingdome, which were ſituate without the boundes of the auncient Inheritaunce, and ſohee had no more left him, but only the countrey of Macedone. And yet the Ætolians being offended that at their pleaſure Macedone alſo was not taken from hym and geuen to theym in rewarde of theyr paynes taken in the warre, ſent Ambaſſadoures to Antiochus, who by flattering him in auauncing his puiſſaunce and chiualry, might enforce him to make warre againſt the Romaynes, in hope that all Greece would take his part.

* *
*

The

## ¶ The contentes of the xxxj. Booke.

Antiochus Inuadeth the Territories of the Dominion of Ægypt, the Romaynes proclayme Warre againſt him. Nabis kinge of Lacedemon ſubdueth many cities in Grece, the Romaynes ſend an Ambaſſador to note Hannibals doinges in Afrike, and to kil him, he eſpieth their purpoſe, and flyeth vnto Antiochus. Nabis vãquished by Flãminius, after vvhoſe departure he followeth the Warres againe, Hãnibal is highly enterteyned by Antiochus: geueth councell hovv to ꝓceede in his Warres againſt the Romaynes, tendeth a Meſſenger to Carthage to ſtir them to rebellion. The Romaines ſend an Ambaſſage to Antiochus, vvho through their daily conuerſation vvith Hannibal, bringe him in the kinges diſpleaſure, vvho neuertheleſſe shevveth his opinion concerninge the Warres vvith the Romaynes, the vvhich is neglected. Antiochus is ouercõme of the Romaines and taketh Hannibal into fauor againe Hannibal is put to the vvorſe vpon the Sea, the magnanimity of Scipio Affricanus, articles of peace are prepounded, and by Antiochus reiected. The Romaines c ome to Troy, Antiochus is vanquished vvith a great ſlaughter, and peace geuen him vpõ the foreſayd Articles.

*When Ptolomy Philopater was* dead, Antiochus king of Syria diſdapninge his little Sonne becauſe he was ſo ponge, (who beinge the onely hope of the proſperity of the Ptolomyes, left to enherite ꝑ kingdome, was euen as a Pray to hys owne Subiectes) purpoſed to conquere Ægypt. Whereupon whẽ he had inuaded Phenice, and the other cities ſituat in Syria, but vnder the dominion of Ægypt: the Senate of Rome ſẽt an ambaſſade vnto him willinge him to abſtaine frõ the Orphans kingdom, which was cõmitted to their charge, by the laſt will of his Father. Which beinge ſent awap with a ſleueleſſe anſweare, vvin a vvhile after came another ambaſſade, which leauing the perſon of their pupill commaunded him to make Reſtitution (with full amendes, of the cities that by the lawe of armes appertayned of right to the Romaynes.

Antiochus inuadeth the Empire of Ægypt.

Philip is ouercũne.

the other the freth greene flour of their late tried knighthoode and Chiualry. But the Romaynes had the fortune to vanquithe the Macedones, Philip being vtterly discouraged by this battell, and desiringe peace of the Consull Flāminius, retayned still the name of a kinge, but he was bereft of all the Cities of Greece, as it were the members of his Kingdome, which were situate without the boundes of the auncient Inheritaunce, and so hee had no more left him, but only the countrey of Macedone. And yet the Ætolians being offended that at their pleasure Macedone also was not taken from hym and geuen to theym in reward of theyr paynes taken in the warre, sent Ambassadoures to Antiochus, who by flattering him in auaunceing his puissaunce and chiualry, might enforce him to make warre against the Romaynes, in hope that all Greece would take his part.

***

The

## ¶ The contentes of the xxxj. Booke.

Antiochus Inuadeth the Territories of the Dominion of Ægypt, the Romaynes proclayme Warre againſt him. Nabis kinge of Lacedemon ſubdueth many cities in Grece, the Romaynes ſend an Ambaſſador to note Hannibals doinges in Afrike, and to kil him, he eſpieth their purpoſe, and flyeth vnto Antiochus. Nabis vąquished by Flāminius, after vvhoſe departure he followeth the Warres againe, Hānibal is highly enterteyned by Antiochus: geueth councell hovv to ꝓceede in his Wares againſt the Romaynes, ſendeth a Meſſenger to Carthage to ſtir them to rebellion. The Romaines ſend an Ambaſſage to Antiochus, vvho through their daily conuerſation vvith Hannibal, bringe him in the kinges diſpleaſure, vvho neuertheleſſe shevveth his opinion concerninge the Warres vvith the Romaynes, the vvhich is neglected. Antiochus is ouercūme of the Romaines and taketh Hannibal into fauor againe Hannibal is put to the vvorſe vpon the Sea, the magnanimity of Scipio Affricanus, articles of peace are prepounded, and by Antiochus reiected. The Romaines come to Troy, Antiochus is vanquished vvith a great ſlaughter, and peace geuen him vpō the foreſayd Articles.

*When Ptolomy Philopater was* dead, Antiochus king of Syria diſdapninge his little Sonne becauſe he was ſo ponge, (who beinge the onely hope of the proſperity of the Ptolomyes, left to enherite ꝑ kingdome, was euen as a Pray to hys owne Subiectes) purpoſed to conquere Ægypt. Wherevpon whē he had inuaded Phenice, and the other cities ſituat in Syria, but vnder the dominion of Ægypt: the Senate of Rome ſēt an ambaſſade vnto him willinge him to abſtaine frō the Orphans kingdom, which was cōmitted to their charge, by the laſt will of his Father. Which beinge ſent away with a ſleueleſſe anſweare, vvin a while after came another ambaſſade, which leauing the perſon of their pupill commaunded him to make Reſtitution (with full amendes, of the cities that by the lawe of armes appertayned of right to the Romaynes.

Antiochus inuadeth the Empire of Ægypt.

Upon his refusall they made their defiaunce, the which as he lightly receiued: so he as vnfortunately performed. The same time the Tirant Nabis subdued many Cityes in Greece. The Senate therefore least the power of the Romayns should be entangled in two Warres at one instaunte, wrote vnto Flamminius, that like as hee had deliuered Macedone from bondage of Phillippe, so (if hee thought it good) he should deliuer Greece from the Bondage of Nabis. In consideration whereof his authority was prorogued. For the name of Hannibal made ꝑ Mars of Antiochus terrible, whom his enuyous Aduersaryes had accused to the Romaynes of secrete Conspiracy with Antiochus: alledging that his hart would not serue him to liue vnder a Lawe, who had bin accustomed to Soueraynty, and to the ouer licentious liberty of the Campe, and that he was so wery of the rest and quietnesse of the city, that he euermore sought to picke some quarel, to the entent to haue occasion agayne of some new warres. Which thinges all beit they were reported contrary to truth yet notwithstandinge amonge them that stode in dreade of hym, they were beleued for a truth. For the Senate being stryken wyth feare, sente Seruilius of ambassage into Afrike, to note the demeanor of Hannibal, giuinge him secretly in charge, that if it were possible, hee shoulde finde the meanes to kill him by some of his Aduersaries, and so deliuer the Romaines frō the dreadeful feare of his hatefull name. But this secret worknge coulde not be longe kept from Hannibal beinge a wyse and expert person in foreseinge, and auoydinge of daūgers, and such a one as looked as wel for Aduersity in the time of Prosperity, as for Prosperity in the time of Aduersity.

Kynge of the Lacedemoniās

An ambassage sent into Afrike to surprise Hānibal.

Hannibal preuenteth the deuises of the Romaynes.

Therefore when he had shewed himselfe all day longe before the eyes of the noble men, and of the Romaine ambassadour in the face of the courte, euen to the vttermost, in the shutting in of the euening, he tooke horsebacke, and rode to a Manour ꝑ hee had in the Subburbes nere vnto

the

the sea side, without making any of his seruauntes priuy wher about he went, and willing them to wait at the gate till he came again. He had at the said mans ships and Mariners hidden for the nonce in a Creeke of the sea. Moreouer he had there a great sum of Money in a readinesse in the same pece of ground, to thentent yf he were driuen to such necessity, he wold not be letted of his iourney for want of ships or for want of Money. Therupon with a company of his most picked seruauntes (the number of whom was increased with Italian prisoners,) he toke shipping and directed his course toward Antiochus. The next day the citye waited in the iudgement Hall for their prince, and the same time their Consul. When they hard that he was gone they trembled for feare, as if the City had ben taken by the enemy, mistrusting that his departure would turn to their bitter destruction. And the Romain ambassador (as though Hannibal had not then made war again vpon Italy, made no more a doe, but returned to Rome, and brought the sorrowful tydings therof with him. In the meane time Flaminius hauing made confederacy with certain Cities in Grece, vanquished Nabis in two pitched fieldes one after another. By meanes wherof hauing brought him to a low ebbe, he left him in his kyngdom lyke a man without lyfe or soule. But after that he had withdrawen his Garrisons out of the cities, & conueied his host again into Italy, Nabis being entised again, for as much as he saw no man to kepe possession against him, raised a power, and sodenly inuaded many cities. Wherwith the Acheans being put in fear, for doubt least the mischiefe wherwith their neighbors were entangled should crepe vpon them, determined to make warre against Nabis. Of whych warres they made liuetenaunt generall their Prætor Philopemenes a man of excellent actiuity, who behaued himself so valiantly in that warre that by all mennes iudgement, he was to be compared to Flaminius the graund captaine of the Romaines.

Nabis is ouercome.

Nabis renueth the warres again.

The prayse of Philopemenes.

The same time Hannibal when hée was come to Antiochus, was entertained and welcomed as a gift sent from God and the kyng tooke such a courage to him vppon his comming, that he semed not so carefull for the warre, as how he might reward him for getting the victory.

Hannibals entertainment with Antiochus.

But Hannibal who knew by proofe the prowesse and puyssaunce of the Romaines, denied that it was possyble to ouercom them but in Italy. To the performance wher of, he willed him to deliuer him an hundred shipps with tenne thousand footemen and thre thousande Horsemen, promising to make as hot warres in Italy with that lyttle band, as euer he had doue before, so þ his maiesty sittinge in quiet in Asia, he would eyther bring him home victory and conquest, or else indifferent articles of finall peace and attonement. For both the Spanyards were desirous to renue the warres if they had a captaine to sette them a worke, and he himself was better acquainted with Italy now, than he had bin in forytimes. Moreouer he knew that Carthage would not sit at reast, but aduyn himself as partaker of his enterpryses out of hand. The king lyked the counsell well, and there vpon one of Hanniballes retinue was sent vnto Carthage, to stirre them to the war beinge of themselues all readye desirous thereof, declarynge vnto them that Hannibal would shortlye come thither with an armye.

He that reckeneth without his host must reken twise.

Hannibals counsel to Antiochus against the Romaines.

A messenger is sent to Carthage from Hannibal.

Neuertheless he was charged to saye nothinge to the factions, but only that the Carthaginēses wanted hart, for Asia should find them both men and Money. Whē newes herof came to Carthage, the messenger was apprehended by the enemyes of Hānibal, and beinge brought into the Senat, and there examined to whom he was sent he answered like a suttle Afre, that he was sent to the whole Senate. In as much as this matter was not the peculier case of any one of thē, but appertained in general to them al. While they were debating of the matter in coūsel many dais together, whither it were best for discharging of their

The messenger is apprehended.

own

owne consciences to send him to Rome, there to make his purgation or no: he tooke shippe priuily, and returned to Hannibal. Wherupon the Carthagi. immediatelye sente ambassadours to Rome. The Romains also sent ambassadours to Antiochus the which vnder colour of ambassade shoulde both note the kynges furniture for the warres and also eyther reconcyle Hannibal to ꝑ Romaynes, or els through their daylye continual cõmoning wyth him bryng hym in suspicion and hatred with the kyng. Thambassadours therefore when they were come before kynge Antiochus at Ephesus, deliuered him theire commission from the Senate. During the tyme they lay there geuing attendance for their answere, day by day they were euer in hand with Hannibal, saynge that there was no cause why he should haue fled so fearfully out of his country seynge the Romaynes with all faythfulnes obserued the peace concluded not so much with the body of the common weale of Carthage, as with him: considerynge they knew he had made warre agaynst the Romaynes, not soo much for ill wil he bare towardes them, as for the loue he bare towardes his country, in whiche quarell euerye good man ought to spend his life. For the occasiõ of those warres, grew vpon the displeasure that the one country bare openly agaynst the other, and not vppon any priuate quarell of the captaynes among themselues. Here vpon they tooke occasion to commend his noble actes, ꝑ which communication so greatlye delyghted him that hee was desirous to talke with the ambassadors oftner, not foreseyng that for the familiaritye he had with the Romains he should purchase himselfe the kings displeasur. For Antiochus vpon this his dayly communication, thinkinge him to be reconciled, and faine in fauour with the Romaines, would not aske his aduyse as he was wont to do, nor make him priuy to any part of his doinges, but hated him as an ennemye, and abhorred him as a traitour. Whiche thinge layde a water all that greate furniture

The messenger escapeth and returneth to Hannibal.

And ambassad sent frõ Rome to Antioch.

Flatterye,

Antiochus displeased vvith Hannibal keping company vvith the Romaines.

for the wars after the tyme that the pollicy of the graund captayne was thus dalbed out of countenaunce. The effect of the commission, was to commaunde Antiochus in the name of the Senate, to bee contente wyth the boundes of Asia, vnles he would vtterly to enter into Asia, whether they would, or no. Antiochus makyng lyght thereof, answered how hee was fully resolued before, not to receyue warr at their handes, but to make warr vpon theym. When he had oftentimes debated with his counsell and his captaynes concerning this warre, without makynge Hannibal, priuye therto, at the last he sette for him, not to vnfolde thinge by his aduyse, but because hee would not seme to haue vtterly despysed hym, and there vppon when euery man had sayd his mynd, lastly he asked him his aduyse. Which thinge Hannibal vnderstanding wel inoughe, sayde that hee perceiued hee was called not because the kyng thought himself to haue nede of his counsell but onely to supply the number of sentences. Neuertheles for the hatred he bare to the Romaynes & for the good wil he bare to the kyng, as in whose court only he had safe refuge in the time of his banishment, hee would discusse what way he were best to enterpryse his warres. Thereupon he desired pardon in that he would speake so largely: for he sayd he lyked no part of their counsels nor opinions in that behalfe, as that Greece should be appointed the place of the warre, seing that Italy was better for the mayntenaunce of the same, for the Romaynes myght not be vanquished, but by their owne weapons, nor Italy otherwyse be subdued, then by her owne power.

The effect of the Romaine ambassade, and the answer of Antiochus.

Consultation concerning the warres of the Romaines.

Hannibals aduise as concernin, the maintenance of the warr with the Romaines.

For those kynd of people were of a cleane contrary Nature from all other men, and therefore the warres were to be ordered far otherwyse agaynst theym, then agaynste all other men. In other warres it is wonte to bee a great furtheraunce for a Manne too haue taken some aduauntage of the place, or of the tyme, or too haue walked the fieldes, or to haue wonne some Cityes. But with the Romain-

main whether yee haue gotten anye aduauntage before, or whither ye haue ouercome him, ye muste bee fayne euen then to wrestle with him, when he is vanquished and lyeth at your fote. Wherefore if a man assayle thym in Italy, he myght ouercome them with their own weapons, their owne richesse, and their owne power, lyke as he himself hath done. But if any manne shall suffer thē to enioy Italy, as the welspringe of their strength, hee shalbe as farre from his purpose, as if a man woulde goe aboute to dryue bake a ryuer agaynste the streame, or to dryue it vp, not begynning to stoppe it at the heade, but at such place as the waters were deepest, and moste encreased. This he sayd was his opynion in himselfe, whereupon hee was mynded to haue offered his seruice and aduise vnrequested, the which hee now hadde vttered in the presence of all his frendes, to thentente they mighte all vnderstand how to make warres with the Romaynes, who out of their owne countrye were inuincible, and at home at theyr owne doores weake and easye too bee ouercome. Insomuche that it was an easyer matter to set thē beside Rome, than beside their Empyre, & to driue thē out of Italy, thē out of theyr prouinces. For theyr city had ben sacked by the Frenchmen, & they themselues almost vtterly destroyed by him, and yet hee neuer was vanquished before he departed out of their country. But assoone as he was returned to Carthage, immediately vpon the place, was also altered the fortune of the warres. The kynges councell bilde asmuch against this aduyse as could be, not wayeng the profitablenes of the matter, but for feere lest if his counsel should be allowed he shoulde be more in fauour with the kynge then any of them. Antiochus misliked not so much the counsel as the author ther of, least the glorye of the victory should redounde to Hannibal, and not to him. Thus through flattery all was marde, and nothing was done by counsell or reason. The king al the winter time geuing himself to riot & pastime.

The nature of enuye and ambition.

was

was euery day making of newe mariages. On the contrary part Attilius the Romayne counsel, who was sente to these warres (with al diligence preparing men and armour, withal other munition, artillery and habiliments for the warre) strengthned the cytyes that were in confederacy allured such as were neuters, and in conclusion according as eyther part layde before hande for theyr furniture, so did they spede in the warre. In the firste encounter when the kyng saw his men geue backe he did not releue them with fresh succours, but offred himself captain of such as firste ran awaye and left his campe replenished with al richesse to his ennemy. When he hadde escaped by flight into Asia while the Romains were occuppyed in gatherynge the spoyle he began to repent him that he had reiected Hanniballes counsell, and thereuppon takyng hym into fauoure agayne, sayde hee woulde doo all thinges by hys aduyse. In the meane season it was told him that Liuius Menenius, a Romayne captayn, appoynted admiral of the sea by the Senate, was comminge towardes him with foure score shippes of warre, which tydinges putte him in good comfort to recouer his misfortune. Therfore he determined to encounter with him by the waye, before that the cytyes which as yet held theire aliance with hym were reuolted to the Romayns, hopinge to abolisshe the dishonour of ỳ discomfyture taken in Greece, by a new victory. And therupon Hannibal was sent to the sea with the kynges fleete. But neither were the men of Asia able to match the Romaynes, nor theyr shippes of like force as were the Romayne galleys, whose stemmes were armed with brasse. Yet notwithstandyng the slaughter was the lesse, by meanes of the pollicy of the captayn. The fame of the victorye was not yet reported at Rome, & there fore the city stayed the creating of their consuls. But who was better to be made captayne agaynst Hannibal, than ỳ brother of Affricanus, seing it was the peculiar worke of the Scipions to banquisshe the Carthaginenses? Lucius Scipio.

Antiochus is put to flight

Hannibal is taken into fauor againe.

Hannibal being made admiral of Antiochus nauy is vanquished by the Romaines.

Scipio was created Consull, and his brother Affricanus was geuen him to be his liuetenaunt, to the entente Antiochus should vnderstande that they had as muche confidence in their conquerour Scipio, as he hadde in his banquished Hanniball. As the Scipios were conueynge ouer their hoste into Asia, woord was broughte them, that the war in both places was al ready brought past the worst, and so they found Antiochus banquished in battel on the land, and Hanniball ouercome vpon the sea. At their first arrival Antiochus sent his ambassadours vnto them for peace, sendyng moreouer by them as a peculiare present vnto Affricanus, his sonne whome the kyng hadde taken passyng ouer in a little barke. But Affricanus answered that there was greate difference betwene benefites done to any one person priuately, and the benefites that were done to the publyke weale of a whole country, for that the person of a father was one thynge, and the person of a common weale was another, whyche ought in deede to be preferred, not only before children, but also before the very lyfe it self, wherfore he thanked the kyng wythall hys harte for hys honorable present, promysinge to requite his bounteous liberalitie, by some good turne that lay in his owne priuate power to doe. But as touchyng warre and peace, he answered that hee couldе shewe him no fauour, neyther that he would doe more or lesse than was requisite to the behoufe of his country. For he neuer entreated for the raunsomyng of his sonne, nor suffered the Senate to go about it, but (as appertained to his honor) he said alwayes he would recouer him by force of armes. After this, were articles of peace propounded, whereof the contents wherof was that he should departe out of Asia, suffryng the Romaines to enioy it peaceably, delyuer them their prisouners and runnagates, wythall their shyppes, and make restitution of al charges and expenses that the Romaynes hadde bin putte to in those warres.

Antiochus desyreth peace

The constant and vncorrupt mind of Affricanus towarde his country,

Articles of peace reiected.

Antiochus

Antiochus hauyng intelligence therof, answered that he was not as yet so vtterly vanquished that he should suffer hymselfe to bee spoyled of his kyngdom, saying that it was the next waye to prouoke him to warre, rather then to allure hym to peace. In the meane time that the warre was in preparyng on bothe sides, the Romaines entering into Asia came to Troy wher was great reioycement betweene the Troyanes and the Romaines, the Troianes declarynge howe Eneas and thother Captains came from them, and the Romaines vaunting themselues to bee descended of them. And there was as greate reioycement betwene bothe partes, as there is wont to be at the metynge of the parentes and their chyldren, after longe beyng a sonder. It dyd the Troianes good, that their lynage hauynge conquered the weste and subdued Affricke, dyd now chalenge thempire of Asia also, as theyr auncient inheritaunce and the rightful possessiō of theyr forefathers: sayinge it was good fortune to Troy that it was destroyed, consyderyng howe luckelye it hadde risen againe On the other side, the Romaines had an vnmeasurable desire, to see the houses of theyr auncestrye, and the places where theyr forefathers were bredde and borne, with the Temples and Images of theyr Goddes. When the Romaines were departed from Troye, King Eumenes met them with a number of men to ayd them. And ere it was long after, a fielde was fought agaynste Antiochus, in whyche when a legion of the ryghte wyng of the Romaines battell, beyng putte out of arraye fled to the campe with more shame then daunger. Marcus Æmilius marshall of the hoste, beyng left behynde for the defence of the campe, commaunded his souldiours to arme themselues, and to goe oute of the trenche, and wyth theyr swordes drawen to manace suche as fledde awaye they should dye for it euerychone, if they returned not into the battell agayn, and that they should fynd their owne

The Romains can to Troye

A battel betweene Antiochus and the Romaines.

Campe

Campe whotter for them, than the battell of their Ennemies. The Legion being aſtonied at ſo great daunger accompanied with their felowes that ſtopped them of their flyght, returned into the field, and there makinge a great ſlaughter vppon their Ennemies, were the begininge of the victory. There were of the Ennemies fifty Thouſande ſlayne, and a. xj. M. taken Priſoners. Yet notwithſtandinge when Antiochus deſired peace, nothinge was added to the former articles. For Affricanus ſayd it was not the cuſtome of the Romayns, to bee diſcouraged for loſſe, nor to be proude for proſperity. The Cities that they had taken, they deuided amonge their confederates, Judginge it a greater rewarde to the Romaynes to haue honours, than poſſeſſions. For he ſayd, it was meete for a Romayne to chalenge Glory, and Fame, and to leaue ſuperfluity of richeſſe to his Partakers.

The magnanimity of the Romaynes.

* *
*

The

# The 32. Booke.

## ¶ The contentes of the. xxxij. Booke.

THe Ætolians, are ſubdued, the Meſſenians, & Acheans ſtriue for the ſouerayntye philopemenes Captayne of the Acheans is take prſoner & poyſoned by the Meſſenians, the Meſſenians are ouercũme & punished for the death of philopemenes. Antiochus & al his hoſt is ſlain by the men of the countrey: the cities of Greece make complainte of philip kinge of Macedone at Rome, he is acquit for the modeſty of his ſonne Demetius, vvho by the falſe accuſations of his brother perſes, is brought in diſpleaſure vvith his father & put to death. philip dieth for ſoro ẏ. perſes maketh prouiſion for Warre againſt the Romaines. The originall of the ſtrians. The ſhame of the Daces. Pruſias vpon truſt of Hanniball that fled from Antiochus vnto him breaketh the truce againſt Eumenes, the pollicy of Hanniball in conueyinge himſelf out of Candie, pruſias is ouercũme vpon the land. Hanniball through a ſubtle inuencion vanquisheth thEnemy vpon the Sea. Ambaſſadours are ſente from Rome to ſet the tvvo Kinges at one, and to deſire to haue Hanniball ẏelded vnto them, Hanniball poyſoneth himſelfe.

The Ætolians are ſubdued by the Romaines.

THe *Aetolians which had prouoked* Antiochus to Warre agaynſt the Romaynes, after the time that he was ouercũme, remayned all alone againſt the Romaynes, both vnable to match them in ſtrength, and alſo deſtitute of all help, & comfort. By meanes whereof within a whyle after, they were vanquiſhed and loſt their liberty, which they all only amonge ſo many Cyties of Greece had reteined vntouched, againſt the dominion of the Athenians, and Lacedemonians. Which eſtate of bondage was ſo much ẏ bitterer vnto tẽ, as it was later or it came when they called to mynde thoſe tymes, in whych wyth the onely power of their owne Countrey, they had borne out the greate force of the Perſians, and repreſſed the violence of the frenchmen, ſo terrible to Aſia, & Italy, in the Battell at Delphos, the Glorious remembraunce whereof kindled in them a greater deſire of liberty,

While

While these thinges were a doinge in the meane tyme the Messenians, and the Acheans fell first at contention, & anone after to plaine battell for the soueraynty.

The contend bervvene the Messenians & the Achæans.

In this battell Philopemenes the noble graund Captaine of the Acheans was take Prisoner, not through his owne default because he durste not fyghte for sauinge of his lyfe, but as hee was about to bringe his men in aray that were scattered in the leapinge of a Dytche his Horse ouerthrew, and so his Enemies clustered about him, and tooke him ere hee coulde recouer vp againe. And yet the Messenians when they found him ouerthrowen, whyther it were for feare of his Prowesse, or for reuerence of hys estate, durst not kill him. Therefore as though by takinge of him they had finished all the Warre, they led him lyke a Prisoner about all the City in manner of a Triumphe, and the People ranne oute by Heapes to meete hym, as if their owne Captayne, and not the Captayne of their Enemyes had bin cõminge. And I beleue the Acheans would not haue bin more desirous to haue sene him if he had gotten the vpper hande, than were the Messenians his Enemyes, to beholde him a Prisoner. For they led hym into a Theatre, to the entente they might all beholde hym, whom they thought an vncredible, and vnpossible matter to bee taken. From thence they conueyed him to Prysone where for shame of the villany they had offered suche a worthy Estate, they gaue him poyson: whych hee dranke with as meary a Cheere as if he had wonne the Victory. But first hee asked whither Lycortas the Lieutenante of the Acheans (whom he knew to be the man of best knowledge in feates of armes next vnto himselfe,) had escaped in safety or no.

The inuincible courage of Philopemenes at his death.

When he vnderstoode that he was escaped, he sayde, the World goeth not altogether against the Acheans, & wyth that word he gaue vp the ghoste. But ere it was longe after the Warre was renued, in which the Messenians beinge vanquished, suffered worthy punishment for puttinge Philo-

The death of Antiochus.

Philopemenes to Death. In the meane season Antiochus king of Syria, beinge sore ouercharged with ꝑ tribute that he should pay to the Romaynes, & seinge hymselfe vanquished and burdened, whither it were that hee were compelled for want of money, or that he were allured with couetousnesse, because he hoped that vnder pretence of the necessity which he was put to for the payment of the tribute he should be hild the better excused if he committed sacrilledge, hee assembled an Army, & in the nyght time assaulted the Temple of Iupiter of Dodon, which attẽpt was bewrayed, and he withall his hoste was slayne by the Inhabitauntes of the countrey ꝑ resorted to the reskue.

The modesty of Demetrius vvyth ꝑ fruicte thereof.

At Rome, whr many cittzẽs of Grece were come thither to complaine of the iniuries that Phillip Kinge of Macedone had done vnto them, and that there was great contention in wordes in the Senate house, betweene Demetrius the sonne of Phillippe sent thither by his Father to make his excuse to the Senate, and the ambassadours of the Cities: the yong man being confounded with the noise and exclamation of the appellantes, sodenly hild his peace Then the Senate beinge moued with his modest shamefastnesse, (for the which hee had bin well beeloued of all men before times when he lay in hostage at Rome,) gaue iudgement on his syde. And so Demetrius obtained Pardone for his father, not by defendinge his right, but by the helpe of his shamefastnesse. And hereof the kynge was aduertised by the decree of the senate, to th'entent hee should vnderstand, hee was not acquited as guiltlesse, but rather pardoned for his sonnes sake, which thinge purchased vnto Demetrius, not thanke for his behauiour in that ambassage, but hatred through the malitiousnes of backebyters. For with his brother Perses, who sought by all meanes to surprise him,) it procured him enuy, and wyth his father (when he knew the occasion of his acquitall) it procured him displeasure: disdaynинge that the person of hys sonne should be of more force with the Senate, than the

Vertue procureth enuy.

autho-

authority of the father, or the estimation of his estate being a king. Perses therfore perceiuing his fathers disease, made complaints daily vnto him of his brother Demetrius, and first brought him in mistrust with him, and shortly after in vtter Displeasure, obiectinge against hym that he sought the frendshippe of the Romaynes to betray his Father.

Where shall a man haue a worse neyghboure then she bringeth from home,

At the last hee surmised that hee went about treason, for the proofe whereof he brought in record, and suborned false witnesses to vpphold the crime that he charged him wythal. By meanes whereof hee cõpelled his father to murder his owne sonne, and brought all the court in sorrow, and heauinesse. After Demetrius was thus put to death, (the party being dispatched oute of the way, whom hee feared as his enemy) Perses begaune to be not onely more slacke in dainge his duety, but also more stubborn against his father behauing himselfe, not like an heire, but like a kinge. Philip beinge sore offended with his misdemenor, bewayled the death of Demetrius very vnpatiently from day to day. Whereupon mistrustinge hymselfe to be deceyued by cautele and treason, hee put the witnesses to torture.

Through which hauinge boulted out their treason, hee was vexed as mutch with the wickednesse of Perses, as wyth the vndeserued death of Demetrius. And he had punished him for his Labour had not death preuented hym of his purpose. For shortly after, through very sorrow and pensiuenesse of hart, he fel sicke and dyed, leauinge behinde him great furniture for þ warres against the Romaynes, the which Perses afterward vsed. Moreouer he had alured the Frenchmẽ, called Rascias, to take his part, & was minded to haue made greuous warres vppon the Romains, if he had not dyed. For the Frenchmen after the vnfortunate battell at Delphos, (in the whych the Wrath of God, did theym more displeasure than the puissaunce of their enemies) hauinge lost their Captayne Brenne, fled lyke outlawes, som into Asia, and some into Thrace. From thẽce they

The death of Philip king of Macedone.

What Nations Perses procured to take hys part against the Romaynes.

they retired into their native countrey, by the very same way they came out. A certayne of them rested at the meeringe of the Ryuers of Danowe and Saye, and called theselues Rascians. The people of Languedocke, beinge returned into their old countrey of Tolouse, and there stricken with a pestilent murreyne, coulde not recouer their health, vntill such tyme as by th'admonishmente of their Southsayers, they had throwne into the lake of Tolouse, all the gold and siluer that they had gotten in the warres, by the robbinge and spoylinge of Temples. Al which Scypio the Romayne Consull, longe tyme after tooke away euery penny. There was of golde, a hundreth and tenne thousand pound weight, and of siluer fifty hundred thousand pound weight: which sacrilege was afterward the confusion of Scypio and his host. Anone after there followed the warre of the Cymbrians agaynst the Romaynes, as it were to punishe them for takinge away of the holye Money. A great nũber of the people of Languedock, beinge enticed with the sweetenes of the pray, (as men wont to liue altogether vppon the spoyle) went into Illyria, and there hauinge spoyled the Istrians, rested in Pannonie. It is reported that the nation of the Istrians, descended from the men of Colchus, that were sent by kinge Ætas, to pursue the Argonantes, and Iason that led away his daughter by force. Who entringe out of the Sea of *Pontus* into the ryuer of Istre, and so directly into the ryuer Say, folowing the Argonantes, at the hard heeles, caried their shippes vpon their shoulders, ouer the toppes of the Mountaynes, euen vnto the shore of the Adriatike Sea, which thynge they vnderstoode, that the Argonantes for the length of their shippe, had done before them. But when the men of Colchos coulde not finde them, (whither it were for feare of the kinge, or for tediousnes of the longe sayling) they setteled theymselues nære vnto the Citye Aquilea, and called themselues Istrians, after the name of the Ryuer,

Thepunishmẽt of sacrilege.

Thoriginall of the Istrians.

into

into whych they firſte entred onte of the Sea. The Daces alſo are the Iſſue of ỳ Getes: who with Olor their kinge, beinge banquiſhed in battel by the Baſtarnes, were put to this penaunce for their cowardyſe, that when they ſhoulde take their ſleepe, they ſhoulde lay their heades, where their ferte ſhoulde lye, and ſerue their Wyues in ſutch ſorte, as their wyues were wonte to ſerue theym.

Covvardiſe puniſhed vvith reproche.

Which penalty layd vpon them by the commaundement of their king they ſhould not be ſo bold to infringe, before they had by their manhoode, put awaye the ſlaunder purchaſed by their former cowardyſe. Perſes therefore, beinge crowned king in his father Philips ſtead, ſtyred al theſe natiõs, to take hys part againſt the Romaynes. In ỳ meane while, there aroſe Warre betwene Pruſias, (vnto whom Hannibal was fled: after ỳ peace was concluded betwene Antiochus, and the Romaynes) and Eumenes: the which Warre, Pruſias (breakinge the league vpon truſt that hee had in Hannibal) dyd firſt moue. For when the Romains (amonge other articles of peace) put in the deliueraunce of Hannibal for one: the kinge gaue him warninge of it, and he fled into Candie.

War betvvene Pruſias & Eumenes.

In which Iſle, when hee had lyued quietly a longe tyme, and ſawe that Men grudged at him for his greate wealth and ryches: he filled pottes with Lead, and ſette theym in the Temple of Diana, as a vowe for the preſeruacion of his lyfe and good fortune. By meanes whereof the Citizẽs hauinge no miſtruſt of hys doinges, in as mutch as they beleeued that they had hys ryches for a pledge: hee went to Pruſias, carrynge all his Golde with him, poured into Images of Tymber, leaſt if his richeſſe ſhould be eſpyed, he myght happen to bee put in Ieoperdy of his lyfe for them.

The pollicy of Hannibal in ſaning himſelf.

Afterwarde when Eumenes had ouercome Pruſias in Battell vpon the lande, and that Pruſias woulde try the

Hānibals policy.

aduentures of the sea, Hannibal by a newe deuice was the occasion that he gat the victory. For he caused of all kindes of Serpentes to bee put into Earthen Pottes, and in the mids of the Battell cast them into th' Enemies shippes.

This pollicy seemed at the firste to the men of Pontus, to be but a mockery to leaue weapons & fight with earthē Pottes. But when the Serpents began to swarme about them in the shippes, they were so troubled with the doubtfull daunger, that they wist not what to do, & so they gaue their enemy the vpper hand.

When tidinges hereof came to Rome, the Senate sent Ambassadours to cease the strife betwene both the kinges, and demaunded to haue Hannibal yelded vnto them. But Hannibal hauinge knowledge of the matter, poysoned himselfe, and dyed ere the Ambassadoure coulde come by him.

The death of Hannibal.

This yeare was notable for the deathes of three of the most puissaunt captaynes in all the whole worlde, that is to say, of Hannibal, Philopemenes, & Scipio Affricanus Of which it is wel knowen that Hannibale, neither in the time that Italy quaked to see hym thunderinge lyke a Tempest in the Romayne Empire, nor when hee was return d to Carthage and helde the soueraynty, did euer syt downe to his meat, or drinke aboue a pinte and a halfe of Wine at a meale. And as for chastity he kept it so vndefiled among so many Paysoners as hee had, that a man woulde sweare hee had neuer bin borne in Affricke. Certesse hee was of that modesty and Gouernment, that all beit he had sundry kindes of People to rule in his host, yet his Souldioures neuer went about to Betray him, neyther coulde hee be entrapped by any pollicy, both which chinges his enemies ful often attempted against him.

The commendation of Hānibal.

## The contents of the xxxiii. Booke.

PAul' Emili' encoũtereth vvith Perſes þ valiãt demeanor of Cato Perſes is ouercome & taken vvith his ſons, flyinge towardes Samothace, vvith vvhom Thempire of Macedone endeth. The noble men of Etoly vvith their vvyues and children are led priſonners to Rome.



THe Romaines accomplished þ warres of Macedone with far lesse trouble then they dyde the Warres of Carthage: but the Warres was so muche the more honourable, as the Macedones excelled the Carthaginenſes in renowme and eſtimation. For they were furthered partlye with the glorye of the Conqueſt of the Eaſte, and in eſpeceſtallye with the ayd and helpe of all kynges. And therfore the Romaines made forth a greatter number of menne of warre, and alſo ſent for ſuccour to Maſiniſſa kynge of Numidie & to all other theyr cõfederates. Furthermore they charged Eumenes kinge of Bythina to help them with all the power he was able to make. Perſes beſides his hoſt of Macedones (who by the opinion of al men were accõpted inuincible) had in his treaſury and in his ſtore houſes wherwith al to mayntayne ten yeares warre, prepared before hand by his father. By meanes wherof beyng puffed vp wyth pryde and forgetting what chance his father hadde before him, he willed his men to conſider the auncient renounce of Alexander. The firſte encounter was of horſemen; in which Perſes gettinge the vpper hand, procured himſelfe the fauor of all men, which before ſtode in doubt what way to enclyne, becauſe they wiſt not which way the worlde wold goe. Neuertheleſſe hee ſent Ambaſſadors to the Romain Cõſul, to requeſt peace as they had before graunted to his father when he was vanquiſhed, promyſing to pay the charges of the warre, as if he hadde bene o

The preparatiõ of the Romaines & of Philip one againſt another.

uercome. But the Consul Sulpitius propounded as sore conditions as if he had bene vanquished indede. While these thynges were a doing the Romaynes for dread of so daungerous a warre, created Aemilius Paulus. Consull & made him extraordinarily Lieutenante of the wars of Macedone. Who assone as he came to the army, made no long delay ere he encountred with his ennemyes. The night before the battel should bee fought the Moone was Eclipsed. Al men iudged it to be a sorowful foretoken to Perses, as which signified that Thempire of Macedone drew fast to an ende.

Th Eclips of the moo.

In that conflicte M. Cato the sonne of Cato the Orator, as he was fighting among the thickest of all his ennemyes: fell of his horse, and was layne to fight a foote: for when he was down, a bande of his enemyes enclosed him about with horrible noyse to haue kylled him as hee laye on the ground. But he recouered himselfe quickly, and made great slaughter amonge them, For while his ennemyes clustred togither on all sides to dispatche him, alone as he strake at one of their noble men his sworde flew out of his hand into the mids of his ennemyes. To recouer ỹ which, hee shrowded himselfe with his target, and in thopen sight of both the armies, thruste himselfe in amonge his enemies weapons and hauyng recouered his sworde with the receit of manye woundes, returned to his owne fellowes, with a greate shout of the whole fielde. The reste of his compayny ensewing his bold example wan ỹ victory. King Perses fledde out of the field, and with ten thousand Talentes fayled to Samothrace: whom Cneus Octauius beyng sent by the Consul, to pursue him, toke him with his two sonnes Alexander & Phillip, & brought them prisoners to the Consull. Macedone, from ỹ time of Caranus who first raygned ther, vnto Perses who was the last, had thirty kynges, vnder whose gouernaunce it continued, by the space of nyne hundred twenty and three yeres, but it held the Souerayne no more but a hundreth fower

The valiautnes M. Cato,

Perses flieth & and is take prisoner vvith his childre.

The end of the Monarchi of Macedone.

fower skore and twelue yeares. After that it came in subiection to the Romaines: Officers were appointed in euery Citie and it was set at liberty receyuinge of Paule þ Lawes which they vse at this day. The Senatours of all the Cities of Ætoly with their wiues and children (which hitherto had remayned as neuters) were sent to Rome, & there detayned a long time because they should not worke any alteration in their country, vntil at length after many peres entreataūce, by often Ambassades sent from the Cities to the Senate of Rome, euery man was dismissed into his owne coūtrye.

## The contentesof the xxxiiii. booke.

THe Romains subdue the Acheās Corinth is beatē downe. Antiochus maketh vvarre against Ptolomy kyng of Ægipt, & driueth him out of his country. P. Popilius is sent Ambassadour to byd him departe out of Ægipt. The seuerity of Popilius in executing his commission. Antiochus dieth, his brother Demetrius stealeth priuely from Rome, and killing his yong Nephevv vsurpeth the crovvne. Prusias is deposed and murdered by his ovvne Sonne.

THe Carthaginēses & the Macedones, beinge subdued and the power of the Ætolians weakened by the captiuity of their noble mē, the Acheans only of al Grece, semed to the Romains to bee at that time of to muche power not for the ouer great wealthe of euery Citye by themselfe, but for the earnest agreement of them all togither. For although the Acheans be deuided by Cities, (as it were into mēbers) yet they haue one Corporacion, and one kind of gouernment, and if any wronge be offered to any one Citie, the residue make all the power they can to redresse it.

The vvarres of the Romains against the Acheans.

Therefore as the Romaines sought to picke some quarel of warres against the: by fortune a cõplaint was brought against them in due season by the Lacedemonians, whase fieldes (for a mutual hatred betwene the two peoples) the Acheans had forraged. The Senate made aunswer to the Lacedemonians, that they wold send Ambassadours into Greece, to se how their confederates were delt withal, & to defend them from taking any wrong. But tha'mbassadors had priuely in charge to dissolue the agreable cõsent of the Acheans, and to sette euerye citye fre from other, to the'ntent they might the easier be brought in subiection: and if any cities shewed themselues stout, they should be compelled by force. The Ambassadours therfore calling the princes of all the cities before them to Corynthe, recited the decre of the Senate, declaring what they would counsell them to do. They sayd it was expedient for them that euery Citie should be gouerned by their own lawes and by their owne customes. When this was once notified, they were in such a rage, that like mad men, they killed al the forrain people wythin the realme. Yea and they had done as much to the Romain Ambassadours also, if they had not had intelligence of the hurly burly, and shifted for themselues by flight. Assone as tydinges hereof came to Rome, forthwith the Senat appointed Mũmius the Consull to make warre against the Acheans. Who without further delay, conueying thither his armye, and hauing stoutly prouided for all thinges beforehand, offered his ennempes battaile But the Acheans (as though they had take a matter of no importance in hande by making warre against the Romaines were vterly careles & layd for nothing. For minding the baty and not the battell, they brought wagons with them to lade them home with the spoile of theyr ennempes, and set their wyues, & children in the mountaynes to behold the conflict.

The Acheans doe fish before the Net.

But when they came to hand strokes, they were slaine ryght downe before theyr frendes faces, and left them a

sorrow

sorowfull remembraunce of griefe all the dayes of theyr lyfe. Theyr wiues and children also beynge aslokers on made captiues, were a pray to the enemye. The chiefe cytye Corinthe was beaten down. All the people wer sould by the drum, to the entent that by the ensample therof, the other cities might be afraid to make any insurrection. Corynthe is beaten down.

Whyle these thinges were a doing, Antiochus Kynge of Syria made war vpon Ptolomy the elder his sisters sonne king of Ægipt, who was giuen altogether to slouth, & so vnweeldy through daily rest, that he not only omitted al thinges appertayninge to the estate and office of a kyng, but also by meanes of suer much pamperinge vp of hym selfe, became in maner voyde that reason which ought to bein man. Beyng therfore driuen out of his kingdom, he fled to Alexandria, to Ptolomye his ponger brother, with whom hee parted his kingdom, and so they sent Ambassadours ioyntlye together to the Senate of Rome, requesting helpe by vertue of the league that was betwene them. The Senate beyng moued at the sute of ỳ brethren sent Pub. Popilius ambassadour to Antiochus to wil him to abstaine from Egipt, or if he were all ready entred, to auoyd thence. When he had found him in Egipt, and that the kinge offered to kisse him, (for at such time as Antiochus lay in hostage at Rome, amonge others he had Popilius in great reuerence) Popilius willed him to let cease all priuate frendship, while matters concerning his countrye were in hand. And therwithall drawing forth the decree of the Senate, and delyuerynge it vnto him (when hee sawe him pause at the matter and askinge him leysure to consule with his frendes) Popilius with a wande that he had in his hande, drue a wide circle abonte him, wylynge him to call his friendes to counsell to him, and not to set foote out of the place before he had geuen the Senate a direct aunswere, whither he would haue peace or warre with the Romaynes. This rigorousnesse so much abated the kinges courge, that hee made aunswere he was con-

Antiochus maketh warre vpon Ptolomy king of Ægipt.

An example of anyn corrupted mind & of great seuerity.

tent

tent to bee ruled bythe Senate. Antiochus after his returne into his kingdom deceased, leauing his heyre a verye babe. Whom the realme assigned to the gouernaunce of certayn Protectours. Hereupon his vncle Demetrius, who laye in hostage at Rome, hearing of the death of hys brother Antiochus, went vnto the senate, saying that hee came thither for an hostage duringe his brothers life, after whose decease hee knewe not for whom he should lye any longer in hostage. Wherfore he ought of right, to be discharged, that he might goe chalenge the Kingdome, whiche as by the vniuersall lawe of all nations, it appertained to his elder brother, so now of reason: it was due to hym, because he was of more yeares of discretion then ỹ Babe. When hee perceyued the Senate would not licence him to goe, (because they were of opinion, that the kyngedome should remayne in more safetye in the childes hande then in hys,) vnder pretence of rydynge a huntinge, hee stale to Ostia, and there with a fewe of his retinue priuelye tooke shippynge. Assone as hee arriued in Syria, hee was receiued with great ioy and fauoure of all men, and the Protectors killing theyr warde did put hym in possession of the kingdom. The same time almost, Prusias, kinge of Bythinia, wente about secretlye to kyll his owne sonne Nicomedes, for none other cause but onlye to aduaunce hys ponger sonnes that he had begotten vppon his second wife, ỹ were as then at Rome. But the matter was bewrayed to the ponge man, by them that should haue done the deede, whyche counsayled him, that for as much as his father by his cruelty had prouoked him ther to, hee should preuent the conspiracie, and turne the mischiefe vppon the deuysers heade. It was no harde matter to perswade hym. Therefore assone as hee was called home into his fathers Realme, hee proclaymed himselfe kynge. Prusias beynge deposed by his owne sonne and made a priuate Person, was forsaken euen of his owne seruauntes. And as he laye hydden in a secret place, hys

The death of Antiochus.

Demetrius stealeth, from Rome, and obtaineth the kingdom of Syria.

Prusiasdiggeth a pit for his sonne, and falleth therin himself.

Sonne

ſonne as cruelly ſlue him as he had wickedly commaunded his ſonne to be put to death before.

## The contents of the xxxv. Booke.

DEmetrius maketh warre againſte Ariarathes king of Capadocia & ſupporteth his brother Holophernes againſt him, whó after warde for treaſon prepenſed he kepeth in priſon, one Prompalus is ſuborned as the ſon of Antiochus by the name of Alexander againſt Demetrius, by whom Demetrius is depriued of lyfe and kingdome. Demetrius the ſonne of Demetrius recouereth his fathers kygdome.

*Demetrius the Vſurper of the* kingdome of Syria, ſuppoſynge it to be a dangerous matter, if vppon his new aduauncement he ſhoulde geue himſelfe to idlenes determined to enlarge his kingdome, and to augmẽt his riches by ſubduinge his neighbours. Wherupon for diſpleaſure he bare to Ariarathes kynge of Capadocia for refuſinge his ſiſter in mariage he maintained againſt his brother Holofernes, who being wrongfully driuen out of this realme, reſorted to him for ſuccour. And for ſoſmuch as hee had ſo honeſt a title to make warre he purpoſed to ſet him in poſſeſſion of the kyngdome againe. But Holofernes beynge of a cankered nature, made a compact with the Antiochiens, who were at that tyme defended with Demetrius, and practyſed wyth them to depryue him of his kyngdome that went about to reſtore him into his kyngedome. Demetrius haunynge knowledge therof, ſpared his lyfe becauſe Ariarathes ſhould not be delinered from feare of his brothers war.

An example of ſingular Ingratitude.

Mar

Neuertheleſſe he cauſed hym to be apprehended and put him in priſon in the citie Seleucia, Notwithſtandinge, the Antiochiens were not ſo diſcouraged by the detection of their conſpiracy, that they would ceaſſe from their rebellion. Therfore by the helpe of Ptolomy king of Egipt Attalus kyng of Aſia, and Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, al which Demetrius had by his wartes ſtirred againſt him, they ſuborned one Prompalus a mã of the baſeſt ſorte, to chalenge the kingdom by battel as though it had ben his by ryght of inheritaunce. And to the entent there ſhoulde want nothing to ſpyte Demetrius with all, they proclaymed him by the name of Alexander, & reported him to be ỳ ſon of Antiochus. So ſore hated was Demetrius amõg all men, that by an vniuerſal conſent they not onely gaue his aduerſarye the power of a kynge, but alſo attributed vnto him nobilitie of lygnage. Alexander therfore by meanes of this wonderfull exchaunge of thinges, forgettinge his own former diſtreſſe, and beyng accompanyed with the power (almoſt of all the whole Eaſt) made warre agaynſt Demetrius, whom hee vanquiſhed and depryued him both of lyfe and kyngdome. How bee it, Demetrius wanted no courage to withſtand the brunt. For at the firſt encounter hee putte his ennemyes to flighte, and when the kynges renued the battell agayne, he ſlue many thouſands of their men in the field; and yet at the laſt (beynge of an inuincible courage) hee was ſlayne fightynge moſte valiantly among ỳ thickeſt of his enemyes. In the beginning of the wars Demetrius had commited to the charge of his hoſte of Guydus in Lycia, his two ſonnes & a great ſum of Gold, to the entent they myght be both out of ieoperdye of the warre, and alſo (if neede required) be preſerued to reuenge theyr fathers death. The elder of them named Demetrius, beyng paſt childes age, and hearynge of the ryotous demeanor of Alexander (who for the ioye he had in his richeſſe vnhoped for, and in the ornamentes of an other mannes felicity, kept himſelfe like a cowardly

carpet

The hatred of diuers kynges againſt Demetrius.

The valiantnes and death of Demetrius.

Demetrius the ſon of Demetrius recouereth his fathers kingdome.

carpet knight at home in his Palace among a company of Concubines and brothels,) by the helpe of the Candians, assayled him careless and fearing no hostility at all. The Antiochians also to make a mēdes with their newe Benefites, for the old displeasure done to his Father, yelded thē selues vnto him. Moreouer his fathers Souldiours, being inflamed wᵗʰ fauour towarde the younge Prince, & preferringe the conscience of their oth made to his father, before their promise made to the new proud king, reuolted wyth al their antisignes to Demetrius And so Alexander being with like rage of fortune ouerthrowne as hee was lifted vp, was in the first Battell vanquished and slaine, and so suffered due punishment, both in the behalfe of Demetri' whom hee had slayne, & in the behalfe of Antiochus, whose stocke hee had sclaundered.

## ¶ The contentes of the. xxxvj. Booke.

DEmetrius maketh Warre against the Parthians, and is taken prisoner. Tryfo vsurpeth the kingdome of Syria. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius vvresteth it out of his handes, & subdueth the Iewes. The originall of the Iewes. The commendation of Ioseph, the going of the Israelites out of Ægypt vnder Moyses, the halovvinge of the Saboth day, the fruitfullnesse of Iury, vvyth a description of the vale of Hiericho, and of the dead Sea. Of Attalus kinge of Pargamus, of his cruelty, and his madnesse, & howe hee made the people of Rome his Heyre. Aristonicus the bastard sonne of Eumenes chalengeth the Crovvne and is ouercommē by the Romaynes.

*DEmetrius hauing reccuered his fathers* kingdom, was himself also corrupted through the prosperous successe of his affayres. And through the inclination to vice that is commonly wont to bee in youth, he fel to slouth, and Idlenesse. By meanes whereof, hee purchased himselfe, as much hatred at all mens handes for his cowardnesse, as hys father had gotten for his Actiuenesse. Whereupon preiudge

howe

howe Cities euery where beganne to withdrawe their obedience (to th'entent he might wype out the spot of cowardise hee determined to make warre vpon the Parthians. Whose cõminge the people of the East were not vnwilling to behold both by reason of the cruelty of Arsaces kinge of the Parthians, and also bycause the countreys, beinge enured with the gentle entreatance of the auncient Dominion of the Macedones could not well away with the pride of the new Empyre of the Parthiãs. By meanes whereof, beinge aided with the power of the Parthians, Emylians, & Bactrians, he vanquished the Parthians in many Battels. Neuertheless at the last, beinge deceaued vnder a counterfayt colour of peace, he was taken Prysoner, and drawē through th'open face of the cities that had reuolted, and shewed in mockage to the people that had rebelled: as who should say they should see what a one hee was, whom they had so highly fauoured. Afterward hee was sent into Hircanie, and there courteously entertained, accordinge to his former estate.

Demetrius maketh Warre against the parthians.

Demetrius taken prisoner, & kept like a kinge.

Whyle these thinges were a doinge, in the meane time Tryfo, who through great suite had obteyned to bee admitted Protector ouer Antiochus sonne in Lawe to Demetrius: killed the childe, and vsurped the Kingdome of Syria, which hee enioyned a greate whyle. But at the length, when the fauoure that men bare him when hee was newe crowned began to weare oute: Antiochus the brother of Demetrius (who all that time was brought vp in Asia) beinge but a very childe, ouercame him in battel, and so the kingdome of Syria was reduced againe to the stocke of Demetrius. Antiochus therefore remembringe, that both his Father was hated for his pride, and his brother despised for his slouthfulnesse: (because hee would not fall into the same vices himselfe) after hee had taken in mariage Cleopatra his Brothers Wife, he with al diligence pursued the Cyties that had reuolted from his brother at the beginninge of his Reygne, and hauinge sub-

Tryfo vsurpeth.

Antiochus the brother of Demetrius recouereth his brothers kingdõe.

subdued them, brought theym agayne to the obedience of th'Empire. Also hee subdued the Iewes, who in the tyme of his father Demetrius, takinge Weapon in hande, had pulled their Neckes from subiection of th'Empire of Macedone, and set themselues at liberty. And they grew to such strength, that after the decease of this man, there was no kinge of Macedone able to keepe theym in obedyence, but that they made a Ruler amonge themselues, & disstroubled all Syria wyth great warres. The originall of the Iewes was Damasco, which is the noblest City of all Syria, and out of it the kinges of Syria also fetch their Pedegree from Semyramis: The City had that name of a Kinge called Damascus, in honour of whom, the Syrians worshipped the Sepulchre of his wife Aratos for a Temple, and reuerenced her with mutch deuotion, and Superstitious Ceremonies for a Goddesse. The originall of the Iewes.

After Damascus, reygned Abraham, Israell & Moyses. But Israell was more notable then his auncestors by reason of the kuickfull increase of his ten sonnes. Therefore hee deuided his people into ten kingdomes, and delyuered it to his sonnes, callinge them all Iewes after the name of Iuda, which deceased anone after the deuision, the remembraunce of whom, hee commaunded all the rest to haue in reuerence. (His portion was the head of all the other) the yongest of his brothers was Ioseph, of whose excellent Wit his brothers beinge afraide, laid wait for him priuely, and solde hym to Marchauntes straungers, by whom hee was caried into Ægypt. Where through the sharpenesse of his Wytte hee so profited in the Magicall Artes, that wythin a shorte space, hee became in greate fauoure with the Kinge. For hee was both a very wittye diuinor of wonders and foretokens, and also hee was the first that inuented the interpretation of Dreames. Yea there was nothinge appertaynnge eyther to God or man, wherein he seemed not to haue had exact knowledge. In so much that hee foresaw the barrennesse of the Land, many The Hystorye of Ioseph in Ægypt.

yeres

yeares before it cam: and al Ægypt had perished for hunger, if the kinge through his counsell had not geuen straite Commaundemente, to lay vp in store the Corne of many yeares before hand. Finally he was so well tried, that hys answeres seemed not to be geuē by man, but by God. His sonne was Moyses, who besides the Inheritaunce of his fathers knowledge, was also cōmended for his excellente Beauty and personage. But the Ægyptians beinge strikē with a great Itch, & Scabbednesse, to the entent the contagion should infect no mo, by the warnyng of an Oracle, drawe him, and al the infected out of the borders of Ægypt. Moyses ther efore being made Captayne of ỳ banished people, stale away the halowes of the Ægyptians: Which halowes ỳ Ægyptians entendinge to recouer by force, were cōpelled by tēpests to retire home again. Moyses eftsones resorting to Damasco the native country of his auncestors, went vp into the mountayn Synai: in which, (forasmuch as he first rested there after seuen dayes fasting, & trauell of himselfe, and his people through the desertes of Arabie) hee hallowed the seuenth day, and called it after the maner and vsage of the countrey, the Saboth day commaunding it to bee kept Fastingday for euer after, because that, that day made an ende of all their trauayle, and hunger. And in memorial that they were driuen out of Ægypt, for feare of Infection, because they would not be hated for the same cause where they should inhabite they made a lawe, neuer after to communicate with straungers: which thinge rysinge at the first vpon good consideration, by litle, and litle grewe into custome of Superstition. After Moyses, hys brother Aruas was consecrated, first Priest of the Ceremonies of Israell, and anone after Kinge. And euer after it remayned as a custome amonge the Iewes, ỳ they that were their Priestes were also their Kinges. Through whose Iustice ioyned with Religion it is vncredible how greatly they encreased. Th'Enrychinge of the Iewes cam by the renuenewes of *Balme*, which groweth no where, but

And true tale Moyses, & of ỳ goinge of the Israelites out of Ægypt.

The hallowynge of the saboth day.

Aaron.

but only in their countrey. For there is a certayne valey, inclosed rounde about with continuall hylles, as it were Walles, lyke vnto Gardines. The place conteyninge two hundred thousande Acres, is named Iericho. In the same valey there is a wood, notable, both for the fruitfulnesse and for the pleasauntnesse thereof. For it is besette with Date trées, and Balme trées. The Balme trées are lyke in makinge and growinge, vnto Pitch trées, sauinge ỹ they be much lower, and are dressed as vines are. These at certayne times of ỹ yere do sweate out Balme. But the place is not so mutch to be wondered at for the fruitefulnes, as for the coolenesse thereof. For whereas throughout al the Clymate of that Countrey, the Sunne is excédinge whot there is in that place, as it were a naturall warmenesse of the Aire, and a continuall shadowe.

Of Baulme growinge only in Ievvry.

The descriptiõ of the coũtrey of Iericho.

In ỹ countrey is a Lake, which for the greatnes thereof, and for the vnmouable standing of the water, is called the dead sea. For neither is it moued wyth the Wyndes, by reason, the bytumen resisteth the force of them, where withall the water is made immouable: neyther can it bee sayled vppon, bycause all thynges wantynge lyfe, synke downe to the bottome, and it wil not beare any substance, onlesse it bee ouerlayed with Alũme. Xerxes Kynge of Persia fyrst subdued the Iewes. Afterward they and the Persians also, were brought in subiection by great Alexãder, and continued a longe tyme vnder the Gouernaunce of the Empire of Macedone. Lastely rebellinge agaynst Démetrius, by seekinge the frendshyp, and Alliaunce of the Romaynes, (who at that time did cut large thonges of other mens Lether,) they were the firste of all the Natiõs of the Easte, that recouered liberty. Duringe the same time that there was such alteracion of the Kyngdome of Syria amonge the new kinges. Attalus Kinge of Asia, distayned his most floryshinge Kingdome (which he had receyued of his Uncle Eumenes,) with the slaughter of his

The dead Sea.

Who first subdued ỹ Ievves.

The doinges of Attalus Kinge of Asia the lesser.

frendes, and th'execution of his kinſfolke, falſely ſurmiſinge, one whyle, that the olde Lady hys mother, an other whyle, that his own wife Beronice were by their Sorcery and Enchauntmētes killed. After the committinge of this wicked and outragious cruelty, he put on filthy Aparell and let his head and his Beard growe longe, like as offenders are wont to do in Priſon: he would not come abroad: he would not ſhew himſelfe to the people: hee woulde not make any myrth in his Houſe no nor ſhewe anye lykelyhoode of a man that is in his right wittes: ſo that it was not to be thought, but that he puniſhed himſelfe, to pacify the Ghoſtes of ſuch as he had wrongfully put to death. Thereupon leauinge the gouernment of the Kyngdome, he gaue himſelfe to makinge of Gardens, & ſowed Sædes, ſettinge Herbes and Weedes mingled together, al which he would ſteepe in venemous liquors, and ſend as ſpeciall preſentes to his frendes. Furthermore he gaue himſelfe to the Study of Smythes craft, & to Foūdinge of Metals, marueloully delightinge in Meltinge, and Caſtinge of Braſſe. Finally entendinge to make his Mother a Toūbe, as he was earneſtly occupied about the ſame, he caught a Surfet by the heate of the Sunne, of which he dyed within ſeuen dayes after. By his laſt will hee made the people of Rome hys Heire. But there was one Ariſtonicus the ſonne of Eumenes, not begotten in lawfull wedlocke, but borne of a ſingle womā of Epheſus, the daughter of a certayne Mynſtrell, who after the death of Attalus, tooke vpon him the kingdome of Aſia, as if it had bin his by right of Inheritaunce. When he had fought many proſperous Battelles, againſt ſuch of the Cities as would not yealde themſelues vnto him for feare of the Romaynes, & thereupon ſeemed now to be rightful kinge in deede: Licinius Craſſus the Conſull, was appointed to haue the charge of Aſia: who hauinge more minde of Attalus riches, than of the Warre, (by aduenturing in the later end of ỳ Winter, without

The ſorowful repentaunce of Attalus.

The death of Attalus.

Ariſtonicus vſurpeth.

The reward of couetouſneſſe.

without good order was ouercumme, and wyth the losse of his lyfe, suffered due punishement for hys rashe couetousnesse. In hys roume was sent the Consull Perpenna, who in the first encounter banquished Aristonicus, and tooke him prisoner, and also shipped all the riches of Attalus, belonginge to the Romaynes, by force of Legacie, and conueyed them to Rome. The which his successor, Marcus Aquilius the Consul, takinge sore to hart, made al the hast and speede he coulde deuise, to take Arystonicus oute of Perpennas hande, as who shoulde say, that hee himselfe ought rather to haue the honour of Triumph for banquishinge him. But the death of Perpenna brake the [illegible] of the Consulles: and so Asia beinge made the right of the Romaynes [illegible] with hir richesse, sende also hir byrdes vnto Rome.

* *
*

frendes, and th'execution of his kinſfolke, falſely ſurmiſinge, one whyle, that the olde Lady hys mother, an other whyle, that his own wife Beronice were by their Sorcery and Enchauntmētes killed. After the committinge of this wicked and outragious cruelty, he put on filthy Aparell and let his head and his Beard grow longe, like as offenders are wont to do in Priſon: he would not come abroad: he would not ſhew himſelfe to the people: hee woulde not make any myrth in his Houſe no nor ſhewe anye lykelyhoode of a man that is in his right wittes: ſo that it was not to be thought, but that he puniſhed himſelfe, to pacify the Ghoſtes of ſuch as he had wrongfully put to death.

The ſorowful repentaunce of Attalus.

Thereupon leauinge the gouernment of the Kingdome, he gaue himſelfe to makinge of Gardens, & ſowed Sædes, ſettinge Herbes and Weedes mingled together, al which he would ſteepe in venemous liquors, and ſend as ſpeciall preſentes to his frendes. Further more he gaue himſelfe to the Study of Smythes craft, & to Foūdinge of Metals, marueloully delightinge in Meltinge, and Caſtinge of Braſſe. Finally entendinge to make his Mother a Toūbe, as he was earneſtly occupied about the ſame, he caught a Surfet by the heate of the Sunne, of which he dyed within ſeuen dayes after. By his laſt will hee made the people of Rome hys Heire. But there was one Ariſtonicus the ſonne of Eumenes, not begotten in lawfull wedlocke, but borne of a ſingle womā of Epheſus, the daughter of a certayne Mynſtrell, who after the death of Attalus, tooke vpon him the kingdome of Aſia, as if it had bin his by right of Inheritaunce. When he had fought many proſperous Battelles, agaynſt ſuch of the Cities as would not yealde themſelues vnto him for feare of the Romaynes, & thereupon ſeemed now to be rightful kinge in deede: Licinius Craſſus the Conſull, was appoincted to haue the charge of Aſia: who hauinge more minde of Attalus riches, than of the Warre, (by aduenturing in the later end of ỳ Winter, without

The death of Attalus.

Ariſtonicus vſurpeth.

The reward of couetouſneſſe.

without good ozder was ouercumme, and wyth the losse of his lyfe, suffered due punishement foz hys rashe couetousnesse. In hys roume was sent the Consull Perpenna, who in the first encounter vanquished Aristonicus, and tooke him prisoner, and also shipped all the riches of Attalus, belonginge to the Romaynes, by foꝛce of Legacie, and conueyed them to Rome. The which his succesoꝛ, Marcus Aquilius the Consul, takinge soꝛe to hart, made al the hast and speede he coulde deuise, to take Arystonicus oute of Perpennas hande, as who shoulde say, that hee himselfe ought rather to haue the honour of Triumph foꝛ vanquishinge him. But the death of Perpenna bꝛake the strife of the Consulles: and so Asia beinge made the right of the Romaynes, [illegible]with hir richesse, sende also hir byces vnto Rome.

* * *

## ¶ The contentes of the xxxvij. Booke.

THe Massyliens entreate the Romaines, to release their displeasure against the Phocenses, the Romaines revvard the kinges that ayded them against Aristonicus. The cruelty of Loadice tovvarde her ovvne children. The Birth, Education, & Daungers of Mythridates: he subdueth the Scythians, he ttauayleth through Asia disguised, he putteth his Wyfe to death for goinge about to poyson him, his Warlike conuersation, he entereth in league vvith Nicomedes Kinge of Bythinia, and they ioyntly conquer Paphlagonia, he subdueth also Galatia cõtrary to the prohibition of the Romaynes, Nicomedes altereth the name of his sonne, and proclaymeth him Kinge of Paphlagonia.

*AFter that Aristonicus was taken prisoner,* the Massylians sent Ambassadours to Rome, humbly requestinge Pardon for the Phocenses their Founders vpon whose City, Senate, pea and Name, the Romaynes had geuen sentence that they should bee vtterly rooted oute, bycause that both, at that time and before time, when they had Warres with Antiochus the same like deadly Enemyes had euer furthered the Warre agaynst them: which request with much suite the Massylians obtayned. Thys done, they rewarded the Kynges that had Ayded them agaynst Aristonicus. Unto Mythridates Kynge of Pontus, they gaue the lesser Syria, and vnto the Sonnes of Ariarathes Kinge of Cappadocia, who lost his Life in the same Battell, they gaue Licaonia and Silicia. And the People of Rome delt more faithfully with the sonnes of their Confederates, than the Mother delt with her owne Children. For by th'one the childe had his kingdome enlarged, by th'other, he was bereft of his life. For Laodice, of fiue sonnes that Ariarathes had begotten by her, (for feare least by continuall succession in the Gouernment of the Kyngdome, some of them might happen to come to Mans Estate) killed fiue of thē. One of the yongest by the helpe of hys Kinred, was saued from his Mothers Cruelty, who after the death of ꝑ sayd Laodice

The Romayns revvarde their partakers.

The vnnatural cruelty of a mother.

Laodice(for the people had put her to death for her cruel- Not vvithout
tye)inioyed the kingdome,alone Mythridates,also beynge desert.
surpryzed by sodayne death,left a sonne behind him of his
owne name,who afterward grew so great,that hee sur- Mythridates.
mounted in estate,not onelye the kynges of his tyme, but the great,& of
also al the kynges that had ben before him and held wars his birth, edu-
with the Romaynes sixe and foxty yeares togyther, some cation successe
tyme with conquest and sometyme with losse. Whom the perils & aduen-
most expert and valiant captaynes Sylla & Lucullus,with tures.
diuers others and in fine. Cneus Pompeius ouercame in
such sort,that he stil rose wyth greater forse and prowesse
to renue the wars,& by his losses semed euer to be made
more terrible to them. Finally at the length he was not
vanquished as an ennemy,but in his old age leauyng his
sonne to bee his heire, hee dispatched himselfe by wilful
death in his owne kyngdome, where his ancestors had
reygned of long continuance. The very wonders of hea- A Comete.
uen did prognosticate what a great man he should bee for
both the same yere that he was borne, and the same yeare
he first began his reigne, there appeared by the space of
threscore and ten dayes,at both tymes such a blasing sta
that all the sky semed to be on fier. For it was so big,tha
it occupyed a quarter of the heauen and it was so bryght
that it blemished the light of the Sunne, and when it rose
or wente downe,it consumed four howres at eche tyme.
When he was a child his owne Gouernours went about
to destroye him setting him vpon a rough horse, and cõ-
pelling him to learue to ryde & to turneye. The which
attempt following not theyr mynds as they would haue
had became hyng Pryncc Mythridates, ruled ꝑ horse bet
ter then was loked for in one of his age) they allayed him
with poyson. Whereof he casting perilles before dronke
eryacle oftentymes by meanes wherof, he so stayed his
bodye, with tried and exquisitpue medicines, that when
he was old he would haue poysoned himselfe & could not
After this, fearyng least his enemyes would compas ꝑ

thing by weapon, which they coulde not do by benim, hee counterfayted a desire of huntinge where throughe by the space of fower yeres, he came not under any roofe, eyther of house in the Cittye, or cottage in the countrey: but wandered vp and downe in forestes and woodes, and rested the night tyme in mountaynes, sometyme one where, and some tyme another, no man knowing where was his haunt, & enured himselfe eyther to chase or to pursue the wyld beastes on fote, and with some of them to encounter by playn force. By meanes wherof he both auoyded al treason, and also hardened his body to abyde all kynde of trauell and labor. Afterward when hee came to take the kyngdome vpon him, immediatly he set his mynde, not so muche too gouerning as to enlarginge the same. Therfore he maruelous fortunatly subdued the Scithians who before that Daye wer neuer conquered, who had vtterly destroyed Zopyron the captayne of greate Alexander with thyrtye thousand armed menne, which had slayne Cyrus kyng of Persia, with two hundred thousand menne of war and had put to slight Phillip king of Macedone. Being thus encreased in strength, he conquered Pontus, & consequently Cappadocia. Then with certayne of his frendes, hee went secretlye disguysed out of his owne kyngdome, wythout knowledge of any man, wandring through Asia,, beheld the situation of all the cities and Prouinces of the same. From thence hee trauailed ouer Bythinia, and as though he had bene already Lord of Asia he deuysed all thynges that myght help to further him towarde his conquest. After this, when all men beleued he had bene dead, he returned home into his owne realme, where hee found a lyttle sonne, whom Laodice his sister and wyfe, hadde brought him forth in his absence. But in the middes of the ioy that was made for his returne and for the byrth of hys Chyld, he was in daunger to be poisoned. For hys sister Laodice, beleuyng him to be deade, and therupon abusing her body wyth his frends (as though, shee mighte haue hidden her

Mythridates subduceth the Scithians

offence,

offence by committinge of a greater cryme) prepared a cuppe with poyson to welcome him home withal. Whereof Mythridates haupng intelligence by a Damsel, punished the offence vpon the deuisers thereof.

The vvife of Mythridates putteth him in daunger of his life.

After, when wynter drew nigh, he spente not the tyme in feastyng, but in feates of armes: not in idleneſſe, but in exercise: not among carpet knights, but eyther in iusting and tournyng, in runuing on foote & on horsebacke, or els in wrestlyng and tryall of strength among his Peeres. Also he daply enured his men of warre by lyke exercyse, to abyde labor and trauell as well as himself. By meanes wherof as he was inuincible himself, so made he his host inuincible also. Then entred he in league with Nycomedes and inuaded Paphlagonia, the whiche he conquered, and parted it with his companions. When woorde was brought to the Senat, that these kyngs had subdued this country, they sent Ambassadours to them both, cõmaunding them to set it in like estate as they found it. Mythridates thinkyng himself now able ynough to matche the puissaunce of ỳ Romains, answered prowdely that ỳ kingdome was his fathers by inheritaunce, and that hee marueyled, they should make altercation with him for it, haupng not done the lyke to his father. And he set so lyghte by their Manaces, that he inuaded Galatia also Nicomedes, for asmuch as he was not able to make his party good by any tytle) answered he would surrender it to the rightful king. And therupon chaunging the name of his owne sonne, he called him Phylomenes by the name of the kinges of Paphlagonia. By which conueiaunce, vnder a counterfeit name, he held still the kingdome, as though he had restored it to the right heire. The Romain Ambassadours beinge thus had in derision, returned to Rome wyth a mocke.

The exercise of Mythridates in the vvinter time.

He conquereth Paphlagonia.

The Romaine ambassade to Mythridates, and his answyer therunto

# The xxxviii. Boke.

## ¶ The contents of the. xxxviij. Booke.

MIthridates destroyeth Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and Nycomedes inuadeth the kingdom. Mythridates vnder pretence of helping hys sisters sonne, driueth Nicomedes out of the Realme, by a cautell rydden hts said sisters sonne of his life, and maketh one of his ovvn sonnes kyng. The Cappadocians rebel & set vp Ariarathes, the brother of the king slain before, vvhom Mythridates ouercommeth, & drieth him out of the realm, the sayde Ariarathes dieth, vvherupō Nicomedes suborneth a beautiful yong man vnder the collour of being brother to the said Ariarathes to sue to the Senat of Rome for the kingdom Mithridates, doth the like vvith an other of his ovvne sonnes. The Cappadocians being set at liberty desire a king. Ariobarzanes is apointed by the Senat. Mythridates entereth in league vvith Tygranes kyng of Armeny, vvho expulseth Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia, the Romains send theyr Liuetenantes to set Ariobarzanes again in his kingdom. Mythridates maketh great preparation and furniture for the vvarres, he encourageth his souldiers and consulteth of the ordering of his vvarres. Ptolomy king of Cyrene obteininge the kingdome of Ægipt after the death of his brother, vvorketh most extream cruelty againste thauthors of his promocion. The Ambassadours of Rome come to Alexandria, Ptolomy flieth out of Ægipt, maketh vvarre against the same, and cōmitteth most cursed cruelnesse against his ovvn children. The courtesie shevved by the king of Parthia to Demetrius, his prysoner. Demetrius stealeth avvay tvvise, and is set back again. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, maketh vvarre against the parthians. Demetrius is set go into Syria. Antiochus is slain and al his host murdered by a sodain conspiracy. Demetrius scapeth into his Kingdome.

Ambition hath no regard of kinred.

MYthridates, beginning to fall to murder, with puttinge his wife to death fyrst, determined to ryd out of the way, ye children of his other sister Laodice, whose husband Ariarathes, kig of Cappadocia, he had traiterously slaine, by the wozking of Gordius. For he thought it was to no purpose to kyll the father, if the pongmen should enioye thinheritaunce of the kyngdome, whiche he so soze thirsted foz. Therefoze, whiles he was busie about these matters, in the meane season Nicomedes kynge of Bythinia, inuaded Cappadocia,

Cappadocia, then destitude of a head by reaſō of ꝑ death of the king. Wherof, when tydings came to Mythridates vnder a fayned colour of ppteing his ſiſter, he ſent hir ſuccour to expulſe Nicomedes out of Cappadocia: But Laodice had by that time, yelded hirſelf to Nicomedes, vpō condicion he ſhould take hir to wyfe. Whiche thing Mythridates takynge in diſpleaſure, draue the Garriſons of Nicomedes out of Cappadocia, and reſtored the kingdome to hys ſyſters ſonne. Wherin he did a very worthye acte, had ther not followed deceit, vppon the doing thereof. Mythridates driueth Nicomedes out of Cappadocia.

For within a fewe dayes after, hee made as thoughe hee woulde reſtore Gordius into his countrie, whoſe he had vſed in ſleying of Ariarathes hoppyng that if the yong Kyng woulde ſeeme to make reſyſtence, he ſhould then haue ſome quarrell to make warre vppon him, or if hee were contented therwithall, that he then might diſpatch the ſonne by the ſame man that had diſpatched the father Whyche thynge when Ariarathes the ponge vnderſtode to be wrought agaynſte hym, takynge in diſpleaſure that the murderer of his father ſhoulde be called out of exile, (and that in eſpeciall by his vncle) he rayſed a greate armp. Mithridates therfore haynge brought into the field lxxx thouſande fotemenne, and ten thouſande menne of armes, with fyue hundred armed chariots, and that hys aduerſarye Ariarathes by the helpe of the kynges that were his neyghboures hadde as greate a power alſo: for feare of the vncertaynechaunce of the battell, altered hys purpoſe to the worknyng of treaſon. And thereupon procuring the ponge man to come to communication, he hyd a dagger in the vpper ſtocke of his hoſen, & when the ſearcher that was ſente by Ariarathes (as the manner of kinges is) began to feele narowly the neather part of his belly, he bad him beware that he found not another weapon the he ſought for. So by meanes of this mockery the treaſon was vndiſcloſed. Then he called Ariarathes a good waye from his frendes, as it had bin to haue ſecrete communication The great treachcrye of Mithridates.

munication with hym, and there in the open sight of bothe the armies slew him, & made a sonne of his own, of the age of eight yeres king of Cappadocia, geuing him the name of Ariarathes and assigning Gordius to be his gouernor.

The sonne of Mythridates is expulsed out of Cappadocia.

But the Cappadocians being vexed with the cruelty and trecherye of the forenamed persones, reuolted from Mithridates, and sent for the kynges brother, whose name was Ariarathes also out of Asia where he was brought vp. Against whom Mythridates renued the warres, & hauyng ouercome him, draue him out of the Realm of Cappadocia. Ere it was long after, the yongman caughte a sickenesse and dyed. After his death. Nicomedes fearing least Mythridates by obtainig Cappadocia, would also inuade Bythinia as next neighbour vnto it, suborned a childe of excellent beauty (as though Ariarathes had begotten three sonnes, and not two only) to desire of the Senat of Rome the kingdom of Cappadocia, as his rightfull inheritaunce from his father.

The impudēte sute of Mythridates & Nicomedes before the Senat of Rome

Moreouer, he sent his wyfe Laodice to Rome, to testifye that shee bare three sonnes by Ariarathes. Whyche thing when Mithridates knew of, he also with like vnshamefastnesse, sent Gordius vnto Rome, to auouche before the Senate, that the childe, to whom he had deliuered the kingdome of Cappadocia, was the sonne of the same Ariarathes, whyche in the quarell of the Romaynes was slayne in the battell against Aristonicus. But the Senat vnderstandyng the meanyng and endeuour of both the Kings, would not giue other mennes kyngdomes to vsurpers that tooke wrong names vppon them. Wherupon they tooke Cappadocia from Mythridates and to comfort hi withall, they tooke Paphlagonia from Nicomedes. And to the entent it shoulde not seeme they woulde take anye thynge from the kynges in despite of them to bestowe it vppon others: both the Nations were set at free libertye. But the Cappadocians refusyng the gifte of liberty sayd that their country could not liue without a kyng. Wherupon

Thorder taken by the Senate

vppon Ariobarzanes was appoynted by the Senate to be theyr kynge. There was at the same tyme, one Tyranes kynge of Armenia, kept in hostage not long before by the Parthians, and now lately remytted by them into his fathers kyngdome. Him did Mythridates couet, to allure to take his part in the warres, that he had of long time purposed agaynst the Romaynes. Wherfore by the meanes of Gordius he perswaded him as one that knew not what it was to displease the Romaynes to make warre vppon Ariobarzanes who was a very cowarde. And to the entent it should not seme, he did it for any cautele or pollicy, hee gaue him his daughter Cleopatra in mariage. At ỹ t. ste commyng of Tygranes Ariobarzanes conueying awaye all his stuffe, gat him straight to Rome: & so by the meanes of Tygranes, Cappadocia was agayne vnder the dominion of Mithridates. The same tyme died Nicomedes who son named Nicomedes also, beynge driuen out of his kingdom by Mythridates, resorted to Rome for succour vpō whose būble sute, it was decreede by ỹ Senat, ỹ both he & Ariobarzanes should be set in possession of their kingdomes agayne. For the performance wherof Acquilius Manlius and Malthinius were sent to bee Lieuetenantes of the Warre Mythridates haupnge knowledge hereof, and entending to make warre with the Romayns, alied himselfe with Tygranes. And it was couenaunted betwixt them, that Mythridates should haue for his part the cyties and landes, and Tygranes shoulde haue for his share, the men and cattell, and whatsoeuer els was moueable. After this, Mythridates perceyuing what a war he had taken in hand, sent out his Ambassadours, some to the Cymbrians, some too the French grekes, some too to the Sarmatians, and some to the Bastarnes, to requeste them of theyr ayd and help. For all these Nacions had he allured a good while before, by shewing them frendeship and pleasure diuers wayes, euer synce he fyrst purposed warre against the Romayns. Moreouer he raysed an host

Ariobarzanes is made king of Cappadocia.

Mithridates re couereth Cappadocia

Confederacye betwene Mythridates and Tygranes. king of Armenia.

The natiōs solicited by Mithridates against the Romaines.

of

of menne in Scithia, and armed all the Eaſte againſt the Romaynes. It was no greate matter for him therfore, to ouercome Aquilius and Malthine hauinge none but the men of Aſia, about them. After the diſcomfyture of whom and of Nicomedes, all the cityes were glad to ſeke his fauor. There he found great plentye of gold and ſiluer, layd vp in ſtore by the kynges in tymes paſt, and much furniture for the warꝛs. And for aſmuch as thoſe thinges made greatly to his furtherance, (he releaſed the cities al their dettes, as well publique as priuate, and exempted theym freely from all charges, as wel of the warres, as of Trybutes and taxes for fiue yeare ſpace. Then aſſembled hee his ſouldiers before them, and encouraged them with diuers exhortations to warre againſt the Romains, otherwiſe cald the wars of Aſia. The copy of which Oration I haue thought worthy to be put into this worke (albeit I couet to be ſhort in the ſame maner, as Pompeus Trogus hath indirectly ſet it forth becauſe he findeth fault with Liuie and Saluſt, for putting Orations in theyr works directly as they were ſpoken, for that by ſoo doyng they exceded ỹ bondes of an hiſtory. He ſayd he wold gladly haue wiſhed that he myght haue conſulted vppon this poynte whither it were better to haue warr or peace with ỹ Romains: but now there was no remedye but to goe throughe with the matter, and not to feare them yea though there were no hope of victory at al. For all men would draw theire weapons vpon theues, though not to defend themſelues, yet to reuenge their deaths. But for as much as he purpoſed not to debate, whither it were mete to be in quiet (conſidering they were not onely ennemyes in hart, but alſo had encountered like enemyes in open fielde) he would faine know by what meanes, and vpon what hope they ſhoulde maintayn ỹ warꝛs ỹ they had begon. Neuertheles he had good hope of the victory, if ſo be they had good hartes. That the Romaynes myght be ouercome, his ſouldiers that vanquiſhed Aquilius in Bythinia and Malthinius in Cappa-

The oration of Mythridates to his captaines & men of warr.

Cappadocia, knewe as well as he. But if hee thought the Examples of other Men coulde moue them more, than their owne experiences, he herd say that Pyrrhus kinge of Epyre, hauinge no mo but fiue thousande Macedones in his host, banquished the Romaynes in thre pitched fieldes. He hearde say that Hanniball by the space of .xvi. yeares abode in Italy lyke a conquerour, and had taken the City of Rome it selfe had not the prevy malice and enuy of hys owne Countrey men, bin a greater hinderaunce to hym, than the power of the Romaynes. He heard say that the Fretchemen inhabitinge on the other side of the Alpes, entred into Italy, and there placed themselues in most of the welthiest cities of all the countrey, keplinge into their possession somewhat a larger piece of ground euery way, than that which they had gotten in Asia, for all it is counted so weake and cowardly. Moreouer that ye sayd Frenchmen had not only banquished the Romaynes, but also taken their city, in so much that they left them no more in al the World, but one Hill from whence they were faine to remoue their ennemy, not by Battell, but by Raunsome. The which Frenchmen (whose name had alwayes bin so terrible to the Romaynes) he had to strenghthen him in his host. For there was no difference betwene the Frenchmen that Inhabite Asia, and the Frenchmen that inhabite Italy, but onely the distance of their dwellinge a sunder. As for their originall, their prowesse, and their maner of fyghtinge was all one, sauinge that these in Asia muste nedes be of so much more pollicy and witte, as they haue com a more long & tedious iourney through Sclauony and Thrace, beinge a farre paynfuller matter to make themselues way through those Countreys, than to place themselues where they nowe Inhabit.

Furthermore he heard say that Italy it selfe was neuer yet well pleased with Rome, sence it was fyrst Buylded, but that continually from yeare to yere, incessant Warre had bin made, by some for their liberty, and by other some

for

for the right of th'Empire: in so much þ (by report) many Cities of Italy, had vtterly destroyed the Romayne Armies by the Sworde, and some with a new kynde of reproche had compelled them shamefully to creepe vnder a Yoke. And least he might seeme to make long tariance in matters of olde time, euen the very same presente, al Italy was ryssen to Warre Joyntly together with the Marses, not to demaund liberty, but Society in th'Empire, and in the City it selfe. Neyther was the City oppressed more by the Warres of their neyghbours in Italy, than by the partakinge of her owne Noblemen at home: so that the Ciuil warres were farre more daũgerous, than the forren Warres of Italy. Besides that, the Cymbrians that vnmeasurable, and hewge rable of Sauage, and vnmercifull Rascalles, were swarmed out of Germany, and ouerwhelmed all Italy lyke a storme. Of all which forenamed Nations, although the Romaynes might perchaunce be able to withstande the brunt one after an other, yet by all at once, they must nedes be oppressed: and that so sone, that they shoulde haue no leasure at all, to thinke vppon his Warres: wherefore occasion ought to be taken, when it was offered, and good hold ought to be layd, with speede vppon the increasment of their strength, least if they now sat still, whiles th'other were busie and had their handes full, anone after they mighte haue more a doe wyth them when they were in quiet, and had nothynge elles to do. For it was not in Question, whyther Warre ought to bee made or no, but whither it ought to bee done to their owne behoofe, or to the behoofe of the Romaynes.

For the warres were begon betwene him and them, from the time that they toke from him in his nonage, the lesser *Phrygia*, whych they had geuen vnto his Father, in rewarde, for aydinge them in the battell agaynste Aristonicus: the which country Seleucus Callinicus also had geuen in Dowry with his daughter to his great Graundfather Mythridates what should a man say to that they com-

maũded

maunded him to depart out of Paphlagonia? Was it not an other kinde of defiaunce? Whych Realme fell to hys father, not by force of armes, nor by conquest, but by adoption, and Legacy of last Will and Testament, but by the death of the rightfull kinges, and so consequently by lawfull Inheritaunce: whereas neuertheles, all his humble obedience to their bitter decrees, coulde not one whit mitigate them, but rather was an occasion that they bare themselues more cruelly agaynst him for what Submission coulde they deuise, but he vsed it towardes them? Did he not let go Phrygia and Paphlagonia? Did he not with drawe his sonne out of Cappadocia, which he had conquered, and therefore was hys by the lawe of armes? and yet his conquest was taken out of his hande, by them whych haue nothinge of their owne, but that whych they holde by the swoorde? did he not for their pleasure kill Creston, kynge of Bythinia, agaynst whom the Senate had Proclaymed Warre? And yet notwithstandinge whatsoeuer Gordius or Tygranes hath done, was imputed altogether to hym. Moreouer in despight of him, the Senate had of their owne voluntary will, set Cappadocia at Lyberty, which thinge they themselues had taken from other Nacions. Afterward when the people of Cappadocia, thankinge thē for their Liberty, sued to haue Gordius to their Kinge, it might not be graūted, and that for none other occasion, but because he was counted his freende. Nicomedes at their commaundement, made Warre vppon him, and because he coulde not bee reuenged vppon him as hee would, they themselues toke the matter in hande. Whereupon partly grew th'occasion of his warres with them, namely because hee woulde not sit styll lyke a Cowarde, and suffer that Dauncing Damoselles sonne Nicomedes, to teare him in preces at his pleasure. For it was not the faultes of kinges, that they were offended with, or sought to redresse, but with their Power and Maiesty whych they sought to suppresse. Whych cautell they vsed not

vse

ble agaynſt him onely, but agaynſt all other kynges. At the the ſame maner, his Graundfather Pharnax, by right of kynred, appointed as Heire and ſucceſſor to Eumenes kinge of Pergamus, and again, Eumenes himſelf, in whoſe ſhyppes they were fyrſt brought ouer into Aſia, by the helpe of whoſe menne of warre, more than by their owne puiſſaunce Firſt they conquered the great Antiochus, and the Frenchmen in Aſia, and anone after Kinge Perſes in Macedone, they vttered as an ennemie, forbiddynge hym to come within Italy, and (which they thought they might not do to hym for ſhame) made warre vpon his ſõne Ariſtonicus. There was neuer any ꝑ deſerued more at their hand, or that had done more for thẽ, than Maſſiniſſa kinge of Numidie. To him they imputed the ouercommynge of Hanniball, him they thanked for the taking of Syphax, to him they imputed the deſtroyinge of Carthage: hym they regiſtred amonge the two Affricanes, as the thyrd preſeruer of their City: and yet with the ſame mans Nephewe, they euen this other day had made warre in Affricke, ſo deadly cruell, that after they had vanquyſhed hym, they could not fynde in their hartes for his Graũdfathers ſake to pardon him, but that they empriſoned him, and led him through the City in maner of Triumph, and made hym a gazinge ſtock to all ꝑ world. Thus had they made a law to themſelues, to beare continuall hatred agaynſt all kynges, verely, becauſe they had ſuch kinges themſelues whõ they may bee aſhamed to heare ſpoken of, that is to ſay, either ſheepeheardes of Thaborigines, or Southſayers of the Sabynes, or outlawes of Corynthe, or elſ (which is the honorableſt name that euer was amonge them) proud men, and (as they thẽſelues report) ſuch Founders as a Wolfe gaue ſucke to: whichmay well be, in that al the offſpryng of that people haue wolues harts, vnſaciable of bloud, gredie of Dominion, and raueners of riches: whereas hymſelf for his owne perſon (if compariſon ſhould be made betwene him and thẽ, as touchinge nobility) was of a more

Famous

famous lynage than that ragged heape of rascalles. For hee did fetch his pedegre, on the fathers syde from Cyrus and Darius the first foūders of the Monarchie of the Persians: and on the mothers syde from greate Alexander, from Nicanor and Seleucus the firste founders of Th'empyre of Macedone. or if he should cōpare his people with theirs, he sayd he was ruler of those Nations, which not only are able to match the Romain Empyre, but had also withstode the Empyre of Macedone. For there was none of the nations, of whom he was ruler, that had bene subdued vnder foreyn Princes, or that euer submitted themselues to any kyng, but if he were of their owne country, those whether they would name Cappadocia or Paphlagonia, again Pontus or Bythinia, Armenia the greater or Armenia the lesse, of which countries, neither Alexander (euen he that conquered all Asia) nor anye of his successours or posterity euer touched any. As for Scithia, there were neuer but two kynges before hym namely Darius & Philip that durst so much as enter into it, who beyng not able to make any conquest, had much a do to wynde themselues out agayne with their lyues, from whence hee had a grate part of his strength agaynst the Romaynes.

Wherfore he had more cause to be afrayed when hee entred into the warres of Pontus, at such time as he himself was but a ponge nouice, and a freshwater souldier. For the Scythians, besydes that they be well harnessed, & well barded, are also fensed, eyther wyth deserts & wast groūdes or els with colo, whiche bidde the souldiers looke for greate trauel and perill, among whiche destresses, there was not almost any hope of reward to bee gotten of the wanderyng ennemy, which had not onely no monye, but also not so much as a house to hyde his head in. But now he was entered into a farre other kynd of warfare. For neyther was the ayre more temperate in al the world thē in Asia, nor the soyle more fertile, nor more plentye of fayre and pleasant Cityes: so that they should spende a

great part of the tyme, not as in warfare, but as in feastyng: and it was to be doubted, whether the war shoulde bee more easye or profitable whether they aduentrue vpō the riches of the kingdome of Attalus nexte vnto them, or vpon Lydia, and Ionia, so greatly renoumed for their rychesse in olde tyme, whiche they shoulde not nede to go to fyght for, but to goe to take possession of. For Asia was so desyrous of their comming, that she called and cryed to them aloude to make spede. So greate a hatred towarde the Romaynes, had the greedy rauenousnesse of their Pro consulles, the polling & shauyng of theyr tolle gatherers the wrongfull dealynge in sutes and controuersies in the law of their officers, rooted in the hartes of them all.

Wherfore he wylled them to doe no more, but follow him manfully, and ponder wyth themselues what so great an armye myght be able to doe, hauyng suche a captayne as he was whom they themselues had sene without the help of any of his souldiers, by his owne industrye onely, slea the kyng of Cappadocia, and seize his kingdome, who only of all the men that euerliued, conquered all the countries borderynge vppon the sea of Pontus, & Scithia also, which before this tyme no manne could trauell through, no nor goe vnto in fauetye. As for his owne Iustice, and liberality, he would not refuse that his souldiers whiche had had sufficient tryall & experience of them, should bear witnesse to the same as of the which these were manifest tokens, that he onely of all kynges had enioyed, not only ꝓ kingdomes that his father possessed before him, but also for his bountiousnesse and royaltye, was adopted to bee heyre of other foreine Realmes as Colchos Paphlagonia and Bosphorus, which he now peacably hylde. When hee had thus encouraged his Souldiers, after xviii peare of his reigne he entered into warre agaynste the Romaynes.

He returneth to the storie of Egipt

At that tyme in Egipte after the death of Ptolomy the kyng

king, Comissioners did putte the other Ptolomy whiche reigned at Cyrene, in possession of the kingdome, and affianced the Quéne Cleopatra, his sister to him to be his wife. Ptolomy reioycing that hee had recouered his brothers kyngdome without battel, the which he knew his mother Cleopatra & certaine of the noble men went pryuely about to assure vnto his brothers sonne, allone as he came vnto Alexandria (to the great displeasure of al the Cytye) caused all suche as fauored the childe, to be put to death. The childe himself also, he slue in his mothers armes, the verye same day that hee maried hir, in the middest of all the feastinge and solēpne ceremonies of wedlocke. And so he went to bed with his syster, all bestained with the bloud of hir sonne. After which deede he became euen as meke to his other coūtrimē, that had called him to the kingdome. For he gaue his souldiers (which were straungers) leaue to kill whom they would, so that daily all places were on a gore bloud: and he put away his syster, and toke to wife her daughter a fayre ponge maiden hauyng first rauished her perforce: with which things the people were so dismayd, that they thronge away, som one whither, and some another, forsakinge their natiue countrye like vanniſhed folke for dread of death.

The cruelty of Ptolomy.

Ptolomy beinge left alone with his Souldiours, in so great a Citye when hee sawe hymselfe kynge of emptye houses and not of men, made Proclamation that straungers shoulde come and inhabyte the Cytye, after whose resort thyther, hee wente forthe to meete the Romayne Ambassadours, Scipio Affricanus, Spurius Mummius, & Lucius Metellus, whyche came to see howe the Realmes of their confederates were ordered. But loke how cruel hee was to all his owne countrimenne, so muche was hee a laughinge stocke to the Romaynes. For he was ill visaged, a dwarfe of stacure, and had such a fat paunch that hee seemed more lyke a beast then a manne, whyche

Ptolomy is had in derision by the Romain Ambassade.

foulenesse and deformitie, his smale thynne boyce, and his thinne garments did more encrease as though of set purpose he had set out the thinges to be seene, which he that had any regard of shame, ought with all care to haue hidden. After the departure of Thambassadours (of whom Affricanus, whiles hee beheld, the Citie, was himself a spectacle to the Alexandrians) Ptolomy beinge nowe hated euen of his Alients also, fled priuely out of the realme with his sonne, whom hee had begotten of his sister, and with his wife, his owne mothers paramour, for feare of treason: and haynge gotten an host of hyred souldiours, hee made warre, both agaynste his sister, and against his owne Countrye. Afterwarde hee sente for his eldest sonne from Cyrene, and because the Alexandrians should not make him Kynge agaynste hym, hee putte hym to death.

The vnnatural cruelnesse of Ptolomy toward his owne children.

Then hys people in despighte of him: brake downe his ymages, and tare down his pictures. Which thing thinkynge to bee doone by the procurement of hys sister, hee slue the sonne whom hee hadde begotten by hir, and cuttyng hys body in gobbettes, closed it vp in a Basket, and sent it for a present to the mother, as shee was making a feast vpon ꝑ day of hir byrth. This was a bitter & sorowfull sight, not only to the Queene hirselfe, but also to all the whole Citye, and it cast such a griefe vppon that ioyfull feaste, that sodaynlye in all the courte was nothyng but mourninge and lamentacion. The noble men therfore, turninge themselues from feastynge to funeralles, shewed the people the mangled boyye, declaringe what hope they ought to haue of their king, who had so cruelly murdered his own Child. Cleopatra after that the sorow for losse of hir son was ceased, perceiuing hirself to be sore infested by her brothers warre: demaūded help of Demetrius kyng of Syria by his Ambassadors whose chaūces wer straūge & worthy to bee spoken of, For Demetrius (as it is shewed before) making war against the Parthians, & get-

tynge

tinge the victory in many Encounters, was sodaynly surprised by Pollicy, and besides the losse of his Army, was also himselfe taken prisoner. Whom Arsaces kinge of the Parthians, sent into Hyrcanie, and of his noble, and Royall Courage, not onely gaue him Entertaynment lyke a king, but also gaue him his daughter in mariage, promptinge moreouer to restore him to the Kingdome of Syria, which Tryfo had vsurped in his absēce. After whose death Demetrius beinge past hope of returninge into his kyngdome, and beinge not able to away with captiuity, for wearynesse of hys priuate life though hee liued neuer so wealthely, assayde to steale home into his owne kingdome.

Hee returneth to the story of Demetrius takē prisoner by the parthiās in the 36. Booke.

His Counsayler & Companion in this enterpyse was a frēd of his, called Callimander, who after his maisters lōg captiuity hyringe guides for money & disguisinge himselfe in Parthian Aparell, came out of Syria through the deserts of Arabie vnto Babylon. But Phrahartes which succeded Arsaces, sent out posthorses after him, who made such speede by Gayner wayes, þ they ouertoke him, & brought him backe agayne. When he came before the kinge, Callimander was not onely Pardoned, but also highly Rewarded for his faythfulnes towards his maister. But Demetrius with a great rebuke was sent agayn to his wife into Hyrcanie, and there kept more straightly then he was before. In processe of time when it was thought, hee woulde haue tarryed for his childrēs sake that hee had by his wyfe: accompanied with his foresayd frend, he stale away again. But euen with like felicity as before, he was apprehēded, neere vnto the borders of his owne kingdome, and beinge brought backe againe vnto the Kinge, was commaunded out of his presence in great displeasure. Neuertheleſſe beinge thē also graunted his Wife and children, he was sent agayne into Hycanie his olde place of Penaunce, and rewarded with a payre of Golden Shoes in reproſe of hys childish lightnesse. But this so gentle and fauourable demeanour of þ Parthians toward Demetrius, proceēded not

A faythfull Freende.

An example of clemency in a Barbarous prince.

Demetrius is taken flyinge þ secōd time and brought back āgayne.

of any mercy naturally engraffed in that Nation, or in respecte of aliaunce and affinity, but bicause they coueted the kingdome of Syria entendinge to vse Demetrius as an Instrument against his brother Antiochus, accordinge as either the matter, the time, or the chaunce of the war should require. Antiochus hearinge thereof, thought by wisdome to preuent the warre, and thereupon led his host (which he had hardened through many stages and battelles against his neighbours) against the Parthians. But he made preparacion as much for Ryot, as for warre. For whereas he had eight hundred thousande men of warre, there were euermore three hundred thousand others that followed the host, of which the most part were Cookes, Bakers, & Minstrels, & Players of Enterludes. Surely of Golde & siluer there was so great abundaunce, that euen the cõmon souldiours ware their hosen enbroydered with gold, and trode vnder their feete the metal, for loue of which other people were wont to fight and kill one another. Moreouer all the furniture of his Kitchins were of cleane siluer, as though they had gone to banquettinge, & not to battell. At Antiochus first cõminge, many Kinges of the East met him, and yelded theimselues and their Kingdome vnto him, vtterly detesting the pryde of þ Parthians. It was not long ere it came to th'encounter. Antiochus getting th'vpper hãd in three fought fieldes, & thereupõ winning Babylon by force began to be counted great. By meanes whereof all Countries reuolted so fast vnto him that the Parthians had nothinge left them, more then the bare Soyle of their owne Realme of Parthia. Then Phrahartes sent Demetrius into Syria, with an host of Parthians to inuade the Kingdome, to th'entent that by that pollicy, Antiochus might bee enforced to withdraw himselfe out of Parthia, to the defence of his owne Realme. In the meane whyle bicause hee could not ouercome Antiochus by force, he sought meanes to surprise him by pollicy. Antiochus by reasõ hee had such a multitude, dispersed all his army into the Cities, during

Antiochus leadeth an host against the Parthians.

Antiochus vãquisheth the Parthians.

Demetrius is let go into Syria.

the

the Winter season, which thinge was his bter vndoinge. For the Cities feelinge themselues greeued with victapling of his host, and also with the iniurious demeanor of ꝯ Souldiers, reuolted agayn to the Parthians, and on a day appointed for the nonst all at one time by trayterous cõspiracy set vpon the host, as it was deuided amonge theym seueralty, to th'entent they shoulde not be able to rescowe one another, when tydings hereof came to Antiochus, hee assembled such as wintered with him, and went to rescow them that were nerest. But in his way hee met with the king of Parthians, against whom hee fought more valiantly himself, then did his host. Notwithstandinge at the last (forasmuch his enemies were of more force, and courage) his men for feare forsoke him, and so hee was slayne. For whom Phrahartes made a royall Herce, & kept Funeralls after the manner of Princes, and moreouer beinge taken in loue with the daughter of Demetrius, whõ Antiochus had brought with him, hee tooke her to Wife. Then it repented him, that he had let go Demetrius, and he sent oute men in post after him to fetch him backe. But Demetrius, dreadinge the same thinge before hande, had made such speede that they founde him in his owne Kingdome, and so beinge disapoynted of their trauaple and expectacion, they returned to the Kynge.

A sodayne cõspiracy against Antiochus.

The death of Antiochus.

* *
*

The

## ¶ The contentes of the. xxxix. Booke.

Demetrius, vvhile he goeth about to conquer the vvhole realme of Ægypt, loseth his ovvne Realme by sodayne rebellion. The Kinge of Ægypt soborneth one as adopted by Antiochus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria, proclayminge him by the name of Alexãder, vvho ouercõmeth Demetrius & killeth him, Grypho the sonne of Demetrius is crovvned kinge by name, (his mother bearing al the rule) and is supported by the povver of the Ægyptians against Alexãder, vvhõ he vanquisheth. Alexander is taken by Theeues, brought vnto Grypho, & put to death. The mother of Gryfo, offering her son a cup of poyso is cõpelled to drinke it hir self. His brother Cyricenus maketh insurrection against him, the kinge of Ægypt dieth. Grypho ouercommeth Cyricenus, the Cruelty of Gryphin tovvardes hir sister Cleopatra the Wyfe of Cyricenus. Cyricenus vãquisheth Grypho, & reuengeth hys Wyues death vpon hir sister. Cleopatra Queene of Ægypt, setteth vp and pulleth dovvne hir sonnes at hir pleasure, and at length is slayne by Alexander the younger of them, Who for his labour is banished the Realme, & his brother Ptolomy made king in his stede. The kinge of Cyrene bequeatheth his Kingdome to the Romaynes. Herotymus Kynge of Araby infesteth Ægypt, and Syria.

*After that Antiochus wyth all his armye was thus destroyed in* Parthia, *his brother* Demetrius, *being deliuered frõ captiuity of the* Parthians, *and restored to his Kingdome, (when as al* Syria *as yet mourned for the losse of the Armye as though the warres that he & his Brother made in* Parthia, *in the wch th'one was taken prisoner, & th'other slayne. had had prosperous successe) he purposed to make warre in* Ægypt *at ye request of* Cleopatra *his Wiues mother, who promised to giue the kingdome of* Ægypt, *in recõpence, if he would support hir against hir brother. But whiles hee went about to get that which was another mans, hee lost his owne, by meanes of a sodaine insurrectiõ in* Syria. *For first the Citizens of* Antioche, *through the Instigation*

Demetrius is hated of his Subiectes for his pryde.

of

of their captain Tryfo, detesting the kinges pryde (which by his conuersation amonge the cruell Parthians was become intolerable,) & anone after the Apameniens, wyth all the rest of the Cyties followinge their ensample, toke occasion vpon the Kynges absence, and Rebelled agaynst hym.

Ptolomy also kinge of Ægypt agaynst whom the sayd Demetrius made warre, when he vnderstoode that his sister Cleopatra had shipped all her goods and treasure, and was fled into Syria to her daughter and her sonne in lawe Demetrius, suborned a certayne younge man of Ægypt, ẏ sonne of a Marchauntman called Protarchus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria by battell, forginge a Pedegree, as though Antiochus had adopted him into the bloud royall. And the Syrians cared not who were their Kinge, so they might be deliuered from the pryde of Demetrius. So the younge man was proclaymed by the name of Alexander, & great succour was sent to him out of Ægypt. In ẏ meane while the body of Antiochus slayn by the king of Parthia, was sente into Syria in a Coffin of Siluer to bee buried, which was receyued with great solemnity by the Cities, but chiefly by Alexander himself, to th'entẽt to make men credit the tale, that he was Adopted to be his Heire. The which his doinge, wan him much fauour of the Cõminalty, all men thinkinge no lesse, but that he ment good fayth without dissimulation, in his sorrowfull mourninge. Demetrius beinge vanquished by Alexander, and enuironed on all sides with vnauoydable Daungers was at the last forsaken of his owne wife and Children. Being therefore left desolate sauinge a fewe seruauntes, as he was purposed to haue fled to the Temple of Tyrus, there to registre himselfe as a sanctuary man, if perchaunce the reuerence of the place might saue his life, when he went out to land. he was slayne by the commaundement of the Mayster of the shippe. The one of his sonnes, whose name was Seleucus, because he crowned himselfe Kinge, without his Mo-

An Ægyptian is Proclaymed Kinge against Demetrius.

The due reward of sacrilege & vsurped Authority. The Desire of Soueraignty.

heers consent, was by her slayne. Th'other of his sonnes, who for the greatnes of his nose was surnamed Gripho, was created king by his mother vpon this condicion, that hee should beare the name, and she all authority. But Alexander the vsurper of the kingdome of Syria, being puffed vp with continuall successe in his Affayres, beganne of great pryde to despise Ptolomy himselfe, by whom he was inuested in that Kingdome.

Ptolomy therefore recalling himselfe to his sister, endeuored by al the meanes he could deuise, to depose Alexander frō his Royalty, ꝑ which he had obtayned by his helpe for hatred that he bare towardes Demetrius. Whereupō he sent ayd to Gripho into Greece, and his daughter Griphin also to bee his wife, to th'entent he might procure ꝑ people to helpe his Nephew, not only by confederacy, but also by alliance of affinity. And the matter came so to passe in deede. For after the time they perceiued, that Grypho was supported with the power of Ægypt, they begā by litle, and litle to reuolt euerychone from Alexander. Afterward there was a battaile fought betwen them, in whych Alexander beinge put to the worse, fled vnto Antioche. There for wāt of money, hauing not wherewith to pay his souldiers their wages, hee commaunded a signe of victory of Massy gold to bee taken out of the Temple of Iupiter, coloringe his sacrilege with a pleasaunt scoffe: For hee sayd that Iupiter had lent him Victory. Within a fewe dayes after, when hee had geuen commaundement priuely, to pull out of the Temple the Image of Iupiter made of cleane Golde, of an vnknowen weight, and that beinge taken in doinge of the deede, hee was put to flight by the multitude that came to the Rescewe, hee was oppressed by the violence of a tempest, and forsaken of his owne men and taken by theeues, and brought vnto Gripho, and there put to death. Furthermore Gripho hauinge recouered his fathers Kingdome, and beinge deliuered from outwarde daungers, was assaulted by the treason of his owne Mo-

ther

ther: Who beinge inflamed with desire of soueraynty, after she had betrayed her husband Demetrius, and killed his other son, for spight and malice that her authority shoulde be diminished by the victory of this her other sonne, shee offered him a Cup of poyson, as he came from his iourney, But Gripho having intelligence of his Mothers treason, (as though hee had stryued with her for Curtesy) desired hir to drinke to him, which thinge vppon her refusall, hee requested more earnestly. At the length bringinge forth the author of the report, hee layd the matter to her charge, affirminge he would admit none other excuse of her offence, but if she would drinke the same herselfe that she had proffered to him. The Queene beinge by this meanes convicted of hir mischeiuous intent, by receyuing the poyson hir selfe that shee had prepared for hir sonne, was depriued of hir life. Gripho hauing thus brought his realme in quietnesse, not only liued himselfe at heartes ease, but also Gouerned his kingdome in tranquilyty, by the space of eight yeares after. The which Terme being expired, there arose an Ennemy to his Kingdome, namely his owne Brother Cyricenus, Borne by hys owne Mother, but begotten by his vncle Antiochus. Whom whiles he went about to rid out of the way by poysoninge, hee stirred him the sooner to contend with him for the kingdome. Amonge these murderly discords of the Realme of Syria, died Ptolomy king of Ægypt, leauinge the Kingdome to his Wife: one of his sonnes, which soeuer she would chose, as though the state of Ægypt should be in better quiet then the realme of Syria, when the mother by chosinge the one of her Sonnes, should make th'other her enemy. Therefore whereas she was of her selfe more enclined to the younger son, the people compelled hir to chose th'Elder. From whom (before she gaue him the kingdome) shee toke away his wife, and hauinge compelled him to forgo his most deere beloued sister Cleopatra, she caused him to marry his younger sister Seleuce. Wherein she delt not like a mother betwixt her

The due reward of sacriledge and vsurped Authority.

The desire of Soueraintey.

The death of the Queene.

The death of Ptolomy kinge of Ægypt.

An vnequall dealinge of a Mother.

Daughters

daughters, consideringe she toke her husband from th'one and gaue him to th'other. Cleopatra beinge not so much put away by hir husbande, as by violent diuorce seperated from him by meanes of her mother, was maried to Cyricenus in Syria. And to th'entent shee should not seeme to haue brought nothinge elles vnto him more then the bare name of a Wyfe, she rayled an host of men in Cyprus, and brought it to her husband for her Dowry.

Cyricenus beinge now made as stronge as his Brother Encountred with him in open Feilde, where beinge vanquished and put to flyght, hee came vnto Antioche. Then Gripho besieged Antioche, where Cleopatra the Wife of Cyricenus lay. At the takinge whereof, Griphin the wyfe of Gripho, toke care for nothinge so much, as to finde out her sister Cleopatra: not to saue her out of captiuity, but to th'entent shee should not escape the miseries of captiuity: Because (as shee thought) in disdaine of her estate, she had entred Forcibly into that Kingdome in especially, and by marryinge her selfe to her Sisters ennemy, had made her selfe an Ennemy to her. Alleadginge against her moreouer, that she had rayled forren powers against her brother and maried herselfe agaynst her mothers will, oute of the realme of Ægypt: On the cõtrary part, Gripho besought her, that shee would not constrayne him, to comit so shamefull an acte. For it was neuer hard, that any of his auncestours amonge so many Ciuill, and soe many outwarde warres, did after the victory exted cruelty against womẽ, which for weaknesse of their nature, had euer bin exempted, both from daunger of warres, and also from the cruelty of the Conqueroures.

War betvvene Gryphus & his brother Cyricenus.

A cruell sister.

The disvvasiõ of Griphus frõ the cruelty.

And now in this case besides the lawes of Armes, there was also the bond of aliaũce, to withhold him from doinge such a wickednesse. For on th'one side, shee was her owne sister whose bloud shee sought so cruelly, and on the other side, shee was his Cousine Germayne, yea and moreouer she was Aunte to the children of them both. Moreouer be-

sides

lydes all those bondes of kinred and alliaunce, he superstitiously alledged, that it was not lawfull to violate the Temple, in whiche she had hyd herselfe and which shee had taken for sauegarde of hir life. but that the Goddes with so much the more humilitie and deuocion ought to bee reuerenced on his part, as by their great mercy & fauour, he had gotten the victory at that time ouer his enemies. For neither by killing hir, could he any thyng moderate the strength of Cyricenus, neyther by preseruing hir life, any thing encrease his power. But the more vnwillinge that Gripho was, the more was shee of womanlye malice incensed againste hir sister, supposinge him to speake these wordes, not of compassion but of loue. Wheruppon callinge to hir the souldiers, shee sent certayne of them hirselfe to thrust hir sister through. Who enteringe into the Temple, when they could not pull hir out they cut of hir handes as she had claspen them about the Images of the Goddesse. Then Cleopatra cursing those wicked murtherers, and beseching the Goddes (whose sanctuary they had defiled) to reuenge hir vppon them, died. It was not long after that, but Cyricenus encountred again with his brother where gettinge thu'pper hand, hee toke Griphin the wife of Gripho prisoner, who latelye had put her sister to death: with execution of whom, hee did sacrifise to his wiues Ghost. But in Ægipt, Cleopatra hepng grieued that hir son Ptolomy, should be partener with hir in the kingdome, incensed the people againste him, and baupnge taken hys wyfe Seleuce awaye from hym, (whyche was so muche more greefe to him, because he hadde two sonnes by hir) banniched him the Realme: sendinge for hir, ponger sonne Alexander, whom she crowned king in his brothers stead. And yet beinge not contented to haue banished hir sonne, shee pursued him with battell, wher he kept as a banniched mã in Cyprus. When he had dryuen hym from thence also, shee put the Captain of hir host to death

Gryphin sendeth to murther her sister Cleopatra.

The death of Cleopatra.

Such measure as she did mete is metten to her.

The Queene of Ægipt depoſeth one of her ſonnes & ſetteth vp an other.

death, because hee had suffered him to escape aliue out of his handes. Albeit to saye the truth: Ptolomye departed out of the Iland rather because hee was ashamed to fighte with his owne mother, then for that he was not of power able to encounter hir, Alexander therfore dreadyng this his mothers cruelty, departed his way, and left her alone, desiring rather to liue meanly in sauegard, than to reigne as a king, alwayes in daunger of his life. Cleopatra fearing least Cyricenus shold helpe hir elder sonne Ptolomy to recouer the kingdom of Ægipt, sent great ayd to Grypho, and hir daughter Seleuce to be his wife, to thentent, hee would persist enemy to her first husbande, as hee had bin before: and also shee sente Ambassadours to hir sonne Alexander to call him to the kingdome agayne. Against whom as shee was practisynge mischiefe to bring him to destruction, shee was by him preuented and put to deathe. and soe she ended her life, not by naturall destiny, but by deserued murder. Surelye shee was well worthye of such a slaunderous death, which had defiled hir owne mothers bed, and put her beside her husband: which had made hir owne two daughters so oftentimes wydows by chopping and chaunging their husbands: whych had banished thone of hir sonnes, pursuinge him with battayle when she had done, and wrested the kingdome from the other, practising also to bring him to his end by treason. Neuertheles Alexander himself escaped not altogether vnpunished, for committing so abhominable a murder. For assone as it was knowen, that the Mother was slaine by the wickednesse of hir sonne, the people rose against him, and draue him out of the Realm, and callyuge home Ptolomy againe, set him in possession of the kingdome: who was of that modesty, that hee would neyther make war againste his mother, nor yet chalenge that of his brother by force, which was his before by right of inheritaunce. While these thinges were a doyng, a bastarde brother of his to whom his father had by his last wil bequeathed the king-

Lyfe is dearer then a kingdō.

The death of the Quene of Egipt.

Alexander is depoſed.

kyngdome of Cyrene, deceased, and lefte the people of Rome to bee his heyre. For by this time the fortune of Rome was such, that beyng not content with the bounds of Italye, it began to stretch it selfe to the kyngdomes of the East. By meanes whereof, that part, of Libie was at that tyme made a prouince, and shortly after Candie & Calicia, beyng subdued in the warres against the Pirats, were brought in likewyse in order of prouinces. By the which dede both the kyngdomes of Syria and Egipt, were streightned by the neighboured of the Romains, & whereas beforetymes they were wont to encrease there Dominion, by warring vppon their borders now beyng abridged of their liberty to roue where they list, they turned their power to their owne confusion. In so much that beyng consumed through continual fightyng, they wer had in disdayne of their next neyghbours, and were as a pray to the Arabians, which before ỳ tyme were neuer knowē to be menne of war. Whose kyng Herotimus, vpon truste that he had in his syre hundred sonnes (whiche hee had begotten of his concubynes) with sondrye Armies made rodes, somtyme into Egypt, & sometime into Syria: bymeanes whereof within a whyle, through the feblenes of his neighboures, hee made the name of the Arabians famous and redoubted.

Cyrene is bequeathed to the Romains.

Herotimꝰ had a great nūber of Sonnes.

## ¶ The contents of the. xl. Booke.

TYgranes kyng of Armeny is created kyng of Syria, by election. A great earthquake in Syria. Tygranes is vanquished by Lucullus, by whom the kyngdome of Syria is giuen to Antyochus the son of Cyzicenus, whom Pompeius afterwarde deposeth & maketh he Realme a prouince of the Romaynes.



THE kinges and kingdomes of Syria being consumed through the naturall hatred of the brothers, and through the deadly enmitye of their children, succeding in their fathers steps one after another, with so mortal war as neuer could be appeased: the people resorted to strangers for refuge, and began to loke aboute them for some forein king. Therfor whē some thought it good to send for Myrhidates, king of Pontus, & som for Ptolomy kyng of Egipt, and þ it came to theyr remēbrance, þ Mythridates on th'one syde was entangled wyth the warres of the Romaynes, and that Ptolomy on thother syde, had euer bene an enuemy to the kyngdom of Syria, they consented all vppon Tygranes kynge of Armenia: who besydes the power of his owne countrye, was also supported by confederacy, wyth the Parthians, and by aliance with Mithridates. Beyng therfore crowned king of Syria, he enioied the kingdom very quyetly by the space of eyghtene yeares, hauyng no neede at all eyther to assaile others himself, or to repulse others that assailed him. But as Syria was in safety from forrein ennemyes, so was it greatly wasted wyth earthquakes, in the which theyr perished an hundreth thirtye and ten thousand menne besydes the ruine of many cityes. Whiche wonder the southsayers interpreted to be taken a great alteratiō of things.

Tygranes is made kyng of Syria.

An horrible. earthquake,

For

For when Lucullus had ouercome Tygranes, he proclaimed Antiochus the sonne of Cyricenus kynge. But that which Lucullus had geuen, Pompeius afterward toke away, who told him that he wold not haue made him king of Syria, no though he had sued for it, and much lesse putte it in his mouthe without suinge for it. Considerynge that duryng the eyghtene yeres that Tygranes helde Syria, he had syen lurkyng in a corner of Cylicia but assone as the Romains had ouercome the sayde Tygranes, he put him selfe forth to sue for the reward of other mennes trauell. Therefore syke as if he had had the kyngdome before, hee would not haue taken it from him: euen so, seing he could fynde in his hart, to suffer Tygranes too enioye it peceablye so long, he would not bestowe the thyng vppon him, which he knew not how to defend, for doubte lest he might be an occasion, that the Iewes and Arabians should enter pryse to robbe and spoile the country of Siria again. So he brought Syria into the order of a prouince, and by lytle and lytle, through the discorde of the blood Royall, the East came in subiection to the Romaynes.

Lucullus ouercometh Tygranes, & maketh Antiochus king.

Syria is made a prouince of the Romains.

## The contentes of the xli. booke.

THe Originall, encrease and habitation of the Parthiãs, the order of their common vvealth, their language and apparell, the maner of the vvarres and the education of their bondmen, their trade of lyuing, buriall, superstition, and naturall inclinacion. How they serued vnder diuers kinges, vvhose Realmes they afterward brought in subiection. Of the kingdom of Bactria. The foundacion of the Parthian Empire by Arsaces vvith a rehersal of thactes of him and his successours, the cursed dede of the sonne of Eneratides and the fortunate affayres of Mythridates king of the Parthians.

THe Parthians in whose bãd, (the whole worlde, beyng as it were deuided betwen them and the Romains) Thẽpyre of the East as than was, were banished men of Scythia. The which thing the very name of thẽ bewrayeth: for in the Scithian

Of the Parthians vvith their encreasement and battels.

language, banniſhed men are called Parthians. Theſe in the time of Thaſſyrian & Median Empyres, wer of al the peoples of the Eaſt moſt baſe. Afterward alſo when the Empyre was tranſlated from the Medes to the Perſians, they wer as a ſorte of Raſcalles without name, and a continual pray to the Conqueroys. Laſtely when the Macedones ruled the Eaſt like triumphant conqueroys, they wer in ſubiection vnto the, in ſo much that there is no man, but would wonder to ſe, how by their prowelle and actiuity, they ſhoulde aſpyre to ſo great felicitie, as to haue dominion, euen ouer thoſe kyngs & kyngdomes vnder whoſe Empyre they ſerued ſometimes as vaſſalles. Furthermoze, beyng aſſayled of the Romaines, in thre battels by Captaynes of great experience & actiuity, in the cheſeſt time of their proſperity, when they floriſhed moſt in the renown of chiualry, they only of all Nacions were able, not only to match the, but alſo to vanquiſh the. Although in dede it may be counted a greater glozy, that they could ryſe and put vp their head from amonge thoſe Empyres of Aſſyria. Media and Perſia, that were ſo renoumed in tymes paſt, and alſo from vnder that moſte ryche & wealthy Empire Bactria, that had a thouſande cyties vnder it, than to haue vanquiſhed the foyce of ſtraungers ſo far from them. Furthermoze while the Scythians were ſoze vexed with the continuall wars of their neighbours, and in maner oppreſſed with the continuance of daungerous encounters, theſe Parthians, beyng thzough ciuill diſſention expulſed out of Scithia, toke by ſtelth the deſerts betwene Hyrcanie and the Daces, and the Arcans, & ꝑ Spartanes, and the Maianes. In continuance of time, firſt without let of their neighbours, and afterward maugre theyr beardes, they dilated the bozders of their country ſo far, that they poſſeſſed not onely the wyde fyelds and bottomes of the champion country, but alſo the cragged cliffes and the Toppes of the highe Mountaynes. Wherby it commeth to paſſe, that moſt places within the Coaſte of

The ſituacion of Parthia.

Parthia

Parthia are either excessiuely whote, or extremelye colde by reason that the mountaynes are commonlye infected with snowe, and the open fieldes with heate of the sunne. After the decay of themppre of Macedone, the countrey was gouerned by kynges. Next vnto the Maiestye of the kyng is the state of the communalty: for of it are chosen captaynes in tyme of warre, and magistrates in tyme of peace. There language is a meane betwene the Scythian and Median, mixed indifferently of them both, The estate of the common wealth of Parthia. Their lāguage Their apparel.

They haude somtyme a fashion of apparell peculiar by them selues, but after the tyme they grewe ryche, it became fyne, and full of cloth after the maner of the Medes. They kept the same order in theyr warres and in feyghtyng, as do the Scithians theyr auncestors. Their armye is not as other Nations bee of free menne, but the more part of bondmenne. The which sort of people (forasmuch as it is not lawfull for anye man to sette anye of theym at liberye, and thereuppon all are bondmen borne) dayly multiplyeth and encreaseth, enstructing them with great diligence to ryde horses and to shoote. Accordyng as euery man is of wealth so fyndeth he the kyng more horsemē too the warres. Fynallye when Antony made warre against the Parthians, of fyftye thousande horsemen, that were free borne. They cannot skyll at feyghtinge at hande in the battell, nor of wynning Cityes by siege. The order of their warres. The bringinge vp of their bondmen.

They feyght eyther running rightе forth with theire horses, or els retyrynge backe: oftentymes also they wil make as though they fled to thentent their ennemye pursuing them vnaduysedly may lye more open to receyue a wonde of thē, when they shall ioyne battel, they vse not to sound a trumpet, but a Tympane, neyther can they endure to feyghte any longe whyle. But if they were of like force & as good in continuance as they are at the firste brunte, no Nation in the worlde were able too abyde them. For the moste part euen in the whottest of the skyrmyshe, they for-

take the fielde, and anone after returne agayne, and begynne the battel afreshe, in so muche that when a manne thynkes hymselfe most sure of the victory, then standes he in moste hasarde of discomfyture. Theire armoure as wel for themselues as for theyr horses, are made all of plates of steele ouerlayed with fethers, wherwithal both of theym are couered from toppe to toe. Golde and syluer they occupy not, but in theire Armour. Euerye man (for delyght that they haue in sensuality) hath manye wyues apiece, and yet they chastice no offence so sore as aduoutry and whoredome. Wheruppon they vtterly forbydde women, not onely conuersation with men but also communication or once to loke vppon a man. They eat no flesshe, vnlesse they catch it in hunting. They are caryed on horse backe at all tymes: On horsebacke they fyghte with the ennemy, on horsebacke they feaste, on horsebacke they execute all affayres, as wel publique as priuate, on horsback they goe from place to place, on horsebacke they buy and sell: and one horsebacke they talke one with another. Fynally this is the difference betweene a gentleman and a slaue, that the slaue neuer rydeth, nor the gentlemen neuer goeth on foote. Their common buriall is either to be deuoured with dogges, or too bee eaten with byrdes, and when the bones are left bare, then to burye theym in the earth. They are all a lyke wonderfull superstitious in doyng honor and reuerence to the Goddes. The nature of the people be arrogant, seditious, deceitful and malapert. For they thynke that boystousnesse is meete for menne, and mekenesse mete for women. They are euer vnquiet, gyuen to quarell eyther with straungers, or els amonge themselues of nature close and secret more readye to doe then to talke: and therfore whither they spede well or yll they make no bost of it. They obaye theire rulers for feare more then for shame. To sensualitye they are altogyther prone and enclyned, and yet they are but small feders. There is no trust to be giuen to theyr wordes, for they

Their Armour

Their seueritye in kepyng their wyues.

Their dyet.

Their cõtinual riding.

The difference betwene their gentlemen and their slaues.

Their burial

Their superstition.

Thier naturall disposition.

will

will kepe promise no further then is for theire owne profyte. After the death of great Alexander, when the kyngdomes of the East were deuyded among his successours. There was none of the Macedones that wouldе vouchesafe to take vpon him the kyngdome of Parthia. By meanes wherof it was commytted to Stagenora straunger that had serued Alexander in his warres. These afterward when the Macedones fell to ciuil warre with thother nations of thupper Asia, tooke part wyth Eumenes, after whose discomfiture they submitted theymselues too Antigonus. After Antigonus, they were kepte in subiection, first by Seleucus Nicanor, and afterward by Antiochus & his successours, from whose great graundchilde Seleucus, they firste of all reuolted in the first war ỳ was betwene the Romaynes & the Carthaginenses L. Mālius Piso, and M. Attilius Regulus beynge Consuls, The occasion ỳ they escaped clere wyth this their rebellion, was the discorde betwene the two brothers king Seleucus and kyng Antiochus who were so earnest to plucke the kyngdome one from another, that they had no leasure to pursue the rebelles.

Vnder vvhom the Parthians serued.

When the Parthians first rebelled.

The same tyme also rebelled one called Theodotus Lieutenaunt of the thousand Cittyes of the Bactrians, and proclaymed himselfe kyng. Whose ensample all the residewe of the people of the East ensewinge, reuolted frō the Macedones. There was at that tyme one Arsaces, as of vnknowen lynage, so of apprqued actiuity. This man beyng wonte to lyue vpon the spoyle, and hearynge say that the frenchmen had vanquished Seleucus in Asia, as one oute of feare of his Prince entered into Parthia with a band of outlawes, and slew their Lieutenaunt Andragoras, and vsurped the dominion of the country.

Arsaces the king of Parthia.

It was not longe after but he conquered the kyngdome of Hyrcanie also, and so being establisheth in the Empire of two Realmes, he leuied an huge host for feare of Seleucus, and Theodotus kyng of the Bactrians. But he was

sone deliuered from feare of Theodotus, for he died: with whose sonne called Theodotus also, hee concluded a league and continual peace. And within a while after he encountred with Seleucus that came to subdue the rebelles, and ouercame him. The whiche daye the Parthians haue euer sithence kept holye, with muche solemnitye, as the begynning of their lybertye. After ward when Seleucus was throughe newe Insurrection called backe into Asia, Arsaces hauinge thereby respyte and opportunytye, set order in the publique weale of Parthia, mustered souldiers, builded fortresses and holdes, strengthned cityes, and also edifyed a Cittye newe out of the grounde in the mountayne Thaborene, whych he named Dara. The situacion of which place is such, that there canne not bee anye deuysed eyther more stronge & defensible, or more pleasant and delectable. For it is so enuyroned rounde about wyth steye rockes, that the place of it selfe is able to hold out the enemy, though there were no bodye to defend it. And the soyle thereaboutes is so fertyle and fruitfull, that it is able to suffyce the whole city without helpe of any other place. Besydes this, there is such a boundāce of sprynges, and woode, that besydes the commodytye of the water, wherewith it is most plentifullye moysture, they may also haue the pleasure of hauking and huntyng when they list. Arsaces hauyng in this wyse both gotten and establyshed his kyngdome at at once, dyed an olde mā as greatly renoumed among the Parthians as was Cyrus among the Parsians, Alexander among the Macedones, or Romulus among the Romaynes. In remembrāce wher of, the Parthians gaue him this honoure, that they called all theyr kynges by the name of Arsaces euer after. This mans sonne and heyre named Arsaces also hauing an armie of an hundred thousand fotemē & twentye thousand horsemenne, fought very valiantly agaynst Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, and at lengthe was receyued by hym into alyance and frendshippe. The thirde kyng of

Arsaces reformeth the commonwelth of Parthia.

The buildinge & situation of the city Dara.

The decease of Arsaces.

The secōd Emperour of Parthia.

the

the Parthians was Pampatius likewise surnamed Arsaces,(for as I tould you before)they called all their kings by that name, lyke as the Romaynes call theirs by the name of Cæsar and Augustus. This Man haupnge reigned twelue yeres,deceased leauing two sonnes, Mythridates and Pharnax. Of whiche,Pharnax the elder inheritynge the kyngdome accordynge to the custome of theyr countrie, conquered a stoute kynde of people called the Mardes and within a while after deceased, leauynge manye sonnes behynde hym,whyche hee made no accompte of in that case,but left the kyngdome to hys brother Mythridates a manne of excellent prowesse and actiuity: for he was of opinion that the kyngdome was more to be regarded,than the name of father,and that he ought rather to prouyde for his native country,then for his Children. The same time like as Mythridates in Parthia,so Eucratides in Bactria,both of the notable Princes,began their raygnes at once. But the Parthians had the happier fortune. For throughe the politique gouernaunce of their kynge,they aspyred to the Souerayne preheminence of themppre,Whereas the Bactrians beynge tossed too and fro with uncertayne fortune of the warres,lost not onelye their kyngdome, but also their liberty. For after the tyme they had wearied themselues with the continuall wars of the Sogdianes,Dranganitanes,and Indians ,last of all as menne halfe dead, and out of harte, they were subdued by the Parthians,whych were weaker than they Yet notwithstandynge Eucratides atchieued manye battelles with great prowesse, throughe the whyche beynge brought lowe,when Demetrius kyng of Inde had besieged him,he haupng no mo but three hundred souldioures about him,by his continual yssuing oute priuelye , vanquished threscore thousand of his enemies. Whereuppon beyng after fiue Monethes siege enlarged agayne , hee brought Inde vnder his subiection. From whence as hee was returnyng home warde, he was slayn in his iourney

The third Emperour Pampatius.

The fourth Emperour.

An example of louetowardes a mans country.

The fifte Emperour,

Eucratides king of Bactria.

The valiaunt prowesse of Eucratides.

An vnnaturall and abhominable murther.

by his owne sonne, whome he had made fellow in Thempyre. Who nothing dissemblyng the vnnaturall murder but rather reioicing, as though he had killed his ennemy, and not his father, drane his chariot through his bloud, & commaunded his body to bee throwen awaye vnburyed. While these thyngs were a doyng among the Bactrians, in the meane space there arose warre betwene the Parthians and the Medes, in whyche after diuers aduentures of bothe nations, at length the Parthians gate the vpper hand Mythridates beyng increased in strengthe by theyr power, made one Bachasus Regent of Media, and himself went into Hyrcania. At his return from whence he made warre vppon the kynge of the Elymeans, whom he ouercame, and annexed that Realme also to hys Kyngdome. And there vppon receiuyng many countries by commoysyion, he dilated thempire of Parthia from ꝑ mountayn Caucasus, euen vnto the riuer of Euphrates. Finally being taken with a sickenesse, he dyed honorably in his old age, of no lesse fame and renowme than his great graundfather Arsaces

The cõquestes of Mythridates the .i. king of Parthia.

## ¶ The contents of the xlii. Book.

The Scithians make warre vpon the Parthians. Phrahartes king of Parthia for his cruelty is betrated and slaine. Artabanus succeedeth after whose death reygneth Mythridates surnamed the greate, who greatly enlarged the Parthian Empyre. Thoriginal and Description of Armenie, the History of Iason & Medea, & the Argonautes. Thoriginal of the Albanes in the East. the description of the riuer Tygris Mythridates is deposed and slain by his brother Horodes. The battels of the Parthians against the Romains, the furye and madnesse of Horodes for the death of his sonne Pacorus, the greate wyckednesse of Phrahartes, who ouercommeth Themperour Antony, is deposed and set vp againe by the Scythians, Tyridates (who during his absence, was created kyng) hearing of his returne, flyeth to Augustus Themperour. Phrahartes send Ambassadours from him Augustus subdueth the Parthians wyth the Maiestye of his Name.

After

AFter the deceaſe of Mythridates king of the Parthians, his ſonne Phrahartes was crowned king. Who beyng fully purpoſed to war vpon Syria, to bee reueuged of Antiochus for attempting the kingdome of Parthia, was by inſurrection of the Scythians reuoked to the defēce of his own. For the Scythians beinge ſolicited vpon promiſe of wages, to abide the Parthians againſt Antiochus Kinge of Syria, when the warre was finiſhed ere they came, and they in reproch of their late comming were defraud of their hyre, being greued to haue trauailed ſo farre for nothing, when they demaunded either their wages for their paines taking, or els ſome other enemy to fight with, ſuch a ſkornful aunſwer was giuen them, that they being offended therewith, began to waſt the borders of Parthia.

The i. Emperour of Parthia, & of his doinges.

Phrahartes therefore, when he ſhould take his iourney againſt the Scythians, left to gouerne his Realme in his abſence one Hymerus, highly in fauour with him, for thadoſe of him in the flouriſhing prime of his childhod. Who forgetting bothe, his owne former Life, and whoſe perſon hee repreſented, through his tyrannous crueltye, brewed impoſtumye, both, Babilon and many other Cities. And Phrahartes himſelfe lodde to the warres with him, the Greekiſh bande, which he had taken in the warres of Antiochus, and had entreated cruelly and proudly, quite forgettinge that their captiuitie had not mitigated their enemyſhe mindes ſo muche, but that his wrongefull demeanor towards them, had more ſtirred thē to diſpleaſure againſt him. Therfore whē they perceyued that the Parthien battel began to bene þ worſe end of the ſtaffe they turned themſelues and tooke part with the enemy. and ſo with the bloudie ſlaughter of the Parthien hoſte, & of the kinge Phrahartes himſelfe they executed the reuengement of their wrongfull captiuitie, whyche they had ſo long

It is ill truſting them to vvho a man hath done diſpleaſure.

The fifth Emperour of Parthia.

long tyme desired. In stead of hym, his vncle Artabanus was created kyng. And the Scithians, beynge contented with the victory, after that they hadde wasted Parthia, returned into their owne country: But Artabanus died immediatly of a wounde in his arme that hee receiued in a battell against the Colchatarians. After him succeded his sonne Mithridates, who for his noble actes was surnamed the greate. For being enflamed with desyre to excell in prowesse, he behaued himselfe so nobly, that in princelynesse he surmounted al hys famous progenitours. Therefore hee accomplished many warres agaynste hys neygyboures with greate prowesse, and subduco manye nacions, vnder the dominion of Parthia. Moreouer hee sought diuerse tymes to his aduauntage, agaynste the Scythians, and reuenged the displeasure doone to his predecessours. At the laste he made warre against Artoadystes, kyng of the Armenians. But forasmuche as we bee passynge into Armenie, I thynke it necessarye to repete thoriginall thereof some what deper. For me thynkes, it is not lawfull to passe ouer so great a kingdom, wyth silence, consyderynge that next vnto Parthia, it surmounteth all other kingdomes in greatnes. For Armenia is in length from Cappadocia vnto the Caspian sea, eleuen hundred miles, and in bredth seuen hundred Myles. It was founded by Armenius one of the companyons of Iason the Thessalian, whome kynge Pelias couetynge to destroye for his notable prowes, whyche seemed daungerous to hys kyngdome, for feare least he shoulde depose him, tolde him what a noble voiage ther was for him into Colchos, perswadyng him to take thenterprise vpon him and to fetch the golden fleece, that was so famous and notably talked of in all the worlde. Hopyng that either through so long and perilious a sayling, or els by fightyng agaynst so sauage & Barbarous a people, he might bring the aduenturous knight to confusion. Iason therefore when he hadde made proclamation of so notable a voyage

The seuenth Emperour and of his doinges.

The originall of the Armenians.

The situation of Armenie.

The voyage for the golden Fliece

voyage and that therupon the noble ponge men almoste of al the whole woꝛld reſoꝛted in great number vnto him, he aſſembled an armye of moſt valiant knightes, whiche were all called by the name of Argonautes.

Whom when after the accompliſhmente of his aduenturous enterpꝛyſes, he had bꝛonght home agayne in ſafty, hee was expulſed agayne out of Theſſaly by the ſonnes of Pelias. Wherupon with a great multitude (which foꝛ the renowme of his pꝛoweſſe, daily reſoꝛted to him out of all realmes,) hauyng in his company, his wyfe Medius (begotten by Egeus kyng of Athenes) he went agayne to Colchus, and reſtoꝛed his father in lawe to his kyngedome, from which he was depoſed. After that hee made many battels with his neighbours: and their cities which he had taken, he partly annexed to the kyngdome of his father in law (to the entente to aboliſhe the repꝛoche of hys foꝛmer warfare, wherein hee hadde bothe leꝺde awaye his Daughter Medea, and alſo ſlayne his ſonne Aegialus, and partly gaue them to the people that he brought with him to inhabite. By report he was the firſte of all menne next after Hercules and Liber (whiche as the fame goeth were kyngs of the Eaſte) that conquered that climate of the woꝛld. Ouer ſome Nations hee aſſygned captayne, Phrygius and Anciſtratus, the wagoners of Caſtor, and Pollux. He made a league with the Albanes, which as it is repoꝛted followed Hercules out of Italye from ꝑ mountain Albanus, when after the ſlaying of Gerion, he dꝛaue his cattell thꝛoughe Italye: who alſo bearyng in mynde that they came out of Italye ſaluted the armye of Pompeius by the name of bꝛothers, when he warred with Mythꝛidates. By meanes wherof al the whole Eaſte almoſt buylded Temples and did diuyne honoures too Iaſon, as to their fyꝛſt founder. The whyche Parmenion one of the Captaynes of great Alexander, manye yeares after

The actes of Iaſon.

The originalll of the Albanes in Aſia.

The great eſtimation of Iaſō

com-

commaunded to be beaten downe to thentent ꝑ no mans name should be had in more honour in the East, than the name of Alexande. After ꝑ death of Iason, Medus being an earnest folower of his vertues, in honor of his mother Medea, builded the citty Medea, and established the kingdome of the Medes calling it after his owne name, which in continuance of tyme grewe to that estate, that all the East was in subiection to themppre thereof. The Albans are next neighbors to the Amazones, whose Quene Thalestris, manye authors haue reported to haue desyred the carnall company of Alexander. Armenius beinge also a Thessalien, and one of the number of Iasons Captaynes, haupng gathered togeather the multitude (whiche after the death of Iason their kynge, wandred vp and downe euery where, founded the towne of Armenie, in ꝑmoũtaynes wherout of, sppngeth the Riuer Tigris, which at the first is a very small streame. Then a good waye from the heade, it sinketh into the ground, and a fyue & twentye myles beyond it ryseth vp a great flud in the country Sophone, and so is receiued into the lakes of Eufrates. Ther fore Mithridates king of the Parthians (after his warre in Armenie) was for his cruelty deposed frō the kingdome by the counsel of the Realme. His brother Horodes inuading the Royall Sea beinge vacant, beseged Babilon a great while because his brother Mithridates was fledde thither, so longe until he constrayned them for famyne to yelo vp the Towne.

Thoriginall of the Medes.

Thoriginal of the Armenias.

Theihead of the riuer Tigris

Hee returneth to the story of the Parthians.

The viiikynge of Parthia.

Mythridates vppon confidence in that hee was so nere of his kynne, willingly submytted himselfe to his brother Horodes But Horodes takyng him rather for an enemy than for a brother commaunded him to be cruellye slayne before his face. After this he made warre with the Romaynes, and vtterly destroyed theyr graunde Captayne Crassus, with his sonne and all the Romayne host. Hys sonne Pacorus beynge sente to pursue the remnaunte of the Romayne battel, after that hee hadde atcheued manye

The cruelty of of Horodes to vvards his brother.

The death of Crassus.

haulte

hault enterpyses in Syria, was called home agayn, as mistrusted of his father during whose absence, the host of the Parthians, that he left behynd him in Syria, was with all the Captaynes therof vtterly slayne by Crassius Lieuetenaunt to Crassus. These thinges thus done, not longe tyme after arose the Ciuill warres betwene Cesar and Pompey, in which the Parthians toke part with Pompey both for the frendship that was betwene them and Pompey in his warres agaynst Mythridates, and also for the death of Crassus, whose son they hard say, bilde with Cesar whom they knew wel ynough, would reuenge his fathers death, if Cesar should chance to get thupper hande. Therfore after that Pompey and his adherents had take the fople, they both ministred ayde to Cassius and Brutus against Augustus and Antonie. and also after thend of the warre entryng in leage with Labienus, vnder the conduct of Pacorus, they wasted Siria and Asia, and moreouer gaue a proude assaulte vpon the campe of Ventidius, who after Cassius, in the absence of Pacorus, hadde giuen the Parthien armye an ouerthrowe.

A slaughter of the Parthians.

The ciuil warres betwene Cesar and Pompeye.

But Ventidius pretending a counterfayt feare, kepte himselfe in a good whyle, and suffred the Parthians for a tyme to vaunt themselues. At the length he sent out a part of his host, vppon them as they were merye and careleſſe, with whose sodayne assault the Parthians beynge dismayde fled hither and thither to saue themselues. Pacorus supposyng that his menne which were fledde, had withdrawen all the Romayne Legions after them, assayled in hast the Campe of Ventidius, in hope that he should haue founde it without defendantes. Then Ventidius sending quickely out the residue of his Legions, slue al the whole bande of the Parthians with the kyng Pacorus himselfe also. Neyther did the Parthians at any tyme receyuee a greater losse. When tydings hereof was brought into Parthia, Horodes the father of Pacorus, who latelye before (hearynge that the Parthians hadde wasted Syria, & inuaded

The pollicy of Ventidius.

A great slaughter of the Parthians with the kynges sonne.

Asia

Horodes falleth beside himselfe for sorovv.

Asia) hadde boasted that his sonne Pacorus, was a conqueror of the Romains) when he ones hard of his death and of the slaughter of his armye, sodaynlye for sorrowe fell mad. Many dayes after, hee wouldе not talke to any man, he would not take anye sustenance. hee wouldе not speake any one worde, in so muche that a manne wouldе haue thought he had bene dombe. After that many daies were expyred, when sorrow loosened his tounge) he spake of nothyng but Pacorus, he thought he saw Pacorus, hee thought he hard Pacorus, he would talke as thoughe he had bene wyth him, he would stand still as though he had stoode wyth him, and anone he would lamentably bewail the losse of him. When he had mourned thus a longe season, an other beauinesse came vppon the myserable olde manne, namely which of his Thirtye sonnes hee shouldе ordeyne kyng in Pacorus stead. He had many concubynes, of whom he begate all that youthe, of whiche euerye one makyng sute for her owne child, dydde as it were besiege the olde mannes mynde. But it was the destenye of Parthia (in the whiche it is an ordinary customе, to haue vnnaturall murderers to theyr kynges) that the wickedest and vngraciousest of thē all, whose name was, Phrahartes was substituted kyng. Therfore as though it semed hys father would not dye naturally, he forthwyth kylled him, and put his thirtye sonnes too death. Neither ceased he his slaughter in the children. For when he perceyued that the noble menne hated him for his outragious cruelty, and continual worckyng of mischiefe, and that ther was none that myght be nominated kyng, he commaunded his sonne who was man growen, too bee putte too death. Agaynst this manne Antonye with sixtene of his strongeste Legions, made warre for ministringe, ayde agaynst hymselfe and Cesar. But he was so sore afflicted in many battels that he was fayne to flye backe out of Parthia. Throughe which victorye Phrahartes bringe made more proude when hee persisted too deale cruellye in ma-

The nynthe Emperor of Parthia.

Horodes is killed by his son Phrahartes.

nye

nye thinges, he was driuen into exile, by his owne subiectes. Whereupon after longe and earnest sute made vnto the countries borderyng vppon Parthia, at the length by much intretaunce, he so perswaded the Scythians, that throughe their ayd he was restored to his kingdom again. In the tyme of his absence, the Parthians had constituted one Tyridates kyng, who hearyng of the comming of ꝑ Scythians, fled with a great bande of his frends to Cæsar Augustus who was makyng warre at that time in Spain bringing with him to Themperour, the yongest sonne of Phrahartes for a pledge, whom throughe the negligence of such as were put in trust with the keppng of hym, he had stolen away. Upon knowledge whereof. Phrahartes forth with sent his Ambassadours to Cæsar, requiring him to sende him home his seruaūt Tyridates and his son with him. Themperour when he had hard thambassadoures of Phrahartes, and vnderstoode the requestes of Tyridates (for he also desyred to be sette in possession of his kyngedome againe assuring that Parthia shoulde euer after bee at the commaundemente of the Romaines, if it woulde please him to bestowe the kyngdome vpon him) answered howe he woulde neither deliuer Tyridates into the handes of the Parthians, nor yet minister ayde to Tyridates against them.

Phrahartes is depoſed & reſtored by the Scythians.

The tenth Emperour of Parthia.

Phrahartes ſendes Ambaſſadours to Rome.

Neuer theleſſe becaule it ſhould not ſeme, that they had obteyned no part of their demaūd at Themperours hand he ſent Phrahartes his ſonne without raunſome, and allowed Tyridates honorable entertainment to kyng hym with as longe as he lyſted to abyde with the Romaynes After this, hauinge finiſhed hys warres in Spaine, when he came into Syria too ſette a ſtaye in the affayres of the Eaſt, he put Phrahartes in ſuche a feare, that to theintent he ſhoulde not make warre vppon Parthia, all the pryſoners that were in the realme, either of the army of Craſſus, or of tharmy of Antony, wer gathered togither, and withal the baners & Anteſignes that wer taken at thoſe

The Parthians ſubmit themſelues to Auguſtus.

times) ſent

sent again to Augustus. Moreouer Phrahartes gaue to Augustus, his sonnes and nephewes in hostage, & Them perorpd more with the onely Maiesty of his name, than any other Emperour could haue done by force of Armes

The contentes of the. xlii, Booke

THe fyrst inhabiters of Italy, the comming thither of Euander, and Eneas and of his Warres there, the building of long Alba, vvith the succession of the kings therof & the building of Rome by Remus and Romulus, the building of Marbeles in Fraunce, vvith the prayse commendacion and vvarres therof. The stedfast faith of the Massilions tovvard the Romaynes the auncestors of the author of this vvorke.

TRogus Pompeius hauing made a longe discourse of the doinges of the Parthians, of the East, and welny of all the whole worlde, returneth as it wer after a long pilgrimage, hom to the foundation of the citye of Rome: thinking it the parte of an vnthankfull cytizen, if when he had painted out the actes of al nacions, he should speake nothing at all of his owne native countrie. Therfore he toucheth briefly the beginninge of the Romayn Empyre, so that he neither exceedeth ỹ boundes which be propoũded to himself in his worke, nor yet passeth ouer with silence the foundation of that Cytye, which out of doubt is head of all the worlde. The fyrst inhabiters of Italy, wer the Aborigines, whose kyng Saturne is reported to haue bin of such Iustice and vprightnesse, that during his Regne, ther was not any slaue or bondman, nor any man that had ought priuate to himselfe, but all thinges were common and vndeuided to al men a like as thoughe it had bin one Patrymonie, and one Inheryteaunce, equallie belonging to all Men.

The fyrst inhabitets of Italy.

The Iustice, and equitie in the tyme of Saturne.

In remembraunce of vvhyche example, it is enacted that

that in the feast of Saturne, no man should be more sette by then other, but that the bondmen should sit downe to their Meale Fellowe like wyth their Maysters everywhere. Furthermore Italy was called Saturnia after the name of the foresayd kinge: The Hill also where he dwelled was called Saturne, on the which at this day (Iupiter hauinge, as it were remoued Saturne out of his place) standeth the Capito. After him in the third place by report, reygned Faunus, in whose tyme Euander with a small company of his countreymen, came from Palanteū, a citty of Arcadie into Italy, to whom Faunus of gentlenesse and courtesy, assigned Landes to lyue vppon, and the Mountayne which afterward be called Palantine. In the fote of this hil, he builded a Temple to Lyceus, whom the Grekes call Pan, and the Rommynes Lupercus. The Image of ỳ God beinge otherwise naked, is clad in a Goates skinne, in which maner of attyre, men are yet wonte to runne vp and downe ỳ streates of Rome, in the celebracion of the Feasts kept vnto Pan. Faunus had a wife named Fatua, which beinge continually rauished with a holy spirite, as it were in a fury Prophecied of thinges to come: whereupon such as are wont to be so inspired, are sayd to play Fatua vnto this day. Of the daughter of Faunus and Hercules (who ỳ same time hauing killed Geriō, drawe his cattell which he had goten in reward of his victory, through Italy) was vnlawfully begotten Latinus. During whose reygne, Æneas after that Troy was destroyed by the Greekes, came frō thence into Italy. Wher at his fyrst arriuall he was bidden battell.

The feast of Saturne.

The Capitol

The comming of Euander into Italy,

The begetting of Latinus.

The comming of Eeneas into Italy.

But when he had brought his men into the field, before th'encounter they fell to communication. In the which he brought Latinus in such admiracīō of him, that he was content to make him Copertner of his Kingdome, and also his Sonne in lawe, by geeuinge him his Daughter Lauinia in mariage.

After this they made warre sondrily against Turnus

The buildinge of Lauinium.

king of the Rutilyans, who chalenged them for defrau-dyng him of Lauinia that by promis should haue byn his wyfe. In whiche battel both Turnus and Latinus were slayne. Aeneas therfore obtayned both the Nacions by the law of armes, builded a Cittye and gaue it the name of his wyfe. Afterwarde he made warr agaynst Mezentius king of the Hetruscians, in which he was slayne, and his sonne Ascanius succeded in his steade. Who leauing Lauinium, builded Alba longa, the whiche for the space of thre hun-dred yeares together, was the head of the kingdom. After many kynges of this Citye, at length raygned Numitor and Amulius. But Amulius hauing wrongfully deposed his elder Brother Numitor, to thentente none issue Male should ryse of the stock of Numitor to chaleng the crowne thrust his daughter Rhea, into a nonrye there to leade al her lyfe in vowed virginity, clokinge his iniurye with an honorable color, that men might suppose shee was not put there as a condemned person, but rather made chefe prio-resse of the place by election. Beynge therfor as a recluse in the Groue consecrated to Mars. shee was deliuered of two sonnes, whither shee conceiued them by Aduouterye or by Mars, no manne is able to saye of a truthe. Amulius vpon knowledge hereof, beyng in more feare then euer hee was: by reason of the Byrth of the two children, commaun-ded them to be cast away, and lay d their mother in prison, through distresse whereof she died. but fortune prouiding before hand for thoriginall of the Romaynes, sente a shee Wolfe to nource the children, the which hauinge lost hir whelpes, for despyte to haue her vuges drawen that were payned with fulnesse of Wylke, offred herself to be nourse to the Chyldren. As shee came and wente eftentymes to the children, lyke as if they had ben hir whelpes, a Shepe herde named Faustulus, perceiued the matter, and stea-ling them from the wolfe brought them vp lyke shepe-herdes among his cattell. Now whether it were for that they were borne in the Groue of Mars, or for that they

The building of longe Alba

The birth of Romulus and Remus with their educatiō.

were

were nourished by a wolf which is in the tuicion of Mars it was beleued to bee as a manifest proofe that they were the sonnes of Mars. The one of thē, was named Remus, and thother Romulus. When they cam to mannes estate, they accustomed to trye Martiques dailye one with an other wherby they encreased as wel in strength as in nimblenesse and swyftnes. Therfore when they had oftentymes manfully and politiquely chased away theues from stealing their catel, Remus was taken by the said theues and as though he had bin the same himself which he had prohibited thothers to doe, was brought before the king, and there accused for a stealer of Numitors catel. Whereupon the kyng delinered him to Numitor, to punish as he thought good. But Numitor hauyng pitye of the ponge man, had halfe a mistrust, that he should be one of his nephewes that were cast away, by reason he resembled his daughter so much in fauor and making, and by reason, that the tyme of her deliuerounce was agreable vnto his peres. As he was in this doubtfull perplexitie with himself Faustulus came sodaynly in with Romulus, by whom beyng further instructed of the birth and bringing vp of the children, they made a conspiracie, and toke weapon in hāo, the yong men to reuenge their mothers death, and Numitor to recouer the kingdome wrongfully withhold from him. Amulius was slaine, and Numitor restored to the crowne. Anone after the yongmen builded the city of Rome. Whyche beinge fynished, there was ordeyned a Senate of an hundred elders, which were called fathers. Then because the neighbours disdayned to marry theyr daughters to shepeherdes, they rauished the maydens of the Sabines, and hauyng subdued the people that were next about them, fyrst they gate themppye of Italye, and anone after the Empyre of the whole worlde. At those dayes, as yet the kinges instrad of Diademes hadde mates, which the Grekes cal Scepters. For euen from the first begynnyng of thynges, men in old tyme vsed Wood-

Remus is taken and brought to the king.

Romulus and Remus make a conspiracie against Nnmitor

The building of Rome.

ſhip maces for Goddes in remembraunce of whiche Religion the pmages of the Goddes are yet ſtyll made with Maces in theyr handes. In the tyme of kinge Tarquine a companie of the Phoſences comminge out of Aſia, entred the mouth of Tiber and ioyned amitye with the Romaynes From thence they went by water to thuttermoſt coaſt of Fraūce and there amonge the Liguriens and the cruell Frenchmen they builded the citie Marcielles and did many noble actes both in defending themſelues by the ſworde agaynſt the ſauage Frenche menne, and alſo in aſſayling thoſe that had aſſayled thē before. For the Phoſences by reaſon of the barennelle of theyr countrie, were compelled to ſette theyr mynd more earneſtly vppon the water, then vppon the land, and ſo they liued by fiſhinge, by traffike of Marchandiſe and often tymes by robbinge on the ſea, which in thoſe dayes was counted for a prayſe By meanes wherof they aduentred to thuttermoſt border of the Ocean, and arryued vpon the French coaſt by the riuer of rone, with the pleaſantnes of whiche they were ſo taken in loue that at theyr returne home they reported what they had ſene and procured mo of theyr countrimē to goe thither with them. The captains of theyr flete were Furius and Peranus Who with their company preſented themſelues before Senanus kynge of the Segorigians in whoſe territory they coueted to build them a Citye deſpring his amity and frendſhip. By chaunce the very ſame day the king was occupyed in preparatiō for the mariage of his daughter Gyptis, whom according to the cuſtome of the countrye hee purpoſed to marrye to ſuche a one, as ſhe herſelfe at the feaſt would chooſe to hir Huſbande Among other that were biddē to the mariage the ſtraungers of Greece wer deſyred to the feaſt alſo. Anon the yong lady was brought in: who beyng commaunded by her father to reche a cup of water to him whom ſhe would haue to her huſband, paſſed ouer all thother geſtes and turned herſelfe to the Greekes gaue the water to Peran Who by

The buildinge of Marcelles

A mariage,

this meanes beyng made of a straunger the kyngs sonne in lawe, obteyned of his father a plotte, to build a Cyte vppon. So was the Cytie of Marsielles builded, hard by the mouth of the riuer of Rone, in an outnooke, as it wer in a creeke of the sea. But the Ligurias enuying ꝑ prosperity of the Citye, disturbed the Grekes with their continuall warres. Who through valiaunt defending of thē selues, became so renoumed, that after they had vanquished their enemies, they builded many cities in the grounds that they toke from them. At their handes, the Frenchmen learned a more ciuil trade of liuing, (throughe the whiche their Barbarousnesse was layde a syde, and as it were tamed,) togither with tyllage of the Grounde, and wallyng in of their cities. Then they framed themselues to lyue by lawes, & not by force, thē they learned to shred their vines: then they learned to plant and graffe their olyues, finally both the menne and all other things were so exquisitely polished, that Grece semed not to be remoued into Fraunce: But rather that Fraunce was transformed into Grece. After the death of Senanus king of the Segoregians (by whome the place to build the cyty vppon was graunted) his sonne Comanus, succedyng him in the kyngdome, was inueigled against the Massiliens, by one of his Lordes, alledging that the tyme would come that Marsielles shoulde bee the destruction of the people that were next neighbors about it, wherfore it was to be suppressed nowe in that very rising therof, least afterwarde beyng suffred to grow stronger, it might oppresse hym: For the further manifestation whereof, hee recited this fable, how vppon a tyme a bytch, being great with whelp desyred a shepeherde to lende her bouserowme to whelpe in: the whyche beyng obteyned, she desyred of him excuse, to respite hir so longe, but tyll shee might bringe vp hir whelpes and that at length when they were full grown, she and her whelpes were so strong, that she chalenged the place to her self for euer.

The actes of the Massilians.

A fable well applied.

In likewise the Massiliens whiche then semed to bee but soiourners, wold perchaunce hereafter become Lordes of the coūtry. The king being prouoked by this instygacion, deuised how to surprise the Massiliens. So vpō a solempn feastfull day of the Goddesse Flora, he sent a greate sorte of strong and stout men into the citye, as it had bene to make merie, causing a great number mo to be cōueied in cartes & wagous hydden with rushes and leaues, and he himself with his host lay in ambushe in the next mountaynes, to thentent that in the night, when thother had set open the gates: hee mighte come with all speede to the performance of his prepensed pollicie, and put the city to the swoorde as they were dead a slepe, or elles eating and drinking. But a kynswoman of the kyngs bewraied thys treason: who beyng wonte to playe the goodfellowe with a certayne yong man of the Grekes, as she embraced him hauing pity on him for his beauty, uttered the matter vnto him, & councelled him to auoyde the daunger. He forth with tolde the matter to the Officers of the Cytye: By meanes whereof the treason commyng to lyght, the Liguriens were layd hand one, and they that lay hidden in the rushes, wer pulled out by the heles. The which being euerichone slayne, the treason was turned vpon the kinges owne head for the Massilians slewe the king himself, and seuen thousand of his souldiers with him. From that day forward, the Massiliens vpon their feastfull Dayes, kept their gates shutte, made good watch, sent Spenne towarde vpon the walles, serched all straungers, toke good hede and euen as if they had had warre, so kepte they the Cytie in time of peace. So well is good order kept among them at all tymes not so much in tyme of neede, as vppon custome of doyng well. After warde they had sore warres with the Ligurians, and the Frenchmen. Wherby things bothe encreased the renoume of the Cytie, and also by atchieuing so many victories) made the knighthoode & chenalry of the Grekes, famous and redoubted amonge their neighbours

Treason against the Massilians.

Women can kepe no counsel.

The fortunate succesſe of the Massiliens.

neighboures. Moreouer they diuers tymes banquished the armies of the Carthaginenses when they warred vpō them for taking of their fisher boats, and gaue them peace at their pleasure like conquerours. With the Spaniards they entered in league of amity: and with the Romaynes they made a continuall confederacie and aliance almoste from the first laying of the foundation of the Citye, the which they obserued most faythfully and to thutter most of their power ayded thē as their confederates, in al their warres. Which thing made thē to be bolder to truste to their owne strength, & also purchased them peace of their enemyes. Therefore at such tyme as Marsiels flo-rished most in renoume of chiualry and in abundance of ryches, and was in the chiefe flower of her strength, sodaily al ỹ people bordering about them, gathered themselues toge-ther to roote vp the name of the Massiliens, as it had ben to quench some common fyre. A noble man called Cara-mandus was vp comon consent chosen to be captayn gene-rall agaynst them: who as he lay at siege before the Citty with a great host of the best men that could be chosen, in all the countrye, saw in his slepe the lykenesse of a woman with a grym & tyrrible countenance, which sayd she was a Goddesse: at whose sight he was so astraughte, ỹ of hys owne mind vnrequested, he made peace with ỹ Massiliens And makyng request that he myght enter into their citye to worship their Goddes, when hee came into ỹ temple of Minerua, espying in the porches the ymage of ỹ goddesse which he had sene in his dreame, he cryed out sodaynly ỹ it was euen she that had feared him in ỹ night, it was she that commaūded him to rayse his syge. Whereupon great-ly reioising with the Massilieus, because he perceiued that the Goddes immortall hadd such care and regarde ouer-them, hee gaue the Goddes a chayne of Gold for an offe-ryng, and made a bond of frenship with the Massiliens to continue for euer. After that they had thus gotten peace and established quietnesse, the Massilien Ambassadours

The vision of Caramandus.

returning from Delphos (whither they had bene sent to carye presentes vnto Apollo) heard say that the Cittye of Rome was taken and burnt by the Frenchmen. Whiche tydinges when they had brought home, ỹ Massiliens pro clapmed an vniuersall mooꝛning, as if it had bene foꝛ the death of some special frends, and gathered al their Gold togyther, as wel pꝛiuate as publique, the which they sẽt to make vp the summe, that the Frenchemenne demaunded of the Romaynes foꝛ their raunsome and foꝛ to graũt them peace. In recompence of whiche good turne, they were made free of the Cittye of Rome, and placed among the Senatoures of all shewes and pageants. And aliance was knyt with them to bee continuallye reputed as Romaynes. In his last boke, Trogus declareth, that hys Aunceſtours fetch theire pedegree from the Volces, that his Graundfather Trogus Pompeius in the wars against Sertorius, did saue the Citty to Eneus Pompeius, that his vncle had the leading of the Hoꝛsemen vnder the said Pompey in the warre agaynst Mythridates, and that his father also serued in the warres vnder C. Cæsar, in the roume of Secretarye Liuetenaunte and keper of his Seale

A faythful frẽd is tried in aduersity.

The aunceſtours of Trogus Pompeius.

The

## The contentes of the. xliiii. Booke.

The situacion frutefulneſſe and deſcription of Spayne. A vvonderfull example of pacience. The deedes of Viriatus Captayn of the Spaniardes, of the genettes, and of the ſteele that is in that countrye, vvhat thinges vvere inuented by Gargoris, hovve Gargoris aſſayed by al meanes poſſible to put his daughters childe to death, and could not, vvhereupon moued vvith compaſſion for the perilles he had eſcaped, he made him his heyre, vvhoſe name vvas Habis. The inuentions of the ſayde Habis. The Storye of Hercules and Gereon the inhabitantes of the Gades, vppon vvhat occaſion the Carthaginenſes entered firſt into Spayne, and of the doinges of their Captayns there, fynallye hovve it vvas ſubdued by Auguſtus Themperour and made a prouince of the Romaynes.



*Paine, like as it is the vttermoſt* bound of Europe, ſo ſhal it alſo bee theno of this vvorke. Vvhen in old tyme called it Iberia after the riuer Iberus and afterwarde they called it ſpayn, after ẏ name of Hiſpalus. Their coũtreye lyeth betwene Affricke & Frãce & is encloſed with the Ocean Sea, & the mountayne Pyren Like as it is leſſer than any of both thoſe landes, ſo is it moze fruteful thẽ thẽ both. Foz neither is it ſcozched wt the outragious heat of ẏ Sũne as Affricke is noz infected with continuall wyndes as Fraũce is. But as it is midſt betwene thẽ both, ſo on thone ſide through temperat heat, & on thother through the moiſture of pleaſant ſhoures fal ling in due ſeaſon it becommeth fertily of al kind of frute and grayn, in ſo muche that it not onelye ſuffiſeth the Inhabitantes therof, but alſo ſẽdeth abundance of all things to Italy, & euẽ vnto Rome it ſelfe. Foz there cõmeth frõ thence, not onelye great plenty of coꝛne & grayne, but alſo of wyne, honny. and oyle. Beſydes that, there is not onlye the beſt yron & ſteele ẏ can be, but alſo many raſes of moſt ſwyft hoꝛſes: neyther are the cõmodities that grow aboue the ground to be prayſed onely, but alſo the plentiful and ryche mynes of Mettals hydden deps within the ground

Thauncient names of Spayne.

The ſituacion of Spayne and the fertility therof.

of

Of flaxe and Baste there in great store, and as for Ver-
milion, there is no land hath more plenty of it. In this
land are running Riuers, not violently and outragiously
flowing to do any harme, but gently moistinge the vyne-
yards and cornefieldes, and (wher they ebbe & flow with
the Oceane) very full of all kynd of fishes whereof many
also are ryche of golde which they cary to their great cō-
mendation. Only by the ridge of the mountain Pyrene is
it parted from Fraunce, beyng on al other parties beside
enuyroned round about with the Sea. The plat of the lād
is almost foursquare, saue that the Sea beatynge on
both sides doth gather it somewhat narrower at ỹ moun-
tayne Pyren. Moreouer wheras the Mountayne Pyren
rōneth, it is in bredth fyre hūdreth miles. The air is whol-
some throughout all Spayne, and the wind so coole and tem-
perate, that there ryseth no fynkynge mistes out of the
lowe groundes and marisses to infect it. Besides this, the
continuall ayre of the salt water rising vp frō the sea rōd
about on all sydes, perseth throughe the whole countrye
the which beyng qualifyed with the open ayre of the land
doth chiefly preserue all menne in health. The bodyes of
the men can well awaye with hunger and payne & theyr
myndes can wel awaye with death. They liue all sobrye
nigardly and hardly, and they couet rather war thē peace
If they want forrayn ennemy they seke one at home.
Oftentymes haue they died vppon the racke, for conce-
aling thinges put to them in secrete. So muche dos they
esteme more secretie then their lyues. Which maye well
be perceiued by the suffrance of that seruaunte in the war
res of Carthage, who hauyng reuenged the deathe of his
Master in the myndes of his tormentes, laughed and re-
ioyced, and with a merry and gladsome countenaunce van
quished the cruelty of his tormētours. The people of that
countrye are excedyng swift of foote, vnquiet of mynd, and
many of them set more by theyr horses and armoure, then
by their own bloode. They make not any preparature for
se asyng

The plat and bignes of Spain

The nature & disposition of the Spaniards

A notable example of constant pacience.

feasting, but only vpon high & solempne daies. To washe in warme water, they learned of the Romaines, after the second warres with Carthage. During the continuaunce of so many hundred yeres, they neuer had anye Captayn of renowme sauing Viriatus: Who by the space of tenne yeres together held the Romains at the staues end, sometime to his gain, and sometime to his losse (so much were they of nature more like brute beastes then like men) and yet they followed him, not as one chosen by the discretion of men, but onely because he was politique and cunning in auoidyng of daungers. Yet notwithstandyng hee was of that vertuous behauior & stedinesse, that albeit he oftetimes vãquished the consuls with their armies, yet after so greate enterpyses atchieued, he neyther changed the furniture of his armour, neither altered the fashion of his apparel, nor brake he thorder of his dyet, but loke in what sorte he began firste his warres, in the same he continued to the last, so that ther was neuer a common souldier but semed welthyer than the captain. It is reported of diuers writers that about the riuer Tagus in Portingal, mares doe conceiue by the winde. Which fable sprang first of the fruitfulnesse of the Mares, and of þ great number of the races, of which in Gallice and Portingale, there are such store to be sene, and those so swift, that not without good cause, they may seme to be conceiued by the wynde. The Gallicians alleag theselues to be Grekes by descent. For after the battel of Troy, they say that Teucer beyng bated of his father Telamon, for the death of his brother Ayax & therupon not permitted to enter into his realm, departed to Cyprus & ther builded a city, which he named Salamine, after the name of his native coũtry þ hee came fro. Where hearing of the decease of his father, he returned to his country again, but beyng prohibited frõ arryuall by Euryfaces the sonne of Ayax, he arriued in Spain and toke the ground wher new Carthage standeth nowe. From whence he remoued to Gallice, & ther placing him selfe

The doings and commendacions of Viriatus.

The swiftnes of the Spanish Genettes

Thoriginal of the Gallicians in Spayne.

selfe and his, gaue the countrey that name. For a portion of Gallice are called Amphilochians, a countrey most plentyfull of brasse, lead, and Vermilion, whiche also gaue the name to the ryuer thereby. Furthermore it is most riche of Golde, insomuche that diuerse tymes they ere by clodes of gold with the plough. In the borders of this countrie there is a holy hill, the which it is not lawfull to cut with any yron. But if it chaunce that the earth is broken with thunder and lightening (which is a common thing in those places,) they are permitted to gather vp the gold as a gift of god. The wome haue al the doing in housekeping and husbandrie, and the men giue themselues to war, and robbing. They haue the hardest yron that is, but yet their water is of more force then the yron for by tempering the metall therwith, it is made tougher and sharper, neither do they count any weapon good, that is not dypped either in the riuer Bilbo, or in the riuer Chalibs. Wherupon the people that dwell about the sayde riuer, are called Chalibs, and are reported to haue the best yron of al others. In the playnes of the Tartesians, (where it is reported that the Tytanes made warre against the Goddes) dwelled sometime the Curetes An auncient king of which people named Gargaris, first inuented the maner to gather bonye. This man perceiuing that his daughter had played the nitwoman, for shame of her wicked deede attempted diuers wayes to haue destroyed the child. But through good fortune he was preserued from al those daugers, and at the length for copassion of so many perils, was created king. First of all when he had cōmaunded him to be cast away, and certayn dayes after he sent to seke his body, he was founde nourished with the milke of sondry wyld beastes. Secondly, when he was brought hom, he commaunded him to be layd in a narrow path, where cattel were wont to go through. Surely he was very cruel, that wold haue his nephewe rather troden to death, than simplye killed. Ther also perceiuing he lay vnhurt, & not vnfed, he caused

The fruitfulnes of Galice.

Steele.

The inuentiō of Gargoris.

That vvhich god vvil haue saued can not be lost.

hym

him to be cast first to hungry dogges that he hadde pined from meate many dayes before for the nones and afterwardes also to Swyne. Finally when they not onely did him no harme, but also some of thē gaue him sucke, laste of al he had throwen him into the Sea. Then as it were by the open and manifest prouidence of God, among the raging Scourges and the wallowinge waues, as thoughe he had ben caryed in a ship, and not in the stream, ỹ calme sea bare him vp aloft, and brought him softly to the shore. By and by came a hinde and gaue him sucke. Whervpon by keping company with his nourice, the chylde became exceding swift of foote and kepte in the mountaynes and forestes among the herdes of red deere as swift of foote as the wightest of them. At the length beynge ouerthrowen in a toyle & takē, hee was presented to the king for a gift Ther by reason of his stature & making, wherin he much resembled the king, & by certain markes that wer growē in the child from his birth, the king knew him to bee his nephew. And by cause he had so wonderfully escaped so many perillous chaunces, hee proclaimed him heyre and successor of his kingdome. His name was called Habis, who after that he had taken the crown vpon him, became a Prince of such maiesty that men thought it was not for nothing that he was so preserued by ỹ prouidēce of God from so many perilles. For he first ordayned lawes to kepe the sauage people in good order and cōuersatiō one with an other. He first taught them to breake oxen to the plough, and to til & to sow the ground, he first (for tedious nes of such thinges as he hadde suffere himselfe) caused men to forsake theyr beastly meates, & to fede vpon better, The chaunces of this man might seme to be but a fable: if the builders of Rome had not ben nourished by a wolfe & Cyrus king of Persia nourished of a Bitch. This man forbad the people all seuerall occupations, & deuided the commons into seuē cities. After the death of Habis, the kingdom remayned in his posterity many hundred yeres.

The doinges of Habis.

In

The storie of Gerion.

In another part of Spayn which consisteth of Iles, Gerion was kyng: in which part there is so great plentye of swete pasture, that vnles the Cattel were kepte hungry, and not suffred to fede theyr fill, their bellies wold burst. In the same place were the Cattel of Gerion (wherein at those dayes mens substaunce did chiefly consyst) whyche were of so great fame, that Hercules (allured with þ richnes of the booty) came out of Asia thither. Moreouer Gerion was not triple as þ fables repoꝛt, but thꝛe brothers which accoꝛded so frendly one with another, that it semed as though one soule and one mynde ruled them all thꝛee.

How the Carthaginenses obtayned the dominion of Spayne.

Neyther did they of theyr owne motion make war vpon Hercules. But when they sawe theyr Cattel dꝛiuen away they fought with him foꝛ the recouering of them. After that the Kings ceased in Spayn, the Carthaginenses first toke vpon them the Dominion and rule of the coũtry. Foꝛ when the Gaditanes, (being commaunded so to do in a Dꝛeame) had bꝛought from Tyrus (out of the which city the Carthaginenses had also their begynnyng) the sacred Ceremonies of Hercules into Spain, and there builded a Citye: thꝛoughe the malice of the people of Spayne their next neighbours, enuying þ encreasemẽt of their new city and thꝛupon infesting the Gaditanes with warre, they sent to their kinsmen the Carthaginenses foꝛ helpe: Who hauyng a pꝛosperous Journy, both defended þ Gaditanes from taking wꝛong, and also subdued the moꝛe part of the country vnder theyr dominion. Afterward also encouraged by the foꝛtunate succesſe of their first voiage they sent Hamilcar as graundcaptayne with a great host to conquer the whole Realme: Who hauing atchieued manye hault enterpꝛises, whiles he followed his good luck without aduisement, was entrapped by a pollicy and slayne.

The doinges of the Carthaginenses in Spayn.

In his roume was sent his sonne in law Hasdrubal, who also was slayn by a seruaunt of a Spanyard, in reuengement of his Maisters death. Hannibal the sonne of Hamilcar, greater thã they both succeded in the Captainship

Foꝛ

For he surmounting the actes of them both, conquered al Spayne. And then making warre agaynst the Romains, he vexed Italye with sundry slaughters by the space of sixtene yeres together, but in the meane season the Romains sending the Scipios into Spayne, first draue the Carthaginenses out of the country and afterwarde had sore warres with the Spaniardes themselues. Neuertheles the countreyes of Spain could neuer be brought vnder the yoke of bondage, vntil that Cæsar Augustus hauing conquered ꝑ whole world came agaynst thē with his victorious armye, and bringinge those barbarous men and cruel people to a more ciuill trade of liuinge by order of Lawe, substituted a Lyeuetenaunte ouer them, like as was done in all other Prouinces of Thempire.

How the Romaines conqueredSpayne.

FINIS.

IMPRINTED AT
London in Fleetstrete
neere vnto S. Dunstans Church
*by Thomas Marsh*
1578